ECLIPSE OF THE ABBASID CALIPHATE

INDEX
VII

GRAD
D
199
.I13
M68
1920
v.7
Index

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN · LIBRARIES ·
THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
1817

THE ECLIPSE OF THE 'ABBASID CALIPHATE

Original Chronicles of the Fourth Islamic Century

EDITED, TRANSLATED, AND ELUCIDATED
BY
H. F. AMEDROZ,
BARRISTER AT LAW,
AND
D. S. MARGOLIOUTH,
D.LITT., F.B.A.

VOL. VII.

Oxford:
BASIL BLACKWELL, BROAD STREET
LONDON: 4 STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C. 4
1921.

THE ECLIPSE OF THE 'ABBASID CALIPHATE

Original Chronicles of the Fourth Islamic Century

PREFACE AND INDEX

BY

D. S. MARGOLIOUTH.

Oxford.

BASIL BLACKWELL, BROAD STREET

LONDON: 4 STATIONERS' HALL COURT, E.C. 4

1921.

D
199
I13
M68
1920
V.7
Index

PRINTED BY
FOX, JONES & Co.,
KEMP HALL PRESS
OXFORD.

PREFACE.

MR. H. F. AMEDROZ, who had won the gratitude of students of Islamic history by his editions of Hilal's *Book of the Viziers*, and Ibn al-Qalanisi's *History of Damascus*, besides numerous monographs on legal and historical subjects,[1] was occupied in the last years of his life with preparing an edition of the portions of Miskawaihi's work which deal with events posterior to the Chronicle of Tabari, to be followed by the Continuation by Abu Shujā', and a new edition of the fragment of Hilal's Chronicle which he had already published as an appendix to the *Book of the Viziers*. Of the volumes of Miskawaihi an edition had already been issued by the Gibb Trustees, being facsimile by photography of the copy in Constantinople; Mr. Amedroz, himself one of the Trustees, had provided one of the volumes with a Preface. The facsimile is not easily legible even by experts; and Mr. Amedroz, besides deciphering it, had collated the second volume with a Bodleian MS. (Marsh 357 covering 345–367 A.H.),[2] and had supplemented the author's statements from various MS. sources, both earlier and later than Miskawaihi. For the edition of Abu Shujā' photographs of the Constantinople MS. had been lent by the Sultanic (then Khedivial) Library of Cairo.[3] This MS. is exceedingly clear, though in many respects faulty.

The proofs were regularly submitted by him to the present writer, who had for many years had something like a partnership of studies with him. In October of 1916 I accepted an invitation to lecture at Lahore, and in consequence of my absence from England Mr. Amedroz stopped the printing which had by that time reached about the middle of Volume III. I was shocked on my return to England in April, 1917, to find that he had passed away the month before. In his will he left a sum of money for the completion of the work, including a translation, with the request that I should undertake this.

I proceeded to carry out his wishes, but the work was interrupted by a journey to the East in the winter 1918–1919, undertaken in connexion with the War. It was however to Mesopotamia, giving me the opportunity of seeing some of the country which forms the theatre of the events recorded in these Chronicles. One of the few cases wherein haste in literary matters is not only excusable but desirable is when the completion of a dead man's work is laid upon some one who is him-

[1] A memoir of him was inserted in the J.R.A.S. for 1917, p. 632.
[2] A MS. of the Asiatic Museum, Petrograd, has been described by Ivanow.
[3] These were returned to the Library in 1919.

self advanced in years. Although then I have done my best to understand these texts and render them intelligibly, I am conscious that much more might have been done in the way of annotation, and collation with other authorities, ancient and modern.[1] In the Index to which this final volume is devoted I have used that of Barbier de Meynard to his *Prairies d'Or* as my model, and have tried to satisfy the needs of any who may wish to consult these volumes. For this reason the quantity of the vowels in the proper-names, which to avoid the appearance of pedantry as well as expense has been left unmarked in the text, has been given in the Index. An attempt has been made in the translation by the use in certain places of small capitals, and by adhering to the same name for the same person, to render it easier for the reader to follow the narrative. The authors' practice of varying on the same page between the *Ism*, the *Kunyah*, the *Nisbah*, and the *Laqab*, provides the reader who is not an expert with a wholly unnecessary puzzle.

Of Miskawaihi, from whose Universal History the first two volumes are taken, Mr. Amedroz compiled a notice, prefixed to the first volume of the Gibb facsimile. The sources for his life are his own statements, collected in the Index, and the notice in the *Irshad al-Arib*, ii. 88 foll., compiled in the main from sources which are still accessible, though awaiting publication, viz. the *Imta'* of Abu *H*ayyan Tau*h*idi,[2] and the *Ta'immat al-Yatimah* of Tha'alibi.[3] Yaqut (author of the *Irshad*) states apparently on his own authority that Miskawaihi was a convert to Islam from Magianism ; if this be true, the names of his father and grandfather, Mohammed and Ya'qub, are likely to be fictitious. That Miskawaihi was the *laqab* of himself, not of his father, appears very clearly from the statements of his contemporaries Abu *H*ayyan and Tha'alibi ; the *Ibn* which is prefixed in the printed editions of some of his works and in the printed texts of Hamadhani's *Rasa'il* is due to his calling himself *Ah*mad b. *Mohammed Miskawaihi*, whence some supposed the *laqab* to belong to the father. He tells us that he studied Tabari's Chronicle with A*h*mad b. Kami , 260–350 A.H., who lived in the Shari' 'Abd al-Samad[4] in Baghdad. He also speaks of long association with the vizier Muhallabi, who died in 352 ; his death-date is given as 9 *S*afar 421 (Feb. 16, 1030), and this seems to be right, since the notice of him in the *Yatimmah* implies that he belongs to a later

[1] Use should have been made in volume i and ii of the scholarly and tasteful volumes of Schlumberger.

[2] A copy of the first volume of this work was lent me in Baghdad, and a copy of the whole, photographed from one in the Top-kapu Library of Constantinople, is in possession of A*h*mad Pasha Zeki of Cairo.

[3] The copy in the Berlin Library was lent me for a time, and the whole photographed.

[4] This is repeated by Yaqut, *Irshad* ii. 17

generation than the persons mentioned in the *Yatimah*, and in poems there quoted he speaks of his extreme old age. Perhaps the date of his birth may be provisionally fixed as 330 A.H., or a little earlier. It is not known how he obtained the favour of Muhallabi ; probably one who knew Persian well would have some advantage at a Persian court such as that of Mu'izz al-daulah. Since he claims to have been in the society of Ibn al-'Amid I for seven years, he is likely to have repaired to the court of Rayy immediately after Muhallabi's death in 352 ; and indeed a dependent of that vizier would not be over safe in Baghdad. Ibn al-'Amid died in 360 ; Miskawaihi was his librarian, and present with him on various historic occasions. After his death Miskawaihi seems to have entered the service of his son and successor Ibn al-'Amid II. After his death in 366 he appears to have obtained employment with 'A*d*ud al daulah, who gave him various commissions which he recounts. After 'A*d*ud al-daulah's death in 372 he appears to have gone into hiding, in the house of one Ibn al-Khammar, and Abu *H*ayyan, whose work *al-Imta'* ostensibly contains narrations wherewith he entertained the vizier Ibn Sa'dan who was put to death in 375 A.H., asserts that " within these days " he had lent Miskawaihi a commentary on the *Isagoge* of Porphyry and the *Categories* of Aristotle. Abu *H*ayyan taunts him with having had the opportunity of hearing the philosophical lectures of 'Amiri in Rayy for five years, and having absolutely failed to take advantage of it. To this charge Miskawaihi replies [1] that 'Amiri himself found himself a mere beginner as compared with Ibn al-'Amid I. It may be observed that Miskawaihi's quotations of Aristotle in his *Tahdhib* al-*Akhlaq* are unusually accurate.

For his later career Tha'alibi has the enigmatical sentences : After holding a series of high posts in the service of the Buwaihids and being an intimate of Baha al-daulah, so that he became extremely eminent, he disdained to serve the *Sa*hib, to whom he did not consider himself inferior ; he was not free from reverses of fortune and uttered a verse of which the authorship is disputed between him and some other eminent men, complaining of the uncertainties of fortune and the faithlessness of friends. He also composed a poem addressed to 'Amid al-Mulk wherein the latter is congratulated on the coincidence of the *Day of the Sacrifice* and the *Mihrijan*.

If Miskawaihi was closely associated with Baha al-daulah, it is surprising that there is no mention of him by either Abu Shuja' or Hilal, who deal at length with Baha al-daulah's affairs. By the S*ah*i*b* Isma'il b. 'Abbad is naturally meant ; he was vizier at Rayy under Fakhr al-daulah. Yaqut records a scene in 358 at Rayy when Miskawaihi met

[1] ii. 277.

this personage [1]; this was in the days of Ibn al-'Amid I. It seems unlikely that he can be meant by Tha'alibi, who probably refers to the *Sahib* 'Amid al-Juyush, who was put in charge of affairs by Baha al-daulah in 392.[2] By 'Amid al-Mulk the vizier of the Seljuq Sultan Toghril, Kundari, is ordinarily meant; he can scarcely have had that title in the lifetime of either Miskawaihi or Tha'alibi. Possibly the person meant is the vizier Fakhr al-Mulk, who is called the 'Amid by Ibn Khaldun,[3] or some other less distinguished vizier, on whom the title may have been bestowed.

Both Abu *H*ayyan and Tha'alibi admire the verses of Miskawaihi, which appear to have satisfied the expert judgment of Ibn al-'Amid I. The former asserts that he devoted his time to the futile pursuit of alchemy, but Abu *H*ayyan's statements about men who had been more successful than himself cannot be trusted. It is surprising that Ibn Abi Usaibi'ah mentions him not only as a philosopher, but as a physician; naming even certain works composed by him on medical subjects, a *kitab al-ashribah* " Book of Draughts " and a *Kitab al-tabikh* " Cookery Book," with a selection from the former made by Ibn al-Tilmidh.[4] That our author is meant is shown by the mention of the *Tahdhib al-Akhlaq* among his works. Some out of the way medical knowledge is once or twice displayed in the History, but not sufficient to have enabled us to guess that the author followed this profession.

The letters addressed to him in the collections of Hamadhani and Khwarizmi contain very little information. That of the latter is on a stock subject—consolation on a mother's re-marriage, of which an example is given by Tanukhi [5]; it may help us in a vague way to confirm the date of Miskawaihi's birth as inferred above. For Khwarizmi's life lasted from 323 to 383 [6]; and from the tone of his letter we might infer that he was somewhat older than his correspondent. In one of Hamadhani's letters there may be a reference to the " Experiences of the Nations." [7] It would seem that Miskawaihi had some cause of complaint against this remarkable man, which the latter endeavours to remove. But the letters give no clue to its nature.

Yaqut enumerates the following works by him:

1. *Al-Fauz al-Akbar.*
2. *Al-Fauz al-Asghar.* (Printed, Beyrout 1319.)

[1] *Irshad* ii. 300.
[2] He is called *Sahib* in the headings of the Sharif al-Radi's poems, p. 320 and p. 111 (dirge on him, A.H. 401).
[3] iv. 473, l. 8 a.f.
[4] i. 245 and 276.
[5] *Nishwar* 237.
[6] *Yatimat al-dahr* iv. 127.
[7] Beyrut, 1890, p. 528.

3. *Tajārib al-Umam.*
4. *Uns al-Farīd.*
5. *Tartib al-'ādāt.*
6. *Al-Mustaufī.*
7. *Al-Jāmi'.*
8. *Jāwīdhan-i-khirad.*
9. *Al-Siyar.*

Of these the second has, as has been seen, been printed; of the third portions were printed by de Goeje in his *Fragmenta Historicorum Arabum*, and a facsimile of the whole is in process of publication by the Gibb Trustees. No. 5 may be identical with the *Tahdhīb al-Akhlāq*, which has been printed (Cairo, 1317). Of 8 an account was given by de Sacy in *Notices et Extraits* x. 95 and (at greater length) *Mémoires de l'Institut* ix. 1 foll. For the remainder we must at present be satisfied with Yaqut's descriptions. No. 4 was a collection containing tales, poems, maxims and proverbs, not arranged in chapters. No. 6 was a selection of odes. No. 9 was a treatise on morals, interspersed with Traditions, Qur'anic texts, philosophy and poetry. No. 7 is not described.

He was clearly a man of very considerable learning and far removed from any sort of fanaticism; though not, it would seem, free from professional jealousy. This appears in his treatment of Ibn Baqiyyah, who had the audacity to become vizier without belonging to the Clerks' (*kuttāb*) profession. Muqtadir thought that by appointing one who was not a member of that order to the vizierate he would disgrace himself in the eyes of all sovereigns, Moslem and non-Moslem; they would suppose that there was no Clerk in his empire fit for the post, or else that he deliberately slighted the order.[1] Miskawaihi appears also to have shared the Buwaihid animosity to the *H*amdanids; he minimizes Saif al-daulah's exploits. As one who had been in the service of Buwaihid princes he might have been expected to show some partiality towards them; but of this there is little trace. He represents both 'Imad al-daulah and Mu'izz al-daulah as utterly unscrupulous, with perhaps no positive virtue except family affection; and if he extols Rukn al-daulah's sense of honour, he holds that this Sultan gratified it at the expense of his realm. For the internal administration of all three he has unmitigated contempt. Of his master 'A*d*ud al-daulah, probably the ablest Sultan of this line, his summing-up is far more judicial than is that of Abu Shuja'. He admits that this personage had some merits which might serve as a counterpoise to his crimes.

[1] Hilal, *Wuzara*, p. 322.

Miskawaihi claims to be an independent authority from the year 340, from which point he had materials furnished him orally by leading actors in the events, Muhallabi, vizier in Baghdad, and Abu'l-Fa*d*l Ibn al-'Amid, vizier in Rayy. In many important events he himself took part. This was an excellent qualification for a historian, especially because the offices which he held were not such as to throw much responsibility upon himself ; he had access to the state secrets without being personally concerned in them to any great extent.

For the beginnings of the Buwaihid dynasty (322–340), if Abu Shuja is to be believed, he followed Ibrahim the *S*abi'an, whose work on the subject, called the *Taji* (after 'A*d*ud al-daulah's title Taj al-Millah) was revised by 'A*d*ud al-daulah himself. The author is said to have described this treatise as a pack of lies [1] ; if these lies were for the glorification of the Buwaihids—and it is difficult to imagine any other purpose which they can have had—Miskawaihi appears to have omitted them ; for there is little in the work which redounds to their glory and has the appearance of being mythical except some of those stories which deal with the sources of 'Imad al-daulah's wealth ; on the other hand while Miskawaihi may well have relied on the *Taji* for what went on in Baghdad while he was himself in the Jabal, the former's narrative gives the appearance of unvarnished truth.

For the period before 340 it is evident that Miskawaihi's main authority in these volumes is the Chronicle of Thabit b. Sinan,[2] which, starting about where Tabari terminated, continued the history to the time of its author's death (about 363). This remarkable man had special opportunities of learning the inner history of his time. Mr. Amedroz thought Miskawaihi's debt to *S*uli,[3] the author of the *Auraq*, considerable. Besides these authorities he doubtless learned much from the political personages with whom he associated in Baghdad and elsewhere, and who supplied many an anecdote.

Although then this Chronicle is marked by some gross examples of carelessness, to which attention is called in the notes, it is on the whole one of the most instructive in the Arabic language. For a considerable portion of it the author writes about persons whom he knew intimately, and institutions with which he was himself familiar. For two of his employers, Muhallabi and Ibn al-'Amid I he has admiration which approaches enthusiasm ; yet this admiration does not induce him to conceal deflexions on their part from the paths of wisdom and honour. His power of character-drawing is remarkable ; each of the host of

[1] *Irshad al-Arib*, i. 325.
[2] Wüstenfeld, *Geschichtschreiber*, No. 135.
[3] *Ibid.* 115.

characters who come upon the stage is easily distinguishable, and the more important, of whom the number is very considerable, are exceedingly lifelike. Comparison with the Chronicle of 'Arib will impress this fact on the reader's mind. The superiority of Miskawaihi as a historian to Tabari is also very marked. Tabari's value *decreases* as he comes within his own time. He has not the political experience which could enable him to give an intelligible account of the sequence of events or that personal acquaintance with the leading personages which would have furnished vividness and reality to his chronicle. Hence the important reign of Mu'ta*d*id, which gave a new lease of life to the Caliphate, and brought the vizierate to the zenith of its power, is as poorly recorded as any section of Islamic history. The period covered by the two volumes of Miskawaihi is on the other hand as well recorded as any. The ruin of the Caliphate by Muqtadir, the rise of the various adventurers who were ultimately superseded by the Buwaihid dynasties, the series of events which substituted for an empire a group of principalities, is recounted by him in a manner which appeals at once to the reason and the imagination.

Both Tabari and Miskawaihi are liable to the reproach that they fail to mention the most important personages of their times ; we look in vain in the Chronicle of the former for the name of Mohammed b. Isma'il Bukhari, whose Collection of Traditions rivals the Qur'an in sanctity, and in that of the latter for the name of Abu'l-*H*asan Ash'ari, after whom orthodox Islam is called. Both historians are to be blamed for failing to discern the really important among contemporary movements ; but Tabari, as a professional theologian, is much the more culpable of the two. Miskawaihi has very little interest in religious matters, and is a whole-hearted admirer of the tolerant policy of 'A*d*ud al-daulah, whose rigid justice enabled all sects and cults to live together in harmony. It is rarely that we meet with any expression in Miskawaihi's work whence we could infer that the writer was a Moslem. And indeed the profession to which he belonged was largely staffed by members of the tolerated sects. The most eminent of his contemporary clerks was a *S*abi'an—Ibrahim, grandfather of the historian Hilal. Christian clerks meet us constantly in these pages. One of the candidates for the vizierate in Muqtadir's time—Ibn Abi'l-Baghl—had written a book in refutation of the Qur'an.

For further information about the personages who figure on Miskawaihi's pages reference must be made to a work of which the translation has for the present to be kept back ; the original Arabic is being published by the Royal Asiatic Society. This is the *Nishwar al-Mu*had*arah* of Abu 'Ali Mu*h*assin Tanukhi, a Mesopotamian judge

occasionally employed on political missions as his father had been; despatched by 'A*d*ud al-daulah on one of such extreme delicacy that he shammed illness rather than execute it; having previously helped to frustrate a scheme of that monarch for the arrest of the mighty vizier Ibn 'Abbad. He had associated on intimate terms with the most eminent men of his time, and was observant, and retentive. This *Table-talk*, of which only one volume out of eleven has been discovered, is a mine of information about the customs of the time and the conduct of his contemporaries.

The Chronicle which follows that of Miskawaihi is by an author of very different calibre, *Z*ahir al-din Mohammed b. *H*usain Rudhrawari, vizier of Muqtadi from 476–484 (1083–1091). There is a biography of him in the work of Ibn Khallikan (translated by De Slane, iii. 288–290). He died in 488 (1095). The work is written after the death of Alp-Arslan (465–1072),[1] and in the reign of Jalal al-din Malikshah (465–485 = 1072–1092), when Muqtadi was Caliph (467–487 = 1075–1094).[2] It was the author's intention to bring it down to his own time, but some circumstances evidently prevented him from chronicling more than a few years. He tells us that what he admired in Miskawaihi was the moralizing, and this he imitates without however possessing the practical wisdom which makes Miskawaihi's generalizations instructive. His work appears to be in the main an abridgment of the Chronicle of Hilal b. Mu*h*assin b. Ibrahim, which was a continuation of that of Thabit b. Sinan which has already been mentioned. Of Hilal's Chroncile only one part has as yet come to light, viz. that reprinted here from Mr. Amedroz's edition appended to the *Kitab al-Wuzara* and based on the British Museum MS. Add. 19. 360. Hilal, who lived from 359–448, and belonged to a family of clerks, was like Miskawaihi near the centre of politics, and is likely to have been acquainted with the prominent personages. Mr. Amedroz published a biography of him taken from the chronicle of Sib*t* Ibn al-Jauzi, which however is mainly occupied with edifying matter dealing with Hilal's conversion to Islam. His conversion took place late in life; and it is noticeable that the sole temple of the *S*abi'ans, that in Harran, was destroyed by the Egyptians in 424, in consequence whereof many of the sect embraced Islam.[3] Possibly Hilal was one of the converts on this occasion.

The edition of Abu Shuja' has been made from a set of photographs in the possession of the Sultanic (formerly Khedivial) Library in Cairo. The photographs appear to have been made from a MS. in Constantinople. For the fragment of Hilal Mr. Amedroz had a number of

[1] Vol. iii. 50, 75. [2] Vol. iii. 3 (Arabic Text).
[3] Dimishqi, ed. Mehren, p. 191.

emendations suggested by the late Professor de Goeje and others; these (mainly consisting in punctuation of letters) have been introduced.

It was the suggestion of the present writer that these texts should be translated in *extenso*, as an epitome of contents such as Mr. Amedroz had prefixed to his editions of Hilal and Ibn al-Qalanisi can scarcely be used except by Arabic scholars. The process of translating and indexing revealed four sources of error; oversights of the author, of his copyists, of the editor and of the printer. For the fourth class some excuse may be found in the fact of the book being printed in Egypt, and most of it at a time when communication was difficult; although Mr. Faraj Allah al-Kurdi (the printer) took a keen interest in the work, the inconvenience resulting from the cause that has been mentioned could not be avoided altogether. For the first class the author has some excuse in the fact that he was composing a universal history, whence his interest in the sequence of events at times naturally slackened.

It was the intention of the writer to prefix to the translations an Introductory Volume, in which the information contained in these and contemporary texts about the political and social institutions of the Caliphate in the fourth century A.H. should be collected under heads. The enormous rise in the cost of printing since 1917 has rendered it impossible to use any of the fund left by Mr. Amedroz for this purpose. Its execution must therefore be deferred.[1]

It may be hoped that the writings of such an author as Miskawaihi may have value not only as the Chronicle of a period, but as an intelligent record of experience. Baghdad in the tenth century seems far removed both in space and time from London in the eighteenth, but there is more than one curious resemblance between the politics of the two. Lord Mahon's account of the proceedings at the accession of George II.[2] reads like a page out of Miskawaihi's Chronicle. The virtuous Queen Caroline secured the appointment of Sir R. Walpole as Prime Minister, he having fixed and secured her favour by a well-timed offer to obtain from Parliament a jointure for her Majesty of £100,000 a year, while Compton only ventured to propose 60,000. "What better proof could be required that Walpole was fittest for Prime Minister?". The Queen, in putting Walpole's claims before the King added that he had agreed to carry through the House of Commons an increase of £120,000 to the Civil List. "Such arguments had their due weight with George II., while Horace Walpole, arriving from Paris, artfully magnified to him the difficulties of forcing negotiations in

[1] The late Professor Mez was, it is said, engaged on a similar work.
[2] ii. 177.

new hands." Umm Musa the Stewardess, Muqtadir, and the Queen-mother would have been quite at home in such a debate.

Fallen ministers in Muqtadir's time were gravely menaced, and their position was not quite safe in England of the eighteenth century. When Oxford pleads " My lords, if ministers of state, acting by the immediate commands of their sovereign, are afterwards to be made accountable for their proceedings, it may one day or other be the case of all the members of this august assembly " [1], this reasoning can be illustrated from Miskawaihi's record ; and indeed when in 1742 Sir R. Walpole was forced to retire, there were demands for a prosecution ; " lenity to such a one would be cruelty to the nation " [2]. When a minister was overthrown in Baghdad, not only he but every dependent of his had to suffer ; yet one may wonder whether this principle was ever carried out there so drastically as in England in 1762 on the fall of the Duke of Newcastle. " Every relative, friend or dependent of the Duke was, one after the other, turned out of his office, and their proscription extended even to the offices of Custom and Excise." [3] Torture was not indeed in England applied to such persons to make them disgorge ; yet it was in use in 1731, when one Captain MacPhaedris, having refused to pay some exorbitant fees, had irons put upon his legs, which were too little, so that in putting them on his legs were likely to have been broken, etc." [4]

Kissing the ground before monarchs was introduced in Islam towards the end of the third century A.H. ; if English ministers in the eighteenth century did not actually do this, at least they said they did ; " Lord Chatham begs to lay himself at the King's feet " is an expression which recurs in that eminent statesman's correspondence. [5] The attitude of the two countries towards polygamy does not show as great a difference as might have been expected ; for this matter it is sufficient to refer to the record of Sir R. Walpole.[6]

Finally one interesting parallel may be noticed. We find that in 360 A.H. the vizier Abu'l-Fadl will only accept office on condition that his sovereign Bakhtiyar swears never to reappoint Abu'l-Faraj, his rival. Similarly Grenville on succeeding to Bute in April 1763 stipulated with the King that Bute should never publicly or privately interfere with any business whatever ; and two years later Pitt would

[1] *Ibid.* i. 190.
[2] *Ibid.* iii. 179.
[3] *Grenville Papers*, iii. 152, cited by J. A. Farrer, *The Monarchy in Politics*, p. 13.
[4] Mahon, ii. 228.
[5] Farrer, l.c., p. 32.
[6] Mahon, iii. 158, 160.

have nothing to do with a change of government unless Bute's banishment were made a condition precedent.[1]

In his papers *Three Years of Buwaihid Rule in Baghdad*, J.R.A.S. 1901, *Abbasid Administration in its Decay, ibid.* 1913, *The Vizier Abu'l-Fadl Ibn al-'Amid* in *Der Islam*, 1912, and *The Tajarib al-Umam of Abu 'Ali Miskawaihi, ibid.* 1914 Mr. Amedroz published some valuable matter illustrating the history of this time. These and other *Opuscula* of his, if collected into a volume, would form an honourable monument to the memory of this most conscientious scholar. I ought to add that the title of the whole work was chosen by me. As appears from Mr. R. Lane Poole's admirable maps, the 'Abbasids after two centuries regained their independence. I ought also to pay a tribute to the works of Mr. Guy Le Strange, without which many a topographical and geographical allusion would be unintelligible.

I have to thank the Gibb Trustees for—besides other favours—their kindly reference to this work in the Preface of vol. vi. of their facsimile.

Reference is throughout made to the pages of the Arabic, inserted in heavy type in the translation.

[1] Farrer, p. 14.

INDEX.

Volume i. is quoted without number at the beginning of articles; volume iii. is quoted as S (Abū Shujā') and H (Hilāl) for the separate portions. F. stands for *al-Faraj ba'd al-shiddah* (Cairo, 1903, 1904). N. for Tanukhi's *Nishwār al-Muhādarah.* Numerals in brackets ( ) mean hijrah dates; *local names.

*Abarqūyah.—Visited by Ibrahim b. Mu'izz al-d., H. 342; by Muwaffaq, 347; Abu Nasr b. Bakhtiyar there, 349.

'Abartā'ī.—See Mohammed b. Ja'far.

'Abbād.—Name for Abu M. Sulaimani Hashimi, N. 251.

*'Abbādān.—Ibn Wasil there (386), S. 270; H. 415.

'Abbās b. Ahmad.—Chamberlain of Ta'i', S. 153; sent against 'Amr b. Khalaf, 191; defeats him at Shirajan; recalled, 192.

'Abbās Farghānī.—Chamberlain of Furat, 10, 92.

'Abbās b. Fasānjas Abu'l-Fadl.—Farms revenue for 'Ali b. Buwaihi (322) 300; sent as envoy to Kirman, 355; sent to Baghdad from Shiraz (338), ii. 120; death (348), 147.

Abbās b. Hasan the vizier.—Consults various persons about Caliphate, 2, 3; murdered by Husain b. Hamdan (296), 5; amount realized on his lands, 239; N. 148; with Muktafi, 262.

'Abbās b. Husain Shirazi Abu'l-Fadl.—Controller of diwan Nafaqat, ii. 121; marries Muhallabi's d., 181; arrested (350), 185; pro-vizier (352), 198; sent against 'Imran b. Shahin (355), 219; recommended for continuance in office by Mu'izz al-d., 234; bolder than Abu'l-Faraj, 237; intrigues for vizierate (357) and draws up memoir, 241; vizier *ibid.* goes to Wasit and captures Habashi, 243, 244; takes Basrah, 246; sent to Sabuktakin to help Shirzad, 258; his relations with Abu Qurrah, 260, 261; arrested (359), 263; bribes his warders, 266; N. 215; reappointed vizier, ii. 269, 284; makes Bakhtiyar swear never to reappoint Abu'l-Faraj, 286; schemes against Sabuktakin, 292, but fails, 293; fails against rioters in Baghdad, 308; arrested by Ibn Baqiyyah, 311; fined and dies, 313. His palace destroyed by Bakhtiyar, 405.

Abbās b. al-Marzuban.—Overlord of Muqallad, S. 282; offended by his deputy, *ibid.*; defeated and killed by Muqallad, *ibid.*

'Abbās b. Mohammed Abu'l-Haitham.—See Thawabah.

'Abbās b. Shaqīq Abu'l-Fadl.—Brings head of Makan to Baghdad, ii. 7, 22.

'Abbās b. 'Umar Ghanawī.—Minister of ma'awin in Diyar Mudar dies (305), 56.

Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn 'Abd al-Salām.—Basrah leader, S. 270.

Abu'l-'Abbās Baghdādī.—Spendthrift in Basrah, N. 98.

Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn Bundār.—Sent by Ibn al-'Amid II to Rukn al-d., ii. 349; collector, killed (392), H. 448.
Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn Dīnār.—Entertained M. b. Yaqut at Arrajan, 265.
Abu'l-'Abbās Farghānī.—Sufi, N. 243.
Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn al-Furāt.—Appears to his brother in dreams, 86, 138; N. 244.
Abu'l-'Abbās Ispahānī.—See Ahmad b. 'Abdallah.
Abu'l-'Abbās Mālikī.—H. 396.
Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn M. n. Ishāq b. Mutawakkil.—Marries Umm Musa's niece, 83.
Abu'l-'Abbas Ibn Rukn al-d.—ii., 218.
Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn Sābūr Mustakhrij.—Died S. 118.
Abu'l-'Abbās Tamīmī of Rayy.—Wakil of Tuzun; takes part in deposition of Muttaqi, etc., ii. 72 foll. 179.
Abu'l-'Abbās Tāsh.—Vizier of Nuh b. Mansur, S. 25; governor of Jurjan (373), 96, 98.
Abu'l-'Abbās al-Wakīl.—S. 258; ill-treated by 'Ali b. Ahmad in Basrah, 270; released and given office (390), H. 370.
Abu'l-'Abbās Sha'mi.—Slave-dealer, N. 147.
Ibn Abi'l-'Abbās 'Alawī.—Bandit; his story, H. 439.
'Abd al-'Azīz b. 'Abdallāh Dārikī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Delegate to Bakhtiyar, ii. 304.
'Abd al-'Azīz b. Ahmad Abu'l-Fath.—Governor of Bamm, H. 376.
'Abd al-'Azīz b. Ahmad Kharazī Abu'l-Hasan.—Qādi, died (391) H. 402.
'Abd al-'Azīz b. Ibrāhīm Abu'l-Husain.—Called Ibn Hajib al-Nu'man, clerk of Sawad Bureau (351), N. 39.
'Abd al-'Azīz b. M. Kurā'ī.—See Kura'i.
'Abd al-'Azīz b. M. Ibn Abī 'Amr Sharābī.—Hājib of Muti', N. 121.
'Abd al-'Azīz Rā'iqī.—Officer of Ibn Rā'iq, 370.
'Abd al-'Azīz b. Yūsuf Abu'l-Qāsim.—In Hamadhan, S. 11.; minister of 'Adud al-d., 40; of Samsam al-d., 96; escapes from danger, 97; enemy of Ibn Sa'dan, *ibid.*; Minister, 102; conspires against Samsam al-d., 104; arrested by Asfar, 105; released, 106; flies to Ahwaz, 107; protected by Mansur b. Khusrah, 108; afterwards abandoned; imprisoned and released, 108, 109; arrested, 123; released, 172; ruins Zutti, 180; vizier (381), 187; arrested, 201; sends message to Abu Nasr, 270.
Ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz Hāshimī.—Fined, ii. 84.
Ibn 'Abd al-Hamīd.—Secretary to Shaghab, N. 120.
'Abd al-Jabbār b. Ahmad.—Qadi, objects to prayer over Ibn 'Abbād, S. 262; arrested and fined, *ibid.*; came to Baghdad (389), H. 340.
'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās Ramhurmuzī Abū M.—Mutakallim, with astrologer, N. 269.
'Abdallāh b. 'Abd al-'Azīz Abū M.—Commander of Turks, H. 442; vice-vizier, 382; in Kirman, 383.
'Abdallāh b. Ahmad b. 'Abbās.—Qadi, quoted N. 32.
'Abdallāh b. Ahmad b. Ahmad b. Abi Bakr Dāssah of Basrah.—Quoted N. 22, 23.
'Abdallāh b. Ahmad b. Hamdūn.—Plays nard with Mu'tadid, N. 129.

'Abdallah b. A*h*mad b. *H*ārith b. 'Abbās Jauharī Baghdādī Abū M.—Quoted, N. 15.
'Abdallāh b. 'Alī Jarjarā'ī.—Farms *Silh* and Mabarik, 168; takes part in plot against M. b. Khalaf, 169; forges letters, 170.
'Abdallāh b. 'Alī Niffarī.—225; deputy of al-Fa*d*l b. Ja'far (325), 368, 404; of Baridi, 409.
'Abdallāh 'Arūs al-Khail.—*H*ajib of Bad, killed, S. 177.
'Abdallāh b. Farajawaihi Abū Bishr.—Clerk of Furat, 10, 11; hides at his fall, 21; negotiates for his return to office, 43, and becomes powerful; visits *H*amid under arrest and is permitted to assist 'Ali b. 'Isa pecuniarily, 112; his appearance demanded, 128.
'Abdallāh b. al-Fat*h*.—Hides Abu A*h*mad son of Muktafi, 266.
'Abdallāh b. Ibrāhīm b. Shahrūyah Abu'l-*H*usain.—Protects treasury of Muqallad, H. 390; clerk of Mu'taman al-d. killed, 444.
'Abdallāh b. Ja'far.—See Ibn al-Waththab.
'Abdallāh b. Jubair.—Chairman of Sawad Bureau, calls attention to *H*amid b. 'Abbas, 57; fined, 144; ridicules al-Fa*d*l b. Ja'far in saloon of *H*usain b. Qasim, 224.
'Abdallāh b. Kha*t*īb b. Mubārak b. Maimūn.—Qadi of Mayyafariqin, ii. 388.
'Abdallāh b. Mahdī Bassūyah.—Adviser of M. b. Alyas, ii. 251; stirs his wrath against Alyasa', *ibid.*; attacked by M. b. Alyas's wives, 252; escapes but is killed by Alyasa''s clerk, 253.
'Abdallāh b. Mas'ūd.—Quoted S. 188.
'Abdallāh b. M. b. Mahrūyah Ibn Abī 'Allān Ahwāzī.—Quoted N. 101; 'Ali b. 'Isa wanted to employ him, 104; his reason for quitting public service, 107.
'Abdallāh b. M. Abū M. al-kātib.—Repeats verse of Saif al-d., N. 134.
'Abdallāh b. M. b. 'Ainūyah Abu'l-Qasim.—Clerk, N. 175.
'Abdallāh b. al-Mu'tazz.—Nominated for Caliphate by M. b. Dawud, 2.; appointed by conspirators, 5, 6; takes fright, 6; capture and death, 8. Takes refuge in house of Ibn al-Jassās, N. 127.
'Abdallāh b. al-Qādir Abū Ja'far.—Born (391), H. 409.
'Abdallāh b. Sa'dān Abū Nasr.—Recommended for appointment, S. 102.
'Abdallāh b. 'Umar b. *H*ārith Sarrāj *H*ārithī of Wasit Abū A*h*mad.—quoted N. 54, 167, 187, 268.
'Abdallāh b. 'Uthmān Wāthiqī.—Tries to secure succession to Caliphate, H. 393; his career, 394.
'Abdallāh b. Wahbān Qasbānī of Basrah Abū Sahl.—Governor of Ahwaz for Mardawij, 316, 317; vizier of Washmagir, 317; scourged, ii. 145.
'Abdallāh b. Ya*h*yā Jahramī Abū M.—Qa*d*i, died (392), H. 444.
'Abdallāh b. Ya*h*yā *T*abarī Abū Makhlad.—Minister of Mardawij, 316, 318; negotiates purchase for Mu'izz al-d., ii. 53; at his court, 145; envoy from Mu*t*i' to Khorasan, 147; captured by Ibn Abi Shauk on the way home, 156; released, *ibid*; envoy to Ibn Mu*h*taj, *ibid.*; arrested and fined after offering Mu'izz al-d. all his wealth (350), 185; courtier of Mu'izz al-d., N. 11, 148; steals his furniture, 149, 150; quoted, 163.

Abdallāh b. Yūnus.—Treasurer of Muttaqi, sent on embassy to Baridi, ii. 13.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn 'Abd al-Wahhāb.—In power of Baridi who demanded money of him, ii. 26.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn al-Abya*d*.—'Alawid, his verses, N. 51.
Abū 'Abdallāh 'Alawī Mūsawī.—N. 29.
Abū 'Abdallāh cousin of 'Alī b. *T*āhir.—In control at *S*amsam al-d.'s court, S. 119.
Abū 'Abdallāh al-Amīn.—H. 399 ; in Bahā al-d.'s service, 430 ; came to Baghdad, 448 ; friend of Ibn Mamma.
Abū 'Abdallāh al-'Āri*d*.—See *H*usain b. A*h*mad.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Asad.—Kharaj minister in Mausil, S. 142 ; in Ahwaz, 164 ; recovers plundered goods *ibid.* ; arrested by Dailemites and dies in prison (379), 171.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Abī 'Auf.—Quoted, N. 44 ; the vizier 'Ubaidallah b. Sulaiman hid with him and afterwards rewarded him, 164.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Ayyūb Shīrāzī al-Kātib.—Died (392) H. 436.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ba*s*rī.—Mu'izz al-d.'s deathbed confessor, ii. 231.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ba*th*ānī 'Alawī.—Released and surrendered to M. b. Ya*h*yā, H. 346 ; summoned by Sabur to account for Sharif's estate, 348.
Abū 'Abdallāh *D*abbī.—Qa*d*i in Baghdad (386) S. 277 ; H. 417, 408.
Abū 'Abdallāh Fasawī.—Quoted H. 349, 360, 375, 379.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn al-Haitham.—Assists 'Ali b. *T*ahir, S. 119.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn *H*ājib al-Nu'mān.—N. 39.
Abū 'Abdallāh b. Hārūn Tustarī.—*S*ufi, his difficulty in learning the Qur'an, N. 178.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn al-*H*īrī.—Clerk of *H*asan b. Musayyib, puts various persons to death, H. 444–446.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Khalaf.—Sent by Sharaf al-d. to *S*amsam al-d., S. 119.
Abū 'Abdallāh Mālikī.—His house attacked, H. 447.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Marzūq.—Sent by Muhadhdhib al-d. against Lashkarsitan (380), S. 272.
Abū 'Abdallāh Mausilī.—Vizier in Egypt, S. 185.
Abū 'Abdallāh al-Mufajja'.—Recites poem to Qasim b. M. Karkhi, N. 174.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Mūsā.—Sharif arrested and sent to Fars (369), ii. 399 ; released (372), S. 81.
Abū 'Abdallāh M. Ibn Abī Mūsā Hāshimī.—Messenger between Muttaqi and Tuzun, ii. 67 ; obtains Fatwa against Abu'l-*H*usain Baridi, 79 ; gives Qahir a gratuity, 81 ; arrested, 86 ; sells wheat for a high price (334), N. 160 ; quoted, 201.
Abū 'Abdallāh the Mustakhrij.—Killed H. 444.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn *T*āhir.—Vice-vizier, S. 182 ; arrested and released, S. 199 ; governor of Basrah, arrested, 252.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Abī *T*ālib.—Accepted as shahid, H. 408.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn al-*T*ayyib.—Governor of Nahrawanat, joins Sharaf al-d., S. 127 ; sent as assistant to Wasit, and arrested, *ibid.*
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn 'Ubaid 'Alawī.—Leads pilgrimage (386), S. 287,

Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Warām Kūfī.—Mutakallim, quoted N. 207.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Yahyā.—Entertains Sabur, H. 411.
Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Yūsuf Fasawī.—Banker, H. 357.
Abū 'Abdallāh Yūsufī.—Controller of bureau of Umm Musa's estates, 84.
'Abd al-Malik b. 'Alī Saqatī Basrī Abū Ghānim.—Tells ape-story, N. 275.
'Abd al-Malik b. Hasanawaihi.—ii. 415 ; well-treated by 'Adud al-d., S. 9.
'Abd al-Malik b. Nūh b. Mansūr.—Defeated by Mahmud Ghaznawi (389), S. 333 ; H. 432 ; proclaimed by his brother's troops, 344 ; defeated near Merw, 345.
'Abd al-Malik b. Nūh b. Nasr.—Succeeds Nuh on throne of Khorasan (342), ii. 155 ; dies of a fall from his horse (350), 189.
'Abd al-Malik cousin of Nūh b. Mansūr.—S. 93.
'Abd al-Rahmān b. 'Abdallāh b. Ahmad b. Bakr.—Quoted N. 58.
'Abd al-Rahmān Ibn Abi'l-Hasīn 'Alī b. 'Abd al-Malik.—Qadi, captured and ransomed, N. 111.
'Abd al-Rahmān b. al-Ash'ath.—365.
'Abd al-Rahmān b. 'Isā Abū 'Ali.—Brother of the vizier 'Ali with whom he is arrested (316) 185 ; put in charge of Nasr *ibid.* ; nominated for vizierate (318), 205 ; 220 ; summoned to advise Radi, 290 ; 293 ; vizier (324) 336 ; resigns, 338 ; acts as vizier under Kurankij (329), ii. 18.
'Abd al-Rahmān b. Ja'far Shīrāzī Abu'l-Fadl.—Secretary of Subkara, brings Laithids captive to Baghdad (297) 16 ; arrested by him, 18 ; corresponds with Furat from prison *ibid.* Steward of 'Ubaidallāh b. Tāhir, made his fortune with ice, N. 63.
'Abd al-Rahmān b. M. 'Umānī Abū M.—Qadi, ii. 400 ; envoy to Fatimid Caliph, 412.
'Abd al-Rahmān b. M. Abū Yūsuf.—Secretary of bureau of Queen-mother's estates, called Apostate, 143.
'Abd al-Rahmān b. Nasr Sukkarī of Basrah.—Friend of the Baridis, N. 38.
'Abd al-Rāziq b. Hasanawaihi.—Arrested, S. 9.
'Abd al-Razzāq b. Hasanawaihi.—Comes to Bakhtiyar in Wasit, ii. 375, 415.
Ibn 'Abd al-Razzāq Mohammed.—Khorasani general, ii. 117 ; joins Rukn al-d., 119 ; 132 ; made governor of Adharbaijan, 135 ; defeats Daisam, 136 ; returns to Rayy, 148.
'Abd al-Salām b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Abī 'Alī Jubbā'ī Abū Hāshim Mu'tazilite doctor, died in Baghdad (321), ii. 400 ; his funeral, N. 281.
'Abd al-Salām b. 'Umar b. al-Hārith Abū Ahmad.—Quoted N. 281.
Ibn 'Abd al-Salām.—Notable of Basrah encourages Baridi, 364 ; sent to support Iqbāl, 372 ; see also Abu'l-'Abbās.
'Abd al-Samad b. al-Mu'adhdhil.—Verses by him, N. 281.
'Abd al-Samad son of Qāhir.—S. 148.
'Abd al-Wahhāb b. 'Abdallāh Khāqānī.—Son of the Vizier Abu'l-Qāsim, hides, 143 ; fined, 145 ; his stipend, 154 ; arrested, 272.

'Abd al-Wahhāb b. A*h*mad b. Marwān.—Forced to become ruler of Oman, ii. 216.
'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Abī 'Amr Sharābī.—Chamberlain of Mu*t*i', envoy to Khorasan, ii. 147 ; 155 ; to Ibn Mu*h*taj, 156.
'Abd al-Wahhāb b. *H*asan Abū A*h*mad.—Controller of charities and Alms, 152.
'Abd al-Wahhāb b. Mā-shā-Allāh.—Killed by Shalmaghani's friend, 123.
Ibn 'Abd al-Wahhāb Abu'l-Qāsim.—Qa*d*i, witnesses oath of Baridi, 385.
Ibna 'Abd al-Wahhāb.—150 ; see Abū 'Abdallah.
'Abd al-Wā*h*id b. al-Muqtadir Abū 'Alī.—At battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 235 ; escapes to Mada'in, 237 ; 254 ; designed for Caliphate by relics of Muqtadirites, 251.
'Abd al-Wā*h*id b. Nas*r* b. M. b. Makhzūm of Nisibin.—See Babbagha.
Banū 'Abd al-Wā*h*id.—Family of qa*d*is in Basrah, N. 50.
*Abhar.—Placed under 'Ali b. Muqtadir, 33 ; claimed by Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 45 ; goes with Rayy, 51, etc., offered by Rukn al-d. to Marzuban, ii. 132 ; H. 453.
'Ābid b. 'Alī.—Dailemite general aids Kurkir, ii. 298 ; defeats numerous Turks and converts them to Islam, 299 ; his campaign against Balus, 300 ; leads mission to Khorasan, 311.
Brother of 'Ābid b. 'Alī.—Officer under him, ii. 300.
Abū 'Abs.—Traditionalist satirised, N. 115.
Abzā'ijī.—Dismissed from prefecture of police and fined (343), ii. 157 ; appointed prefect of police in Wasit (345), 162.
Accession Money.—Amount of, S. 203.
Ādamī.—Haberdasher in Basrah, N. 148.
*Adhanah.—Suburbs of, burned by Domesticus (353), ii. 202.
*Ādharbaijān.—399 ; 400 ; M. b. Musafir in power there, ii. 135 ; revolt of Mustajir (349), 177 ; 200 ; flight of Ibrahim b. Marzuban thence, 218 ; calculation of its possible revenue, 229.
Ādharīyūn.—Officer of Yaqut, 347.
Ādhūtakīn.—See Abu'l-Fat*h*.
*'Adhrā.—N. 62 ; stupidity of, 63.
*Adhramah.—Catastrophe there, i. 172.
'Adī b. 'Abd al-Bāqī Abū 'Umar.—Interprets for Byzantine envoys, 53, 54.
Ibn Abi'l-A*d*jam.—Clerk ; story of him with Ibn Abi Khalid, N. 214.
'Adl.—*H*ajib of Bachkam, commands a force, 410, 411.
Abū 'Adnān Ibn *H*asanawaihi.—ii. 415 ; arrested, S. 9.
Ibn Abī 'Adnān Rāsibī.—Officer of Ibn Ra'iq, 370.
'*Ad*ud al-daulah Fannakhusrah Abū Shujā'.—Son of Rukn al-d. given control of Shiraz after 'Imad al-d.'s death (338), ii. 120, 121 ; his throne restored by Ibn al-'Amid after Bullaka's rebellion, 166 ; given title 'A*d*ud al-d. (351), 192 ; sends fleet to help conquest of Oman (355), 218 ; attacks M. b. Alyas, 234 ; Rukn al-d. asks help of him, 233 ; forbidden to buy horses by Bakhtiyar, 235 ; his agent given control of Oman, 237 ; takes Kirman (357), 249 ; learns the art of government from Ibn al-'Amid, 282 ; releases Abu'l-Fawaris, 291 ; sends Kurkir to fight Sulaiman b. M. b.

Alyas, 298; attacks Balūs, 299; finds fault with Ibn al-'Amid II., 302; helps Bakhtiyar against Turks, 303; marries d. of Mansur of Khorasan, 311; Bakhtiyar's business devolved on him by Rukn al-d., 331; his expedition to Iraq, 332; . reaches Wasit, 338; defeats Alptakin, 340; tries to make himself ruler of Baghdad, 342; arrests Bakhtiyar, 343; his difficulties and proposals to Rukn al-d., 348, 349; compelled to quit Baghdad, 352; 356; applies to Ibn al-'Amid II to intercede with Rukn al-d., 362; marches again against 'Iraq, 365; compels Bakhtiyar to submit, 366-378; goes to Takrit to attack Bakhtiyar and Abu Taghlib, 380; wins battle of Qasr al-Jass, 381; takes Mausil, 382; given title Taj al-Millah, 385; offers Abu Taghlib terms, 391; conquers his fortresses, 391–4; honours bestowed on him by Caliph, 396; orders rebuilding of Baghdad, 404 fol.; marries Ta'i''s d., 414; conquers Jabal, 416; his illness *ibid.*; assigns fief to Qarmatians, S. 119; his expedition to the Jabal (369), 9.; arrests Ward, 14; his death and character, 39 foll.; story of slave-girl, 42; his monuments in Fars and Khuzistan, 69; epitaphs on him, 76; H. 421.

'Adud al-d.'s daughter.—Ta'i''s nominal wife, S. 20; dies at Sahra Quay, 298.

'Āfiyah Bāqillānī.—Walks on hot iron door, N. 75.

Aflah.—Marries widow of Muhassin, 155.

Afshīn.—Brother of Ibn Abi'l-Saj governor of Kufah, 19, 175.

Aftas.—See Ahmad b. Maimun.

Aftasi.—'Alawid pretender in Antioch, ii. 214; *cf.* Ibn Khallikan, iii. 243.

Agents of provincial rulers in Baghdad.—ii. 235 ('Adud al-d.'s), S. 109 (Qarmatians).

Abu'l-Agharr Ibn Shihāb Taimī.—Holds hot iron in Basrah, N. 76.

Ahmad.—Banker in Darb 'Aun, ii. 188.

Ahmad b. al-'Abbās Abū Bakr.—Brother of Umm Mūsā, 83.

Ahmad b. 'Abd al-'Azīz Ibn Abī Dulaf.—Master of Thumal, 84.

Ahmad b. 'Abdallāh of Basrah.—Quoted, N. 99.

Ahmad b. 'Abdallāh Ispahānī Abu'l-'Abbās.—Conveys decorations of Muttaqi to Bachkam, ii. 3; private secretary to Muttaqi, 15; Baridi's messenger to him, 16; vizier to him (331), 38; specimen of an incompetent man, N. 114.

Ahmad b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Abbās Khiraqī.—Qadi, Baridi's messenger to Muttaqi, ii. 16; Muttaqi's to Tuzun, 70.

Ahmad b. 'Abdallāh Abī Sa'īd Abū Bakr Ispahānī.—Story about him, N. 122.

Ahmad b. 'Abdallāh b. Mahmūd al-Mukhtār Abū Ja'far.—Vizier of Marzuban, ii. 34; arrested and fined, 36; secretary of Daisam, deserts to his enemy Ibn 'Abd al-Razzāq, 136; goes with him to Rayy, *ibid.*

Ahmad b. 'Adud al-daulah Abu'l-Husain.—Governor of Fars, S. 78; arrested, 79; takes title Taj al-daulah at Ahwaz (372) *ibid.*; wins victory *ibid.*; seizes Basrah, 80; arrested (375) *ibid.*

Ahmad b. 'Alī Abū Bakr.—Broker, died (390) H. 347.

*A*hmad b. 'Alī Kūfī Abū 'Abdallāh.—Sceretary of Is*h*aq b. Isma'il Nubakhti, arrested, 271; secretary to Ibn Muqlah II., 319; after being in Qarari*t*i''s employ sent on mission to Baridi, 327; represents Baridi at Ibn Ra'iq's court, 361, 362; hides, 395; secretary to Bachkam (329), 415; quoted 416; at election of Muttaqi ii. 2, 3; serves under A*h*mad b. Maimun after Bachkam's death, 12; hides, 14; reappears and serves under Ibn Ra'iq, 22; administers under Ispahani, 38; sent with money to Saif al-d. at Wasit and insulted by Turks, 39; sent under escort to Baghdad, 40; hides, 41; joins Saif al-d., 44.

A*h*mad b. 'Alī Madā'inī.—See al-Ha'im.

A*h*mad b. 'Alī Qarākhān.—Succeeds Bughrakhaqan, H. 396.

A*h*mad b. 'Alī Qunnā'ī.—Finance expert in Wasit, ii. 26.

A*h*mad b. 'Alī Rāzī Abū Bakr.—Delegate to Bakhtiyar, ii. 304.

A*h*mad b. 'Alī b. Shujā'.—Shahid died (390), H. 364.

A*h*mad b. 'Alī b. *T*ughj Ikhshīdī Abu'l-Fawāris.—Ruler of Egypt, ii. 256n; defeats Kafurites, *ibid.*

A*h*mad b. 'Alī al-Wakīl Abu'l-'Abbās.—S. 251; visits Muwaffaq, H. 433.

A*h*mad b. 'Amr Bukhārī Abū Nasr.—Qa*d*i quoted, N. 117.

A*h*mad b. Badr.—Paternal uncle of Muqtadir's mother, 121; captured by Abu *T*ahir, *ibid.*; released, 139.

A*h*mad b. Bakr 'Abdī Abū *T*ālib.—Commentator of the *īdāh*, quoted S. 68.

A*h*mad b. Buwaihi Abu'l-*H*usain.—See Mu'izz al-d.

A*h*mad b. *Dahh*āk Salīl.—Kills Dux at battle of Apamea, S. 228.

A*h*mad Farrāsh Abu'l-'Abbās.—S. 332; H. 335; informs Baha al-d. against *H*usain, S. 167.

A*h*mad Ibn Abī *H*afs.—Stirrup-holder of 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 73; enemy of Ibn Sa'dan, 107.

A*h*mad b. *H*ajjāj b. Makhlad.—Visits *H*amid under arrest, 98.

A*h*mad b. *H*ammād.—Governor of Takrit (387), S. 301.

A*h*mad *h*ājib of Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Is*h*āq, H. 457.

A*h*mad Ibn Abī Hāshim Qaisī Abū Riyāsh.—Verses by him to Muhallabi, N. 186.

A*h*mad b. *H*usain b. A*h*mad b. al-Nāsir 'Alawī Abu'l-*H*usain.—Died (391) H. 407.

A*h*mad b. *H*usain Abu'l-'Abbās.—Bedmaker, has charge of Muwaffaq in the Citadel, H. 428, 435.

A*h*mad b. *H*usain b. 'Abdallāh Jauharī (son of Ibn al-Jassās)—Recounts source of his father's fortune, N. 270.

A*h*mad b. Ibrāhīm al-Mukhill.—See *D*abbī.

A*h*mad b. 'Isā Mālikī Abu'l-'Abbas.—Befriends Wathiqi, H. 397.

A*h*mad b. 'Isā Abū Shākir.—Father-in-law of *H*usain b. Mansūr and clerk to Hajjāj, H. 410; clerk of the Amin, 448.

A*h*mad b. Is*h*āq Bahlūl.—See Bahlūl.

A*h*mad b. Is*h*āq b. Zuraiq.—Sends money to Khasibi, 150.

A*h*mad b. Ismā'īl.—Governor of Khorasan, captures M. b. al-Laith, 19; murdered (301), 33.

A*h*mad b. Isrā'īl.—Type of a competent minister, 85 (vizier of Mu'tazz, Tabari, iii. 1694, etc.)
A*h*mad b. Kaighalagh (pronounced Kayaghlagh by Mutanabbi).—Mu'nis is told to bring him from Egypt (303), 36; takes over Nasr's command at Sora (316), 183; takes side of Harun in rebellion of (317), 189; governor of Ispahan defeated by Lashkari (319), 211, whom he kills, 213; taken prisoner at Shammasiyyah Gate, 236; governor of Egypt, 332.
A*h*mad b. Kāmil Abū Bakr.—Qa*d*i, 102; died (350), ii. 184. Misk. heard Tabari's Chronicle from him, *ibid.*
A*h*mad b. Kashmard.—Captured by Abū *T*ahir, 121; his miraculous escape, F. i. 180.
A*h*mad b. Khāqān.—Conqueror of lower Wasit, ii. 268.
A*h*mad b. Khāqān Abu'l-'Abbās.—Prefect of police (321), 266, 268; sent by Ibn Ra'iq to Madhar, 372; defeated and captured but released, *ibid.*; 407; prefect of police (329), ii. 14; chamberlain of Mustakfi, 85; of Mu*t*i', 87.
A*h*mad b. Laith Abū Mans*ū*r.—Quoted S. 132.
A*h*mad b. Mans*ū*r Dāmaghānī.—ii., 208n.
A*h*mad b. Masrūr Balkhī.—Governor of Ispahan, 39; sent against Ibn Abi'l-Saj (304), 46.
A*h*mad b. M b. 'Abd al-*H*amīd Abu'l-*H*asan.—Suggested for vizierate (296), 15.
A*h*mad b. M. b. 'Abdallāh 'Alawī.—Dies in Kufah (389), H. 337.
A*h*mad b. M. Barīdī Abu'l-'Abbās.—Quoted H. 449, 453.
A*h*mad b. M. b. Barm Abu'l-*H*asan.—Joint vizier to *S*amsam al-d. (375) S. 102; eunuch, 103; aims at sole vizierate, *ibid.*; arrested by Asfar, 105.
A*h*mad b. M. Fasawī.—*H*ājib of Khwajah b. Siyahjang, discovers secret of Wandarish and bargains for promotion therewith, H. 353.
A*h*mad b. M. b. Ja'lān.—Quoted N. 260.
A*h*mad b. M. Khorāsānī.—Follower of Ibn Yaqut, N. 94.
A*h*mad b. M. Madā'inī.—Quoted N. 54.
A*h*mad b. M. b. Maimūn Abu'l-*H*usain.—Secretary of Muttaqi, manages affairs after Bachkam's death, ii. 11; vizier (329), 12; ceases to be vizier, 15; arrested by Baridi and sent to Basrah, *ibid.*; dies, *ibid.* Quoted F. i. 149.
A*h*mad b. M. b. Mu'ammal Abu'l-Fat*h*.—Sent to Kirman by *S*ams*ā*m al-d. (388), S. 312.
A*h*mad b. M. b. Abī Mūsā Hāshimī.—Died (390), H. 345.
A*h*mad b. M. Qummī al-*H*annā*t* Abū Sa'd.—Secretary of 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 299; conspires against Isra'il b. Musa, 303, foll.; rescues Abu Ja'far *S*aimari, 340; sent to rescue A*h*mad b. Buwaihi, 354; sent by Rukn al-d. to Baghdad, ii. 143.
A*h*mad b. M. Qushūrī.—Secretary of Manjutakin, S. 217; bribed to retire from Halab, 219.
A*h*mad b. M. b. *S*āli*h* of 'Ukbara.—Examines Ibn Muqlah (318), 208.
A*h*mad b. M. b. Sam'ūn.—Inspector of Nahrawanat tells story, 29, 30.
A*h*mad b. M. *T*awīl (the Tall).—Governor of *H*isn Mahdi (357), ii. 244; takes charge of *H*abashi, 246.

Ahmad b. M. b. Zuraiq.—Clerk in employ of Hamid, 71.
Ahmad b. Muqbil.—In service of Ahmad b. Nasr, 206.
Ahmad b. Mūsā 'Allāf.—Shahid, dies (390), H. 348.
Ahmad b. Mūsa Hamūlī.—Companion to Mu'izz al-d., N. 148.
Ahmad b. Musāfir.—Prince of Tarm, assassinates 'Ali b. Wahsudhan, 51.
Ahmad b. Nasr 'Abbāsī.—Envoy of Ta'i' to Sharaf al-d., S. 125.
Ahmad b. Nasr Bāziyār Abū 'Ali.—Attended examination of witnesses against Hallaj, 77; sister's son to Ibn al-Hawari, 91; arrested (311), *ibid.*; confidential agent of vizier al-Fadl, 229; with Saif al-d., N. 53.
Ahmad b. Nasr Qushūrī.—Minister of Ma'awin in Ahwaz, arrests Baridis, 205, 206; governor of Basrah, 255; officer of Ibn Ra'iq, 370; his boat sunk, 373; at Dair al-'Aqul, 413.
Ahmad, slave of Ibn Qudaidah.—248.
Ahmad b. Sa'd Abu'l-Husain.—Finance minister of Ispahan, 60.
Ahmad b. Sa'īd.—Clerk, 24.
Ahmad b. Salih Kilābī.—Arab champion under Sabuktakin, ii. 118.
Ahmad b. Sayyāh.—Minister of Kharaj in Ispahan murdered (304), 39.
Ahmad b. Sayyār Saimarī Abū Bakr.—Qadi, negotiates marriage and governorship, ii., 176; quoted, N. 56; in Oman, *ibid.*, quoted 100.
Ahmad b. Shabīb Abū Sa'īd.—Envoy from Khorasan to Fakhr al-d., S. 98.
Ahmad Tawīl (the Tall).—Retainer of Musa Fayadhah; farms Ahwaz; captured by Nasir al-d., ii. 205.
Ahmad b. al-Tayyib.—His work on Baghdad, N. 65.
Ahmad b. 'Ubaidallāh Abu'l-Husain.—Shaikh of Mayyafariqin betrayed to Abu'l-Wafa, ii. 389.
Ahmad b. 'Ubaidallāh b. Mansūr Shīrāzī.—Head of diwan al-rasa'il, ii. 340; conspires against Samsam al-d., S. 104; secretary of Tā'i', *ibid.*; fined, 107; arrested, 145; released, 147.
Ahmad b. 'Umar 'Alawi.—Brother of M.; favoured and given charge of pilgrimage, ii. 412.
Ahmad b. 'Umar b. Hafs.—Merchant, N. 95.
Ahmad b. Yahyā.—'Alawid pretender with title al-Nāsir died (325), ii. 209n.
Ahmad b. Yahyā Jalakht.—Clerk of Nubakhti fined, 160.
Ahmad b. Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb b. Ishāq b. al-Bahlūl Tanūkhī Abu'l-Hasan, called Ibn al-Azraq, quoted, N. 24, 58, 68, 77, 80, 81, 94, 126, 133, 136, 156, 165, 168, 171, 201, 209, 242, 244, 246, 249, 270, 274 (361).
Ahmad b. Zairak.—Given charge of Palace by 'Ali b. Yalbaq, 259; arrested, 264.
Abu Ahmad Ibn Husain b. Yūsuf.—Finance officer of Ahwaz, N. 107.
Abū Ahmad son of Muktafī.—Arrested, 226; nominated as Qahir's successor, 262; built into a wall, 266.
Abū Ahmad the Naqīb.—See Husain b. Musa.
Abū Ahmad the Physician.—Sent by Baha al-d. to Ibn Ustadhhurmuz, S. 320.

Abū A*h*mad Ibn Abī Salamah.—Of 'Askar Mukram quoted N. 172.
Abū A*h*mad Ibn Abī Ward.—Quoted, N. 35.
*Al-A*h*sā.—173; S. 138.
*Ahwāz.—" Sea-market " tax there abolished by 'Ali b. 'Isa, 28; 187, 188; localities, 206; seized by M. b. Ra'iq, 295; by Yaqut, 301; ii. 124, 162, 172; allocated to pay off Turks, 174, 267; Mu'izz al-d. goes there, 182; gets masons thence, 183, 205, 242, 244, 269, 284; Turks riot there (363), 323; 'A*d*ud al-d. and Ibn al-'Amid II. join there, 337; contract for given to Sahl b. Bishr, 346, 357; S. 108; taken by *T*ughan, S. 257; 313; Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il there (389), 323; H. 341; Farrukhan there, 415, 456. Its people follow *H*allaj, N. 87; its seven districts, 115, 138; Garden of Baridi there, i. 345; ii. 92, S. 165; Hinduwan Bridge there, N. 71.
Ibn al-Ahwāzī.—Small tax-farmer in Antioch misleads Rashiq, ii. 214; his schemes; defeats Qarghuyah, but is captured by Saif al-d., 215.
'Ā'idah bint M. Juhaniyyah.—Poetess, N. 216; deputy secretary to Bachkam and Sabuktakin, *ibid.*
*'Ain Tamr.—175; ii. 338; army sent thither against *D*abbah b. M. Asadi, 414.
*'Ain Zarbah.—Raided by Byzantines (351), ii. 190.
Abu'l-'Ainā.—Quoted, N. 12.
Ibn 'Ainawaihi.—Sent by Ibn Muqlah to inquire into finance of Ahwaz, 320.
Ibn 'Aishūnah.—Robber in Baghdad, N. 206.
'Ajīb.—Servant of Nazuk, 138; murdered (317), 195.
Ibn al-Ājiz Abu'l-Qāsim.—Blinded, H. 442.
Ibn al-'Ajjāj.—'Uqailite executed by Abu Taghlib, ii. 320.
*Ajrān.—Quarter of Rayy, ii. 224.
Ibn al-Akfāni 'Abdallāh b. M. Abū M.—Qa*d*i, ii. 400; in Baghdad (386), S. 277; (390) 348, 372, 395; on Sharqi side, 407.
Al-Akhwas.—See Abu Umayyah.
Al-'Alā b. al-*H*asan Abu'l-Qāsim.—Released by Sharaf al-d., S. 101; his vizier, *ibid.*; favours Fars, 119; sent to Basrah, 123; gives leave for blinding *S*amsam al-d., 150; his mistakes after Sharaf al-d.'s death, 160; arrests Ra*d*i', *ibid.*; goes to Rayy, 163; saves 'Abd al-'Aziz b. Yusuf, 173; causes death of Timurtash, 190; arrested by Fulad, but turns tables on him, 200; arrested by *S*amsam al-d., 216; released, 247; his career and death, *ibid.*; meets *S*amsam al-d., 260; takes Ahwaz and defends 'Askar Mukram against Abu M. b. Mukram (385), 266; dies there (387) 294, 311, H. 415.
Abu'l-'Alā the Christian.—See 'Ubaidallah b. al-Fa*d*l.
Abu'l-'Alā *H*usain b. M. Iskāfī.—Maternal uncle of Muwaffaq, whom he accompanies to the Sharif, S. 309; given charge of Treasury, H. 337; farms revenue of Anbar and Hit, S. 55, 269; advises Muwaffaq, H. 368.
Abu'l-'Alā Ibn *H*asanawaihi.—ii. 415; arrested, S. 9.

Abu'l-'Alā Ibn Shādhān.—Financial officer in Hadithah, captured, ii. 172.
'Alam.—Stewardess of Mustakfi; see *H*usn.
'Alamgar.—See Abu'l-*H*asan.
'Alawids in Baghdad.—In Daizaj Street, H. 336.
'Alī b. al-'Abbās b. Fasānjas Abū M.—Treasurer (350), ii. 188; bids his brother hurry home after Bakhtiyar's accession (356), 237, 262; dominates Bakhtiyar, 266; his brother's deputy, 267; cannot pay in full, 269; arrested, 284; takes refuge with Sabuktakin, 286; banished to Wasit, 287; to Samarra, *ibid.*; vizier of Sharaf al-d. (374), S. 101.
'Alī b. al-'Abbās Nūbakhtī Abū *T*ālib.—Agent for sale of Muqtadir's lands, 200; for the Queen-mother, 245.
'Alī b. 'Abd al-'Aziz.—See Ibn *H*ājib al-Nu'man.
'Alī b. 'Abd al-'Azīz, cousin of Māfarūkhī.—Arrested, ii. 120.
'Alī b. 'Abdallāh al-*H*adhdhā Abu'l-*H*asan.—Quoted, N. 215.
'Ali b. 'Abd al-Malik Abu-*H*asin.—Qa*d*i, N. 111.
'Alī b. 'Abd al-Ra*h*mān b. 'Urwah Abu'l-Qāsim.—Arrested, H. 442; released, 448.
'Alī b. A*h*mad.—Clerk of Qarma*t*ian in Oman, ii. 216; rebels against 'Abd al-Wahhāb with help of Zanj, 217.
'Alī b. A*h*mad Abarqūhī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Marshal of Turks, S. 187; vizier (381) 201; goes to Mausil to help *H*ajjaj, 240; order for his arrest frustrated, 241; arrested (382), 246; surrendered, 251; vizier (383), *ibid.*; flees, 252; negotiates on his return from Marsh to be vizier (385) in vain, 268; further negotiations (386) again frustrated, 275; acts as vizier, H. 40.
'Alī b. A*h*mad b. 'Alī Nūbakhtī.—Sends message to 'Ali b. 'Isa, 324; betrays his uncle, 362.
'Alī b. A*h*mad Rāsibī.—Arrests *H*allaj, 33; died (301), *ibid.*; his property seized by Mu'nis, *ibid.*
'Alī b. A*h*mad b. *S*ub*h* Abu'l-*H*asan.—Shahid, H. 408.
'Alī b. A*h*mad 'Umānī.—Clerk of *S*amsam al-d.'s mother died, S. 102.
'Alī b. A*h*mad b. Ya*h*ya.—Clerk, killed by Dailemites, H. 383.
'Alī b. al-Akhzar Abu'l-Qāsim.—Grammarian, N. 246.
'Alī Ibn Abī 'Alī Abu'l-*H*asan.—Quoted, S. 73; *h*ajib of *S*amsam al-d., 97; sent to arrest *H*usain Farrash, 168; leaves Baghdad, H. 389; restored to ma'unah of Wasit, 414; *h*ajib of 'Amid al-J., 439.
'Alī b. 'Amr b. Maimūn Abu'l-*H*asan.—Sent to Mu'izz al-d. by Abu Taghlib, ii. 206; his secretary, sent to Bakhtiyar, 239; negotiates marriage, 283; offends Ibn Baqiyyah, 316, 320; ill-treated by Ibn Baqiyyah, 321; meets Bakhtiyar at Takrit, 379; combines vizierate of Bakhtiyar with that of Abu Taghlib, *ibid.*; sent by Abu Taghlib to Egypt, 401.
'Alī Arzanānī.—Spy of Fulad, S. 200.
'Ali b. Bishārah.—Bedmaker of 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 49.
'Alī b. Dab'ash Abu'l-*H*asan.—Sent against Abu'l-*H*usain by *S*amsam al-d. (372), S. 79; captured, *ibid.*
'Alī b. al-Fa*d*l *S*ūlī.—Dailemite officer of Bachkam, banished by him

to Mausil, joins Daisam in Adharbaijan, ii. 31 ; escapes and is made chief of Dailemites there, 135.
'Alī b. al-*H*asan Abu'l-*H*asan.—Clerk of M. b. 'Umar arrested, S. 173.
'Alī b. al-*H*asan b. 'Allāf.—Shahid, H. 397.
'Alī b. al-*H*asan Baghdādī.—See Abu'l-*H*usain Ibn Ya*h*yā.
'Alī b. al-*H*asan *H*ājjī.—N. 145.
'Alī b. al-*H*asan b. Is*h*āq Abu'l-*H*asan.—Sharif's collector, flees, H. 348.
'Alī b. al-*H*asan Ispahānī Abu'l-Faraj, author of the *Aghani*.—Quoted (xiii. 25), N. 12 ; received 5,000 dinars from Muhallabi, 42 ; quoted, 174.
'Alī b. al-*H*asan Zainabī Hāshimī Abu'l-*H*asan-*Ta*'i''s envoy to Sharaf al-d., S. 125.
'Alī b. Hishām Abu M.—Quoted, 88.
'Alī b. al-*H*usain al Kha*t*īr.—Bedmaker, S. 173.
'Alī b. al-*H*usain Maghribī Abu'l-*H*asan.—Secretary to Bekjur, S. 208 ; advises him to join the Fa*t*imid 'Aziz, *ibid.* 211 ; runs away to Raqqah, *ibid.* ; to Kufah, 215 ; to Egypt where he persuades 'Aziz to attack *H*alab, 217 ; sent thither as minister, *ibid.* ; is bribed to come away, 219 ; cashiered by 'Azīz, *ibid.* ; executed by *H*akim, 232.
'Ali b. al-*H*usain Sharīf Murta*d*ā Abu'l-Qāsim.—Pilgrim (389), H. 342.
'Allī b. al-*H*usain Qunnā'ī.—Betrays M. b. Dawud, 9, 10.
'Alī b. al-*H*usain Shīrāzī Mushrif Abu'l-Qāsim.—Inspector of bureau, sister's son to Abu'l-Faraj the vizier, ii. 267 ; governor of Basrah, 295 ; his vindictiveness, *ibid.* ; Jarjarā'ī sent to arrest him, 321 ; arrested but restored to province, 323.
'Alī b. Ibrāhīm b. *H*ammād.—Qa*d*i, quoted, N. 33.
'Alī b. Ibrāhīm b. Nā*s*ir al-d.—Killed, S. 179.
'Alī b. 'Isā the vizier.—Consulted by 'Abbas b. *H*asan about candidates for Caliphate, 1, 3 ; declines to nominate ; made president of bureau by Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 6 ; flees, 7 ; banished to Wasit, (296), 8 ; pleads vainly for M. b. 'Abdun ; transferred at his own request to Meccah, 13 ; suggested for vizierate by Mu'nis (300), 25 ; vizier (301), 26 ; corresponds with Qarma*t*ians, 34 ; prays over supposed corpse of Furat, 40 ; offends Umm Musa and is dismissed ; put in charge of Zaidan (304), 41 ; released and appointed helper to *H*amid (306), 58 ; monopolises control, 59 ; arrested (311), 88 ; charged with favouring Qarma*t*ians, 105 ; 109 ; given in charge of Shafi' Lu'lu'i, 112 ; exiled to Meccah and thence to San'a, 113 ; returns to Meccah, 141 ; made Overseer of Egypt and Syria, *ibid.* ; nominated for vizierate by Mu'nis (313), 142 ; confirmed as Overseer by Khasibi (313), 146 ; vizier (314), 149 ; grateful to any one who plots his dismissal, 170 ; his energetic action after Qarma*t*ian victory, 176 ; desires to resign (316), 184 ; arrested, 185 ; falsely charged with favouring Qarma*t*ians, 186, 187 ; released by Mu'nis (317), visits Ibn Muqlah, 200 ; mediates between Mu'nis and Muqtadir (318), 204 ; acts assessor to the vizier Sulaiman, 205 ; settles Ibn Muqlah's fine, 209 ; arrested by Mu'nis, 210 ; but released, 211 ; assessor to Kalwadhani with charge of appeals, 212 ;

deprived by *H*usain b. Qasim, 219; sent to *S*afiyah (319) by *H*usain b. Qasim, 220; protected by Harun b. Gharib, 225; nominated for vizierate of Qahir, 242; excused from mission to Egypt, 257; made governor of Wasit and Irrigation of Euphrates, 271; gives contract to Baridi 274; summoned to advise Ra*d*i, 290; offered vizierate, 294; charged with suggesting revolt to Nasir al-d. and banished to *S*afiyah (323), 324 fol.; suggested as mediator by Nasir al-d. 327; nominated for vizierate, 336; fined, 338; awaits Baridi (329), and is treated by him respectfully, ii. 14; manages affairs for Kurankij (329), 18; dies (334), 104; petitions presented to him, N. 48; his friend Shafi'i, N. 54; exposes Ibn Muqlah, N. 28; his honesty at an auction, S. 172; prefers Ibn Bahlul to himself at funeral, N. 127; his opinion of Muqtadir, N. 136; rebuked by Muqtadir, N. 139; reconciles Nasir al-d. to his father, N. 181; has revelation, N. 225; orders demolition of Heretical Mosque, N. 174; N. 104.

'Alī b. 'Īsā.—Secretary of Daisam in lieu of Nu'aimi, ii. 149; tortured to death, 150.

'Alī b. Īsā the Postmaster.—(386) his advice to Abu 'Abdallah al-'Ari*d*, S. 286; quoted, H. 439.

'Alī b. 'Īsā Raba'ī.—The grammarian, ii. 304; on a deputation.

'Alī b. Ja'far Bātinī.—Missionary in service of Daisam, ii. 31; deserts to Marzuban and brings him to Adharbaijan; deserts Marzuban for Daisam, 33, and again Daisam for Marzuban, 34; but on condition of retiring into private life, 35.

'Alī b. Ja'far b. Falā*h*.—Brother of Abu Tamim; besieges Damascus, S. 223; governor of Tripoli, 224; Qu*t*b al-daulah, general of *H*akim, S. 238.

'Ali b. Ja'far Abu'l-*H*asan.—Emir elect of the Marshes, S. 90; made partner by Muhadhdhib al-d., S. 134.

'Alī b. Ja'far Wadharī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Friend of 'A*d*ud al-d. sent against Banu Shaiban, ii., 398; dies on the journey, *ibid.*

'Alī b. al-Jarrā*h*.—Captures Manjutakin, S. 223.

'Alī b. Juwānqulah.—Officer of Rayy, *ibid.*; deserted to Marzuban, ii. 131.

'Alī b. Kāmah Abu'l-*H*asan.—His house in Rayy, S. 299; viceroy there of Rukn al-d., ii, 137; retreats to Ispahan, 138; sister's son to Rukn al-d. defeats Bistun, 176; (348) his arrival falsely announced, 226; with Muayyid al-d. in Jurjan, S. 90; put to death by Fakhr al-d., 95.

'Alī b. Khalaf Nirmānī.—Arrested (311), 92.

'Alī b. Khalaf b. *T*ināb.—Farms estates and Kharaj in Shiraz, and conspires with Yaqut (319), 211; sends news of 'Alī b. Buwaihi to Baghdad, 275; leaves Shiraz with Yaqut, 298; his hoards secured by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 300; goes to Basrah, 301; finance minister in Mausil, 326; quits it, 329; deceives Yaqut, 341; minister of Kharaj and *d*iyā 'in Ahwaz for Ibn Ra'iq, 374 (326); stays at Wasit, 384; secretary of Ra*d*i in service of Bachkam, 406; fined, 409; story about him when governor of Shiraz, Faraj, ii. 75, 76.

'Alī b. Kujrī Abu'l-*H*asan.—Dailemite, sent against Banu 'Uqail, H. 419; defeated, 421; retires to Baqitina, *ibid.*
'Alī b. Ma'mūn Iskāfī.—Secretary of Ibn al-*H*awari; arrested (311), 92.
'Alī b. Mazyad Abu'l-*H*asan Asadī.—Revolts from Baha al-d. to *S*amsam al-d. (387), S. 295; attacks Qilij but is defeated, H. 340 (389); Muqallad goes against him, 303; joined by Ya*h*ya, H. 410; assists Du'aij at Mada'in, H. 420; routed by *H*ajjaj, 422–4.
'Alī b. Mīkāl Abu'l-*H*usain.—Envoy to Baghdad (389), H. 340.
'Alī b. Mīshakī, called Bullakā.—Captured by Rukn al-d., ii. 133; escapes from prison, 149; works for Marzuban, *ibid.*, 150; defeats Daisam, *ibid.*
'Alī b. Mohammed b. A*h*mad Tanūkhī Abu'l-*H*asan.—Performs trick with taper, N. 76.
'Alī b. Mohammed Bārizī.—Balusi chieftain, ii. 300.
'Alī b. Mohammed b. *H*asan b. Ya*h*yā Abu Mohammed.—Succeeds M. b. 'Umar, S. 347.
'Alī b. Mohammed b. *H*usain Warrāq Abu'l-Qāsim.—Witness, H. 417.
'Alī b. Mohammed Iskāfi Abu'l-*H*asan.—Died (391), H. 392.
'Alī b. Mohammed Jauharī.—'A*d*ud al-d.'s agent, takes letters to Marzuban, ii. 344.
'Alī b. Mohammed Kaukabī the Mu'allim.—Head of Insha Bureau, S. 153; called Kafi, 154; takes Abu Na*s*r Ibn Ka'b, 157; his punishment, 158; strangles Abu 'Ali b. Sharaf al-d., 162, 164; favours *H*usain Farrash, 166; ruins him, 168; advises seizure of M. b. 'Umar, 174, 180, 181; causes Ibn *S*ali*h*an to be arrested, 181; goes to Basrah, Arrajan, etc., 182; complained of by troops, 187; arrests Khwashadhah, 198; disputes with vizier Abarquhi, 240; orders his arrest, 241; his arrest and death, 243; injures Abu 'Ali Muwaffaq, 282.
'Alī b. Mohammed b. Khirbān Abu'l Qāsim.—Clerk, N. 102.
'Alī b. Mohammed b. Rau*h*.—Clerk, 155; agent for Khasibi in Baghdad, 225.
'Alī b. Mohammed Tanūkhī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Deputy of Abu *T*alib Ibn Bahlul, N. 138.
'Alī b. Mohammed Zu*tt*ī.—Prefect of police, executed, ii. 366.
'Alī b. Mu'ammal b. Mīmān.—Secretary of Sawad bureau, died (390), H. 345.
'Alī b. Mufarrij.—Bribed by *H*akim, S. 237.
'Ali b. Mu*h*assin Tanukhi.—Cited, H. 394; his house at Basrah Gate, 396.
'Alī b. Muqtadir.—Given ministries of Rayy, etc., 33.
'Alī b. Mūsā Zarrār.—Agent sent by Nu*h* to 'Imad al-d., ii. 101.
'Alī b. Musayyib.—Made emir of Mausil (386), S. 279; arrested by Muqallad (378), 299; released by his sister's intercession, 301; renews dispute with Muqallad, 302; flies from Mausil, *ibid.*, and agrees to alternate possession with Muqallad, 302.
'Alī son of Abu 'Alī Muwaffaq.—Minister of Ma'unah in Baghdad, H. 38 (389).

'Alī b. Nasr.—See Muhadhdhib al-d.
'Alī b. Nasr Abu'l-*H*asan.—Witness, died (391), H. 408.
'Alī b. Qāsim Abu'l-*H*asan.—Story told by him to Misk, ii. 275.
'Alī b. Sahl Dauraqī Abu'l-*H*asan.—Vice-vizier (382), S. 246.
'Alī b. al-Saqr.—Agent of Mu'izz al-d., captured in the Tharthar, ii. 172.
'Alī b. Surkhāb.—Captain of Rukn al-d., who defeats Washmagir, ii. 120.
'Alī b. *T*āhir Abu'l-*H*asan.—Inspector of Saqy al-Furat, S. 173 ; executed, H. 398.
'Alī b. *T*āhir Abu'l-*H*asan.—Sent by Baha al-d. to Muqallad to negotiate, S. 282 ; secretary of Samsam al-d.'s mother, S. 107 ; causes Abu'l-Rayyan's arrest, 118 ; in control at the Council, 119.
'Alī b. Abī *T*ālib.—Verses addressed to him by 'Uthman, ii. 336 ; appears to Qadir, S. 206 ; in visions, N. 238.
'Alī b. 'Umārah Abu'l-*H*asan.—Minister of 'Adud al-d., S. 40 ; marshal of Dailemites, story told of him, 43 ; quoted, 46.
'Alī b. Wahsudhān the Dailemite.—Minister of Ma'awin in Ispahan (304), 38 ; incites his retainer to murder A*h*mad b. Sayya*h*, *ibid.*, and 39 ; returns to Dailemite country, then comes to Jabal, *ibid.*; minister of war in Rayy, etc., 50 ; assassinated by 'Ali b. Musafir, 51.
'Alī b. Yalbaq.—Tries to save Muqtadir at battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 237 ; chamberlain of Qahir, 243 ; arrests 'Isa in presence of Qahir, 257 ; his arbitrary treatment of Qahir, 259, 260 ; his plot to arrest Qahir and its failure, 263, 264 ; arrested and tortured, 266 ; executed, 267.
'Alī b. Mufarrij b. Jarrā*h*.—Dislikes having to respect Yarukhtakin, S. 233.
'Alī b. Ya'qūb Abu'l-Qāsim.—Secretary to the Interpreter sent by Bachkam to Baridis, 385 ; brother-in-law of Ibn Sanjala ; shows himself, ii. 19 ; arrested by Qararit*i*, *ibid.* ; released, 25.
'Alī b. Yūsuf.—Secretary of Madara'i, 159.
'Alī b. Zahmān.—Killed by the Mu'allim, H. 339.
'Alī b. Zanjī, called Ibn Kallawaihi.—Prince of Jirift, surrenders to A*h*mad b. Buwaihi and afterwards defeats him, but treats him well, 353 foll.
Abū 'Alī Anbārī.—Partner of Ibn Asad, ii. 54 ; negotiates between Muhallabi and M. b. Sulaiman Mausili, N. 41.
Abū 'Alī Ibn Bal'abbās.—S. 294.
Abū 'Alī The Clerk.—250.
Abū 'Alī The Inspector.—In service of A*h*mad b. Buwaihi, 380 ; disliked by him, 381, 383 ; originally vizier to Makan.
Abū 'Alī Ibn Ismā'īl Muwaffaq.—Beginning of his career, S. 282 ; cause of his arrest, 283 ; settles affairs in Baghdad, 282 ; appealed against Muqallad, *ibid.* ; arrested but released and hides, 291 (387) ; goes to Ba*t*i*h*ah ; re-enters service of Baha al-d. at Wasit (388), 305 ; reconciled to M. b. 'Umar, 307 ; visits Muhadhdhib al-d., *ibid.* ; defeats a plot of Ibn Ustadhhurmuz, 316 ; arranges desertion of Shahrsitan to Baha al-d., 318 ; declines to take oath, 321 ; summons Sahlan from Baghdad, *ibid.* ; resigns, 322 ; is

compelled by Turks to resume administration, 323; his plan for Baha al-d., 324; rejects *H*amzah's advice, 325; plunders Zahman, H. 339; pursues Shahfiroz to Abarquyah, 347; called 'Umdat al-d., *ibid.* 390; decorated for campaign against Ibn Bakhtiyar, 348 (390); desires to resign but is refused, 352; defeats Ibn B. and writes despatch to Baha al-d., 358; declines to pardon a man and then pays visit of condolence to his relatives, 359; goes to Burdashir, 360; settles affairs of Kirman, 362; resigns, 363; returns to Shiraz, *ibid.*; disapproves Sabur's conduct, 366; arrested Sha'ban (390), H. 367, foll.; 400; 428, foll.; his escape from confinement, 428; goes to Shiraz, 432; offends Abu Ghalib, 433; sent back to prison, 434.

Abū 'Alī, retainer of Jūdhāb.—Goes to Ahwaz, 302.

Abū 'Alī Karrāmī.—Executed, H. 439.

Abū 'Alī Ibn Makīkhā.—Quoted, S. 72; head of the Treasury, *ibid.*

Abū 'Ali Ibn al-Mausiliyyah.—Persecuted by 'Amid al-Juyush, H. 440.

Abū 'Alī Ibn Mohammed b. Mammā.—Marries Abu Shakir's d., H. 410.

Abū 'Alī Ibn al-Qal'ī.—Secretary of Rafi' b. M.; killed after *S*abuniyyah battle, H. 427.

Abū 'Alī Ibn Abi'l-Rayyān.—*H*ajib sent to bring Abu 'Ali back, S. 159; in Basrah, 168.

Abū 'Alī Rukhkhajī.—See Mu'ayyid al-d.

Abū 'Alī son of Sharaf al-d.—Sent to govern Fars, S. 154; his fortune, 158, 159; wins Fasa, 161; goes to Arrajan; arrested by Baha al-d. and sent to Basrah, 162; strangled, *ibid.*, 173.

Abū 'Alī *T*abarī.—See Tabari.

Abū 'Alī Tamīmī.—Sent against Amid; fails to take it, ii., 390; governor of Wasit; joins Sharaf al-d., S. 127; sent to Baghdad to take charge, 132; death, 142.

Abu 'Alī the Treasurer.—See *H*asan b. Ibrahim.

Abū 'Alī b. Ustadhhurmuz 'Amīd al-Juyūsh.—See Ibn Ustadhhurmuz.

'Alikān.—Dailemite captain sent to help Rukn al-d., ii. 117.

Ibn al-'Allāf.—H. 405; Witness, 408.

Ibn 'Allān.—See M. b. A*h*mad.

Ibn 'Allān Abu'l-Qāsim.—Witness, H. 408.

Ibn Abī 'Allān.—Notable of Tustar, arrested by Bachkam, 374.

Ibn Abī 'Allān Abu'l-Qāsim.—N. 159.

Al-'Allāqah.—Sailor who became governor of Tyre, S. 226.

Alms.—Collected by 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 71.

Alparslān.—His policy, S. 50; death, 75.

Alptakīn.—Retainer of ruler of Khorasan, routs and defeats latter's army (351), ii. 192; at Ra*h*bah, 206 (353); undertakes expedition for Bakhtiyar (356), 234; leads rebel Turks after Sabuktakin's death (364), 334, 335; at Takrit, 343; goes to Syria, 343; Bakhtiyar's relatives take refuge with him in Damascus, 384; defeated at Ramlah, taken prisoner by Egyptian caliph who becomes his patron, 385, 403.

Alptakīn, Officer of 'Amr b. Khalaf.—Captured, S. 192.

Alptakīn the Khādimī.—Sent against Fakhr al-d., S. 166; at Ramhurmuz, 266; officer employed by Ibn Isma'il Muwaffaq (389),

317; helps with division of fiefs, 324; arrested, 329; his life spared, 330; chief chamberlain.
*al-'Alth.—S. 300; (Bu*h*turi, i. 243).
Alyās b. Mohammed b. Alyās.—ii. 250; flees to 'A*d*ud al-d., returns to his father, who appoints him successor and commander, *ibid.*; sent after his brother Sulaiman to Sogdia, *ibid.*; arrested by his father, 251; is released by his mother and expels his father from Burdashir, 252; flies from 'A*d*ud al-d. to Khorasan, 253; S. 102.
Ibn Alyās b. Alyasa' Mohammed Abū 'Alī Sughdī.—Defeated in Kirman by Makan, 277; applies for help to Yaqut at Istakhr but is rejected and defeated, 285; besieged by Ibrahim b. Simjur Daulati, 353; seized Kirman, 350, 352; flies from A*h*mad b. Buwaihi but returns, fights him and is defeated by him, 355; given banner and diploma by Mu'izz al-d., ii. 176 (348); paralysed, 234; dies (356), 240; Burdashir, his store-house, 249; arrests his son Alyasa' who expels him from Burdashir, 252.
Ibn Alyasa' Tamīmī Fārisī Abu'l *H*usain.—Quoted, H. 373.
Ambassadors (persons employed as).—Registrar of *T*alibis, ii. 159; sister's son of commander-in-chief, 161; 'Amr the naqib, 172; the qa*d*i A*h*mad b. Sayyar *S*aimari, 176; naqib, 213; *h*ajib, 329; qa*d*i, 412; S. 24, 193; a Sufi, S. 193.
*Amid.—*H*usain b. *H*amdan flees thither after his father's capture, 38; Abu Taghlib flees thither after Ward's defeat, ii. 388; *H*asan b. *H*amdan returns thither, 405, 406.
al-'Amīd Abū 'Abdallāh *H*usain b. Mohammed.—Administered Rayy for Washmagir, 278; favoured 'Ali b. Buwaihi, *ibid.*, acts as Mardawij's vizier, 311, 312.
Ibn al-'Amid Abu'l-Fa*d*l Mohammed b. al-*H*usain.—Vizier of Rukn al-d. 278; tells story of Mardawij's death, 310, foll.; conducts Marzuban from Rayy to Samiram, ii. 133, foll.; Misk's authority for battle of Rudhbar, 136; hastens from Arrajan to rescue Buwaihi, 159; captures Bullaka and rescues throne of 'A*d*ud al-d., 166; his advice about the raiders from Khorasan, 222; fights them, 224; his care for his library, 224, 225; quoted, 227; sent with Ibrahim Salar to Adharbaijan, 229(355); reconquers it, his offer to undertake government of it rejected by Rukn al-d., 230; his parable, 230, 231; protects Shirzad, 259; goes to Jabal (359), 270; dies in Hamadhan after vainly warning his son, 273 (5. *S*afar, 360); 274, his career; display of mechanical skill, 275.
Ibn al-'Amīd Abu'l-Fat*h* son of Abu'l-Fa*d*l.—Accompanies his father against *H*asanawaihi, ii. 271; compromises with *H*asanawaihi, 274; is appointed vizier, 301 (361); his ostentation, 302; leads army to help Bakhtiyar, 303; receives title Dhu'l-Riyasatain, 303; sent to help Bakhtiyar (363), 331; on right of 'A*d*ud al-d's. army, 339; sent by 'A*d*ud al-d. to Rukn al-d., 348; rebuked by Rukn al-d., 350; but received into favour again, 351; favoured by Bakhtiyar, 353; secretly promises to be his vizier, *ibid.*; his mistakes, 354; intercedes for 'A*d*ud al-d. with Rukn al-d., 362; gives a banquet at Ispahan where 'A*d*ud al-d. is proclaimed Rukn al-d.'s successor, 363; arrested (366), 367.

'Amīd al-Juyūsh.—See Ibn Ustadhhurmuz.
al-Amīn Abū 'Abdallāh.—Tried to be vizier after Muwaffaq's arrest, H. 370 ; caliph's chamberlain, 401, 423 ; sent to *H*ajjaj to appease him, 437 ; his sanctuary violated, 439 ; came to Baghdad, 440.
Amīn al-daulah.—See *H*asan b. 'Ammar.
Āminah d. of Mu'jibah.—Sister of Qadir, S. 148.
Amīr or Emir.—Title, 220 (Tabari, iii. 1537 of Turkish commander). Amir al-Umarā (Prince of princes) first mentioned in connexion with Harun b. Gharib (316), 188 ; his privileges, 351.
Ibn Amīr al-Khail.—Brother-in-law of Khalaf b. A*h*mad captured, S. 192.
'Āmirī Abu'l-*H*asan Mohammed b. Yūsuf.—Philosopher, visits Ibn al-'Amid, ii. 277.
'Ammār, the Mad.—Arab officer under Sabuktakin, ii. 118.
Abu 'Ammār.—Qa*d*i of *H*ims, ii. 256n.
Ibn 'Ammār.—See *H*asan.
'Amr Ibn Abī 'Amr al-Nakhkhās.—N. 120.
'Amr b. Khalaf b. A*h*mad.—Sent to Kirman, S. 188 ; seizes it, 190 (381); defeats Abu Ja'far, 191 ; killed by Khalaf, 192.
'Amr b. Kilāb.—Arab tribe, sides with Sa'd al-d., S. 210.
'Amr b. Kulthūm.—See Abu'l-Murajja Ibn Qiyam.
'Amr b. Laith.—His hoards secured by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 300 ; assigned Kirman by Mu'ta*d*id, S. 193.
'Amr b. Nahyawī.—Tortured for money, N. 67.
'Amr the Naqīb.—Sent to negotiate peace between Mu'izz al-d. and Nasir al-d., ii. 172 (347) ; deserts and stays with Mu'izz al-d.
Abu 'Amr.—Qur'an Reader, N. 178.
Abu 'Amr Ibn Addī.—Secretary of Sabuktakin, ii. 284.
Abu 'Amr Ibn al-Masī*h*ī.—Pleads for Ibn al-Mausiliyyah, H. 441.
Ibn Abi 'Amr Sharābī.—See 'Abd al-Wa*h*id.
Ibn 'Amrawaihi Mohammed.—Prefect of police (295), 4 ; insults Mohammed b. Mu'tamid, *ibid.* ; attacked by the mob, 7 ; negotiates with Muqtadir, 14.
*Āmul.—Seized by Makan b. Kaki, 275.
*'Ānah Road.—ii. 292, 404.
Anas Muwaffaqi.—His estate seized by Muqtadir, N. 23.
*Anbār.—176, 185,; ii. 248 ; S. 55, 301, 303 ; H. 418 ; flooded, 419 ; 425 ; N. 171.
Anbār, Mosque of people of.—ii. 406 ; Baghdadis flee there, H. 413 .
'Anbar Abu'l-Misk al-Athīr.—Present at swearing of Baha al-d. to Muwaffaq, H. 431.
*Andalus.—366 (*cf.* Dozy, *Spanish Islam*, p. 423).
Andalusī.—His epitaph on 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 75.
Anjūtakīn.—Turkish champion. Abu Taghlib takes refuge with him at Ra*h*bah, ii. 391.
Ibn 'Annāz.—See Abu'l-Fat*h*.
Ansār.—At battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 235 ; S. 123.
*Antioch.—Dearth there (353), ii. 203 ; fugitives from Tarsus came there, 211 ; Rashiq makes them pay tribute to Byzantine Emperor, 212, 214 ; they deny their liability, 221 ; they pay a large

sum to Nicephorus (357), 224; taken by Byzantines, Dhu'l-*H*. (357), 257; powers of Patriarch of, N. 30, 31; suburbs plundered by Manjutakin, S. 219; Mu'ta*d*id plans razing its walls, N. 227.
Anūjūr Abu'l-Qāsim.—Succeeds his father Ibn Ikhshid (334), ii. 104; Khu*t*bah to him in Meccah, ii. 158.
Anŭkī.—Mysterious name for "talent," ii. 188 (*cf.* Archives Marocaines, viii. 14).
Anūshtakīn.—Turk employed by 'Ala b. *H*asan, S. 161.
*Apamea.—Stores there, S. 220; fort of besieged by Dux, 226.
Ape.—Story of, N. 99, 114, 275.
Apostate.—Title given to one who resumed office after abandoning it, 143.
*'Aqabah.—H. 421.
Ibn Abī 'Aqīl.—Prefect of police for Sabuktakin, executed by Ibn Baqiyyah, ii. 355.
*'Aqrqūb.—"Some two parasangs from Baghdad," 176.
Ibn al-A'rābī Abu 'Alī the Poet.—N. 249.
Arabs.—In army of Ibn al-'Amid, ii. 159.
*Arbaq.—Bridge of cut by Yaqut, 301; again, ii. 367; cut by al-'Ala, S. 267 (382); Mu'izz al-d. prevents the Dailemites from crossing it, ii. 163 (345); S. 108, 121, 261.
Arches, Triumphal.—ii. 246.
Ardabīl.—Attacked by Lashkari vainly, 394; Ibn Abi'l-Saj triumphs there, 47; defeated by Mu'nis there (305), 48; M. b. Musafir there (339 ?), ii. 135, 148, 150, 167; Justan b. Marzuban's capital, 178; seized by Nasir, 179; by Ibrahim b. Marzuban, 219.
*Ardumusht.—Fortress; Abu'l-Fawaris, confined there, ii. 291; stormed by 'A*d*ud al-d., 392; its wealth, *ibid.*
'Arīb, her relations with Ibrahim b. Mudahbir.—N. 131.
Aristotle, Comments on, by Abu'l-*H*asan 'Amiri, ii. 277; quoted, S. 74.
*Arjīsh.—Taken by Basil II., S. 247.
Arjuwān.—Eunuch of 'Aziz, S. 221; secures *H*akim's succession, 222; his execution, 231.
*Armenia.—*H*usain b. *H*amdan flees thither, 37; names of Armenian princes, ii. 150; Mustajir rises there (349), ii. 177.
Armenians.—Raid Edessa, ii. 196.
*'Arqah.—Taken by Nicephorus (357), ii. 254n.
*Arrajān.—265, 275; Ibrahim b. Kasak governor, 302; (administrative capital of Fars, S. 247), i. 253; Bachkam defeated there, 378; meeting there between Mu'izz al-d. and 'Imad al-d., ii. 113; 159, 250, 360, 266; S. 121; seized by Asbam (383), S. 313, 324; seized by 'Imad al-d., N. 157.
Arslān.—Manager of Auqaf, killed, H. 402.
Arslān Bustī.—Burned to death, H. 347.
Arslān, Jāmdār of Mu'izz al-d.—Mediates for a judgeship, ii. 189.
Arslān-Gūr.—Arrested by Mu'izz al-d., ii. 3; captured by him fighting for Ruzbahan (145), ii. 163.
Arslān-Gūrmush.—Captures Bakhtiyar, ii. 381.
Arslān-Takīn Kūrkīn.—Captain of Baha al-d., S. 255; sent against *T*ahir, H. 379.

Artillery.—ii. 388.
al-'Arūdī.—His epitaph on 'Adud al-d., S. 75.
al-'Arūdī Abu'l-Hasan.—N. 145.
Ibn al-Arūdī Abu'l-Hasan.—H. 409.
'Arūs al-Khail.—Name of 'Abdallah.
Arzan.—193 ; ii. 199, 385 ; taken by Abu'l-Wafa (369), 388 ; Byzantine sent to raid (357), ii. 254n.
Asad b. Jahwar.—Governor of Kufah, his forgetfulness, N. 129, 244 ; miser, N. 199.
Banū Asad.—ii. 369 ; with Samsam al-d., S. 256 ; Dubais b. 'Afif their leader, 267, 294, 295 ; at Bab Harb in Baghdad, N. 265.
Ibn Asad Abu'l-Hasan.—Appointed by Abu Yusuf Baridi finance minister in Basrah, 364 ; story about him, ii. 54 ; his method of taxation, ii. 127, 128.
*Asāfil.—Lands of the Shatt al-'Arab, ii. 120.
al-A'sar.—Turk, son-in-law of Tahir, H. 440.
Asbam Abu'l-Qāsim.—Son of Bakhtiyar escapes prison, S. 312 ; seizes Arrajan (388), 313 ; defeated by Muwaffaq, 327 ; gets away to Marsh, *ibid.*
Ibn Asdaq.—Mourner of Husain, N. 218.
*Asfakand.—Place of banishment of Wathiqi, H. 397.
Asfār b. Kardūyah Abū Zuhair.—Honoured by 'Adud al-d., S. 47 ; commander of forces, fails to secure acceptance of testimony, 64 ; conspires with 'Abd al-'Aziz b. Yusuf, 104 ; flies to Ahwaz, 107 ; his further career, 108 ; sent to defend 'Askar Mukram, 121 ; arrested, 123.
Asfār, brother of Rūzbahān b. Wandād-Khūrshīd.—Rebels in Ahwaz (345), ii. 162.
Asfār b. Shirawaihi.—Defeats Harun b. Gharib, 213 ; seizes Rayy, his cruelties and death, 161, 162, 275 ; takes Tabaristan, N. 156.
Asfār b. Siyākulī.—Dailemite who enters service of Daisam in Adharbaijan, ii. 31.
*Asfarā'in.—Washmagir flies thither, ii. 155.
Asfuzān b. Ibrahim.—Guardian of frontier Khorasan-Jabal, ii. 222.
Abu'l-'Ashā'ir b. Hamdan.—N. 257.
Ash'ath b. Qais.—Kufan tribe, N. 65.
'Ashīrah.—Name of men in Diyar Rabi'ah, 37.
Ashkūraj Abu'l-'Abbās.—Prefect of police (322), ii. 54.
*'Āsī.—Name for the Orontes, S. 227.
'Āsim son of Hasanawaihi.—ii., 415 ; well treated by 'Adud al-d., S. 9 ; jealous of Badr, 11 ; revolts, killed, 12.
'Āsim b. Wahb Abū Shibl Burjumī.—Quoted, N. 12.
'Āsimī.—Astrologer who foretold Furat's death, 139.
*'Askar Abī Ja'far.—372, 373 ; ii. 245 ; S. 182.
*'Askar Mukram.—255, 257 ; plundered by Baridi, 257, 301 ; seized by Baridi, 302 ; eight parasangs from Ahwaz, 342, 378, 381 ; ii. 113, 367 ; S. 108, 121, 266.
'Askar Ibn Abī Tāhir.—'Uqailite chief, H. 391.
'Askarī Abū Hilal.—Cited, ii. 407n.
al-Asmar Abu'l-Hasan.—Bids Ibn Shirzad accept vizierate, ii. 45 (331).

*'Asqalān.—Battle there between Abu Tamim and Manjutakin, S. 223, 234.
*Astrābād.—10 parasangs from Tabaristan, S. 16; taken by Muayyid al-d., 17; fined, 264.
Astrology.—139, 245; employed to set Sima against Qahir, 286, 387; warns Washmagir, ii. 233; 8th conjunction accounts for deaths of princes, ii. 239, 289; Biringshir foretells Muwaffaq's victory over Ibn Bakhtiyar, H. 351, 359; horoscope, 348; Tales of astrologers, N. 263, foll.; philosophical account of, 270.
Āsukhtakīn, Maghribī Turk.—Deserts to Abu Taghlib at Ramlah, ii. 403; flies to 'Iraq after battle, *ibid.*
Aswad of Rand.—Brigand, ii. 337n.
Aswad b. Sawādah Shaibānī Abu'l-Hawā.—Defeats *H*ajjaj in battle, H. 423.
*Atātīn.—Near Ahwaz, H. 335.
*'Atf.—N. 76.
Atoum, son of Jirjīn.—Armenian commander who defeats Lashkari and his son, 401, foll.
*'Attābī.—Quarter of Baghdad, H. 335.
Auctions for revenue-farming.—S. 171; common in Rayy, *ibid.*
Ibn Abī 'Auf Abū 'Abdallāh.—Favoured by 'Ubaidallah b. Sulaiman, N. 165; stories about him, 165, 166; cause of his disgrace, 167.
'Aufī.—Melons, N. 166.
Awliyā.—Troops, H. 366, 415; S. 12, 40; Dailemites, 143; Turks, 293.
Ibn Abī 'Aun.—His brother-in-law Ibn Rizq Allah, N. 32.
*Aurān (Azan ?).—Place of engagement between Marzuban and *H*usain b. Sa'id, ii. 66.
*Awānā.—Opposite 'Ukbara, 203; Ibn Baqiyyah's home, ii. 285; Sabuktakin there, 318; farmed by Ibn Baqiyyah, 346; H. 456.
al-A'war.—Name for Muqallad b. Musayyib, S. 302.
*al-'Awāsim.—212, 408.
Ibn 'Ayyāsh 'Abdallāh b. A*h*mad Abu'l-*H*usain.—The qa*d*i, N. 36, 42, 44, 62, 81, 112, 122, 118, 160, 167, 169, 170, 173, 202, 205, 263, 265.
Abū Ayyūb.—Father of *H*amid b. 'Abbas, 84.
Abu Ayyūb, the Broker.—Employed by Baridi, 158.
Ibn Abī Ayyūb Abū Mohammed.—Wealthy but ignorant, N. 54.
Āzādmard b. al-Firind.—Tortured, N. 69.
Āzādruyah Bukhtakīn.—Revenue farmer of Ahwaz, ii. 242; enemy of Abu'l-Fa*d*l, 262, 269; his daughter marries Marzuban b. Bakhtiyar, 282; ordered to arrest Abu'l-Faraj, 283; takes part against Abu Qurrah, 288; summoned to Wasit to act as counterpoise to Sabuktakin, 292; given contract for Wasit, 293; joins Sabuktakin's party, *cf.* 309; Bakhtiyar and Ibn Baqiyyah attack him, 323 (363); arrested, 325; his house at Jundaisabur seized, 328; released and appointed chief chamberlain, 329, 374; deserts Abu Taghlib for 'A*d*ud al-d., 386.
Ibn Abi'l-'Azāqir *Mohammed b. Shalmaghani* Abu Ja'far.—Claimed divinity, employed by Mu*h*assin, 123; *H*usain b. Qasim said to

be one of his followers, 267. See Appendix to vol. i.
'Azīz, Fatimid Caliph.—S. 185, 208; bids Sa'd al-d. spare Bekjur's family, 215; sends expedition against Halab, 217, 220; starts an expedition and dies at Bilbais, 221.
Ibn al-Azraq.—See A*h*mad b. Yusuf.
al-Azraq Abu Bakr.—Name of Yusuf b. Bahlul, N. 25.
Ba'alī b. Turkī.—Governor of Jurjan for Makan, 276.
Bābak Khurramī.—His endurance of pain, N. 75.
Bābān, the Mazdian.—Reveals Farrukhan's treasure, H. 417.
*Bāb al-Abwāb.—Marzuban the Salar there, ii. 161, N. 282.
Babbaghā 'Abd al-Wa*h*id b. Nasr b. M. b. Makhzūm Abu'l-Faraj.—Quoted, N. 51, 55, 58; pleads for Wathiqi H. 394; helped to abridge Abu Firas's diwan, N. 109; died (357) by assassination, 110; quoted, 134, 135; poem of his addressed to Saif al-d., 160; his letter of condolence, 237; 251, 257, 259.
*Bābīl Bridge.—S. 110.
Bachkam Abu'l-*H*usain.—Among the murderers of Mardawij, 315; accepts invitation of M. b. Ra'iq who favours him, 332; goes to Baghdad with Ibn Ra'iq, 351; chief of police, 365; governor of Ahwaz, 370; defeats Baridi's army, 371; enters Ahwaz, *ibid.*; joins Ibn Ra'iq, 373; insists on government of Ahwaz, 374; his intrigue for this, 375; defeated by A*h*mad b. Buwaihi at Arrajan, 378; flees to Tustar and Tib, 378; originally slave of Abu 'Ali the inspector, presented by him to Makan, 383; called Makani, ii. 7; tries to buy back Black Stone, ii. 127; orders appointment of Muttaqi, ii. 2; laments Makan, 7; his death, 9, 10 (329); his plan of burying treasure, 12; loves Futuwwah, N. 97; defeated by Dailemites at Ramhurmuz, 186; listened to preacher in Wasit: his epigram thereon, 281.
Bachkam Khumārtakīn.—Turkish governor of Qarmisin captured by Sabuktakin, ii. 138.
Bachkam Abū Muzā*h*im.—Chamberlain, defeats Qarma*t*ians, S. 110.
Bād *H*usain b. Dūshang Abū 'Abdallāh.—Joined by a rebel Kurd (372), S. 83; defeats Bahram, *ibid.*; *H*umaidi Kurd, his history, 84; defeats Sa'd, 85; takes Mausil, 86; defeated, 86; seizes Mayyafariqin, 87; escapes assassination, *ibid.*; appeals to Ziyar, 87; made governor of Diyar Bakr, etc., 87; attacks Mausil (377), 143; seizes *T*ur 'Abdin, 145; his defeat and death, (380) 176.
*Badaraya.—Mu'izz al-d. retreats thereby to Ahwaz, ii. 77.
Ibn Bādawaihi.—Governor of Abu Taghlib's fortress Ardamusht, ii. 392; his relatives induce him to betray it, 393.
*Badhāward.—Yaqut goes thither, 302, 381.
Ibn al-Badhdhāl.—Inspector, 30.
*Bādhibīn.—ii. 338, 358, S. 126.
Badī'.—Retainer of Ja'far b. Warqa, 408.
*Badlīs.—Abu Taghlib flies thither, ii. 385, 386.
Badr.—Captain of Mu'ta*d*id's guard, N. 152; Mu'ta*d*id's chief of police, 153; minister of Mu'ta*d*id, 157.

Badr b. *H*asanawaihi Abu'l-Najm.—Barzikani Kurd, 415 ; well treated by 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 9 ; made chief of Barzikanī Kurds, *ibid.* ; sole *H*ajib, 112 ; with Muayyid al-d. fights against Qabus, 17 ; 129 ; attacked by Qaratakin for Sharaf al-d., 139 ; defeats him at Qarmisin, 140 ; visits Fakhr al-d. at Hamadhan, 164 ; leads Kurds for Fakhr al-d., 169 ; solicits Muhadhdhib al-d., 265 ; his work and his merits, 286, 290 ; consulted about Qabus, 296 ; sends supplies to Baha al-d., 310 ; sends envoy to Qadir and gets title Nasir al-din wal-d., 311 ; Asbam flies to him, 327, H. 429 ; *D*abbi flies to him, 449, 451.

Badr *H*ammāmī Abu'l-Najm.—N. 255 ; minister of Ma'awin in Fars, etc., i. 26 ; died (311), *ibid.*n.

Badr *H*uramī Abu'l-Khair.—Eunuch of Muqtadir's harem, 22 ; intercedes for Furat, 95.

Badr Kharshanī.—Commander under Mu'nis, 255 ; swears allegiance to Ra*d*i, 290 ; prefect of police, 295 ; helps Ibn Muqlah but uselessly, 322 ; made governor of Damascus, but does not go there, 333 ; dismissed from prefecture of police, 335 ; but also does not go to Fars, etc., whither sent, 338 ; goes to Diyar Mu*d*ar but leaves, 367 ; joins Ibn Ra'iq in campaign against Baridi, 370 ; at *T*ib, 371 ; retires to Wasit, 372 ; sent to Basrah, 372 ; shows himself, ii. 17 ; defends Palace from Kurankij, 21, 24.

Ibn Badr Sharābī.—Officer, 325 ; officer of Ra*d*i, 407 ; killed, *ibid.*

Badrān.—Turkish officer, S. 292.

Badrān b. Muqallad b. Musayyib.—Rescued by his mother, S. 301.

*Bādūrayā.—30 ; flooded by bursting of dams, ii. 9 (329) ; rebanked by Mu'izz al-d., 165 ; (bis) flooded, H. 419 ; supplies lettuces to Baghdad, N. 65 ; attacked by Qarrad (390), H. 364 ; see Bu*h*turi, i. 145 ; proverbial for wealth, H. 404.

*Bagarma.—H. 421, 448.

Bāghandī.—Traditionalist, N. 274.

*Baghdad.—Its decline, 349 ; rebuilt by 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 404 ; sqq. ; judicial divisions, ii. 400 ; ruin of, H. 413 ; statistics of, N. 65. Mu'ta*d*id's design of razing the wall ; its destruction and rent exacted for the ground, 74, 75 ; wealth of, N. 161.

Localities :

'Attābī quarter, 387.

Azaj quarter, 387.

Bāb al-'Āmmah, S. 47.

Bāb 'Ammār, 203.

Bāb Azaj, H. 40.

Bāb al-Basrah, Sunni quarter, H. 458.

Bāb al-Birkah, ii. 306.

Bāb al-Bustān, house of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 150 ; of Ibn Muqlah, 265, 381.

Bab *H*arb, 179 ; ii. 48, 82 ; boundary of Mu'izz al-d.'s Palace, 182, 380, 383, 396 ; N. 265.

Bab al-*Hatt*abin, S. 167.

Bab al-Khassah in Caliph's Palace, 196.

*Baghdad *Localities.*

Bab Khorasan, S. 62.
Bab Kunasah, i. 122.
Bab al-Maidan, S. 123.
Bab al-Mu*h*awwal, 179.
Bab al-Nubi, 197.
Bab Qutrabull, ii. 89.
Bab al-Sha'ir, 337 ; burned down, H. 372, 387, 431 ; Sunni quarter, 458.
Bab al-Sha'm, H. 336.
Bab al-Shammasiyyah, 37, 50, 189 ; battle there, 235 ; ii. 85 ; N. 227, etc.
Bab Taq, ii. 86 ; Shi'ah quarter, H. 341, 458 ; boxmakers there, N. 161 ; value of land there, N. 17, 221.
Bab al-Zawiyah in Caliph's Palace, 193.
Bridge. See below.
Bustan Najmi, 188 ; ii. 396.
Bustan al-Saimari site for Mu'izz al-d.'s palace, ii. 183.
Bustan Shafi'i occupied by the *H*amdanids, ii. 28.
Bustan al-Ward of 'Abbas b. *H*asan, 5.
Bustan Zahir its location, ii. 405 ; restored by 'A*d*ud al-d., *ibid.*
Dar al-Birkah, N. 147.
Dar al-Fil, ii. 21, 22 ; S. 133.
Dar al-Raqiq, near Darb Sulaiman, F. ii. 102.
Dar al-Shajar (tree-house) in Caliph's Palace, 160.
Dar al-Sullam, 196.
Dar al-Utrajah, 197.
See also Palace.
Darb Aban, S. 59.
Darb 'Abd al-Samad, ii. 184.
Darb 'Aun, 247 ; ii. 188 ; N. 204.
Darb Daizaj, H. 4, 372, 387.
Darb Mahruyah (East side), F. ii. 103 ; N. 243.
Darb Mansur, H. 348.
Darb al-Muqayyar, H. 398.
Darb Rai*h*an, 268 ; S. 48.
Firdaus, 197.
Fur*d*ah, opposite the Palace, H. 394.
*H*albah, 5 ; ii. 24.
al-*H*aram a qa*d*i takes refuge there, S. 277.
Harun's Sanctuary, S. 278.
Island facing Mukharrim, ii. 92.
Is*t*abl Marbi*t* al-Jimal, ii. 21.
Jami' al-Mansur public meetings held there, S. 118.
Jausaq, 234.
Khaizuran Cemetery, N. 210.
Khashshabin, 337.
Khizanat al-Farsh, ii. 21.
Khuld quarter, N. 114.
Leaden Room (*bait al-rasa*s) in Caliph's Palace, H. 392.
Ma*d*arib, ii. 43.

*Baghdad *Localities.*

Madinat al-Mansur Iron Gates removed thence for Mu'izz al-d.'s Palace, ii. 183.
Mashra'at al-Saj, 288; ii. 115n.
Mashra'at al-Sa*h*ra *T*a'i''s Buwaihid queen buried there, S. 208.
Masjid Ibn Ra'ban, ii. 337n.
Masrafah, ii. 43.
Melon House, ii. 24; H. 440.
Mukharrim vizier's palace there, 5; ii. 400.
Murabba'at al-Khurasi, 16.
Mu*s*alla (Oratory), 27, 56, 127, 142, 159, 189, 330, 335, 407; ii. 41, 61, 84, 416.
Na*hh*asin, ii. 305.
Najmi quarter, ii. 11, 16, 17, 21, 396; H. 438.
Nubakhti quarter, 271.
Palace of 'Abbas b. *H*usain Shirazi, ii. 405.
Palace of Caliphs, 53–55, 194–198.
Palace of Dinar, 82n.
Palace of *H*amuli, H. 335, 336.
Palace of Ibrahim Sabi', S. 53.
Palace of Muhallabi, N. 147.
Palace of Mu'izz al-d., building of, ii. 183, 218.
Palace of Mu'nis, 222, 396; ii. 25, 85.
Palace of Mu'ta*d*id in Shammasiyyah, ii. 408n.
Palace of Sa'id b. Makhlad, 53.
Palace of Sharaf al-d. in Mukharrim, S. 153.
Palace of Ibn *T*ahir, 61, 193; ii. 81.
Prison of Police, S. 129.
Qalla'in, 179; H. 387.
Qallayah, 197.
Qan*t*arat al-Rand, ii. 337n.
Qa*t*i'ah, ii. 162; H. 388; N. 174.
Quraish cemetery, 131.
Ra*h*bah in Caliph's Palace, 196.
Ra*h*bat Khaqan, S. 146.
*S*a*h*n *H*asani, 197, 288.
*S*a*h*n Tis'ini, 195, 198.
Sammakin, ii. 305.
*S*arat, 5.
Shari' 'Abd al-Samad, ii. 184.
Shari' A'*z*am Main Street, 235.
Shari' Dar al-Raqiq, ii. 239; N. 238.
Shari' al-Khuld, N. 114.
Shari' al-Qa*d*i, N. 264.
Sharqiyyah quarter, ii. 401.
Shuniziyyah cemetery, S. 76.
*S*īniyyah of Karkh, H. 413.
Stairs of Water-Wheel, 196.
Store of Skulls, 268.
Sūq al-'A*t*ash, 7, 8, 90.
Sūq al-Silā*h*, H. 2.

* Baghdad *Localities.*
Sūq al-Thalāthā, 275 ; N. 150.
Sūq Ya*h*ya, S. 106 ; H. 419 ; i. 35n.
Sūq al-Zarrādīn, H. 372.
Suwaiqat Ghālib, H. 398.
Tabbānīn, 138 ; ii. 92.
*T*ābiq Canal, 179.
*T*āhirī Harīm, S. 148.
Tāj, place of, 196.
*T*āq al-*H*arrānī, H. 408, 438.
Trench of *T*āhir, N. 48.
Upper Bridge, 39.
Ushnān parade ground, 175, 259, 338.
Wall of Madinat al-Mansūr mined by Mu'ta*d*id, N. 74.
Ibn Abi'l-Baghl Abu'l-*H*asan.—Inquisitor of Furat, 21 ; governor of Sil*h* and Mabarik, 22 ; in Basrah confirmed by Furat, 42.
Ibn Abi'l-Baghl Abu'l-*H*usain.—Banished by Furat, 21 ; scheme for his vizierate, *ibid.* ; given finance of Ispahan, 22 (299) ; confirmed by Furat (304), 42 ; dismissed from finance of Ispahan (310), 84 ; placed in custody of Abu Ja'far Karkhi, *ibid.* ; governor of Ispahan, his treatment of a mendicant, N. 183.
Bahā al-daulah Fīroz, son of 'A*d*ud al-d. Abu Nasr.—Conspiracy in his favour, S. 104 ; captured, 106 ; demanded by Sharaf al-d., 120 ; not granted, 124 ; sent to Sharaf al-d., 128 ; assumes emirate (379), S. 151–153 ; called Baha al-d. *D*iya al-Millah, 153 ; equips force against Fakhr al-d., 166 ; goes to Shiraz, 182 ; abandons Fars, 184 ; arrests Ta'i', 201 ; arrests and executes Ibn Mu'allim, 245 ; solicits Muhadhdhib al-d., 265 ; retreats from Ahwaz, 267 ; loses Basrah, 272 ; goes to Wasit, *ibid.* ; gives his daughter to Muhadhdhib al-d., S. 135, 254 ; fitful character of his policy, 255 ; compelled to lead army, 310 ; halts at White Bridge, 310 ; settles in palace of Shiraz, 327 ; persuades Muwaffaq to undertake expedition against Ibn Bakhtiyar, H. 352, 363 ; his resentment against Muwaffaq whom he arrests, 368 ; goes to Fasa, 375 ; returns from Fasa to Shiraz, 389 ; orders Salim's arrest, H. 413 ; called Qawam al-din and *S*afi Amir al-Mu'minin, H. 416 (392).
Bāhilī.—See Abu'l-*H*usain.
Ibn al-Bāhilī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Secures brigand, S. 54.
Bahistūn b. Dharīr Abu'l-Fawāris.—Chief of police, H. 389 ; killed by the Banu Sayyar, 402 ; negotiates for Dailemites with Muwaffaq, S. 318.
Ibn al-Bahlūl Abū 'Abdallah.—N. 280.
Ibn al-Bahlūl A*h*mad b. Is*h*aq Tanukhī Abū Ja'far.—Qa*d*i asked to sentence *H*allaj but absolves him, N. 82 ; consulted about informer, i. 61 ; his personal dignity, N. 27, 119 ; tries an appeal, 191 ; retained in office by Muqtadir, 127 ; his advice to *H*usain b. Qasim, 128.
Ibn al-Bahlūl 'Ali b. Mohammed b. A*h*mad b. Is*h*āq Abu'l-*H*asan.—Qa*d*i, quoted, N. 37 ; for story of Ibn *H*inzabah, 119, 125 ; sihr of elder Tanukhi, 269.

Ibn al-Bahlūl Mohammed b. Ibrāhīm b. Ya'qūb b. Is*h*āq Abu'l-Kha*tt*ab. N. 243.
Ibn al-Bahlūl Abu *T*ālib.—Qadi, summoned by Ra*d*i, 290; N. 137.
Bahrām b. Ardashīr Abu Sa'd.—Envoy of 'A*d*ud al-d. to Bakhtiyar, ii. 373; sent back to 'A*d*ud al-d., 375; desires surrender of Ibn Bakhtiyar, 377; sent in pursuit of Abu Taghlib, 386; causes his escape by telling soldiers the plunder must be kept for Sultan, 387; tries to mediate for Ibrahim *S*abi' with 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 22; sent to Nisibin to quiet riot, S. 85 (372); defeated by Bad, *ibid.*; arrested, 102; deputy of Ibn Sa'd; executed, 107.
*Bai*d*ā.—Taken by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 281, 297, 17.
*Bairūdh.—N. 50.
Baitakīn.—Turkish slave of Bakhtiyar whose loss afflicts him, ii. 371; restored, 375.
Baitakīn Yārūkhī.—Turkish retainer killed, H. 365 (390).
*Bājisrā.—Stage between Wasit and Baghdad, ii. 84.
*Bākarmā.—See Bagarma.
Bakhtīshū.'—Physician of Mutawakkil, his estates and stores, 200.
Bakhtiyar b. *H*asanawaihi.—Stays at Sarmaj and offers his goods to 'A*d*ud al-d., 415; arrested, S. 9.
Bakhtiyār, Abū Mansūr 'Izz al-daulah, son of Mu'izz al-d.—Named in the Khu*t*bah, ii. 115 (337); in Meccah and the Hijaz, 158; appointed emir al-umara, 158 (244); re-appointed by Caliph (348), 176, with title 'Izz al-d.; his marriage, 176; the government surrendered to him by Mu'izz al-d. (350), 182; appointed successor of the latter on his deathbed (356), 231; on his accession made peace with Turks, 232; Rukn al-d. solicits his aid, 233; his mismanagement, 234, 235; protects *H*amdan b. Nasir al-d., 256; negotiates peace between Abu Taghlib and his brothers, 256; his treachery to Shirzad, 259; his inability to keep secrets mars his plot against Abu Qurrah, 262; under the domination of 'Ali b. 'Abbas, 266; marries Abu Taghlib's daughter, 283; goes to Wasit (360), 287; to Baghdad, 294; fails in his attack on 'Imran, 302; goes to Wasit, 303; Kufah, 304; Baghdad, 305; demands money of Mu*t*i', 307; swears friendship to Sabuktakin, 315; goes to Mausil (363), 315; being abandoned by Sabuktakin makes terms and quits, 320; returns, *ibid.*; goes to Wasit and Ahwaz, 323; forces struggle with Sabuktakin and Turks, 324, sq.; Shi'ah of Baghdad with him, 328; goes to Wasit, appeals to various persons, 330; besieged by Turks, 332; rejects Sabuktakin's terms, 334; arrested by 'A*d*ud al-d., 343; released, 352; betrays Sahl b. Bishr and others, 357, 358; claims sovereignty of the empire, 365; defeated at battle of Qashshan, 369; takes refuge with 'Imran, 370; quarrels with Ibn Baqiyyah, 371; mad with grief over a captive slave, 372; whom 'A*d*ud al-d. returns,373; leaves Wasit for Baghdad, 375; submits to 'A*d*ud al-d., 378; starts for Mausil, *ibid.*; is induced by *H*amdan to attack Abu Taghlib, 371; then is induced to betray *H*amdan to Abu Taghlib, 379; defeated at Qasr al-Jass; beheaded, 381 (367); destroys palaces and makes money by the

materials, 405 ; S. 21, 26 ; assigns fiefs to Qarmatians, S. 109, N. 134.
Bakhtiyār's Sons.—Released by Sharaf al-d., S. 248 ; confined in Kharshanah which they seize ; then in Junaid, 248, 249 ; see also Shahfiroz.
al-Bakī.—Turkish officer, joins Abu 'Ali b. Sharaf al-d., S. 159 ; attacks Shiraz ; goes to Arrajan and ruins Ibn Abi Maktum, 162.
Bakr b. Alyasa' b. Mohammed b. Alyās.—Killed in battle, ii. 298.
Bakr b. Mālik.—Commander of Khorasanite army in lieu of Ibn Muhtaj, ii. 155 ; appoints 'Abdallah b. Nuh to Khorasan after death of Nuh, 157 ; defeats Ibn Muhtaj, *ibid.* ; his sister's son envoy to Baghdad, 161.
Abu Bakr.—Date of Cave incident, H. 339.
Abu Bakr b. 'Amr b. Ya'qūb.—Sceretary of Ustadhhurmuz, quoted S. 192.
Abu Bakr Farrāsh.—Reconciles Sabur and Ibn Salihan, S. 137.
Abu Bakr Ibn Hamdān Bazzāz.—Died (391), H. 392.
Abu Bakr Ispahānī.—Friend of Sabuktakin, ii. 262.
Abu Bakr Khwārizmī Mohammed b. Mūsā.—His *fatwā* against suicide, S. 118 ; conceals Shukr, 146 ; studies with 'Isa b. 'Ali b. 'Isa, H. 398 ; guarantees ransom of 'Ali b. 'Abd al-Rahman, 448.
Abu Bakr Ibn Rāfi'.—Extortioner, S. 264.
Abu Bakr b. Sa'īd b. Hārūn.—Physician, N. 58.
Abu Bakr Ibn al-Sairafī.—Army commander, N. 176.
Abu Bakr Shāfi'ī.—Friend of 'Ali b. 'Isa, N. 47, 48.
Abu Bakr, Brother of Umm Musa.—Intermediary, 21.
Abu Bakr, the Sergeant (naqīb).—Sent by Yaqut to Baridi, 341.
Abu Bakr of Wasit.—Quoted, N. 167.
Bakrān.—Officer of Mardawij sent to Ahwaz, 301.
Bakrān b. Balfawāris Abu Shujā'.—Sent to bring Abu 'Ali back, S. 159 ; in Basrah, 168; demands death of the Mu'allim, 244 ; courted by Sabur, 252 ; arrests Ibn Mamma, S. 332 ; Baha al-d.'s deputy in Baghdad, *ibid.*, H. 335; comes to Wasit, 337 ; died there (391), 397 ; his clerk impaled, H. 419.
Bakrī.—Descendant of Abu Bakr attacks pilgrims in Meccah, ii. 254 (351).
Baktījūr.—Freedman of Mu'izz al-d., ii. 282 ; Turkish commander of water-force of Habashi (357), 244 ; his daughter married to Salar b. Bakhtiyar, 282 ; another to Sabuktakin, 325 ; arrested, *ibid.* ; retained, 329.
Baktūzūn, see Tūzūn.—(Officer in Yamin al-d.'s army).
Baktūzūn.—Officer in charge of Mausil, ii. 204 ; captured by Nasir al-d., 205, 206 ; released, 207, 215.
*Bākusāyā.—ii. 77.
Bālabā.—Captain in service of Bachkam, sent to Sus, 382 ; fled from Bull, 383 ; given Ma'awin in Anbar, goes to Rahbah and revolts, captured, 416.
*Balad.—ii. 204, 205, 206, S. 177.
*Balad Sābūr.—297.
Balādhuri.—Quoted, ii. 407n.

Balance.—Mysterious, of Abu 'Ali Khazin, ii. 187.
*Bālāshukr.—Village, N. 206.
Bal fa*d*l b. Buwaihi.—Brought as captive to Burdashir, confined in Shiraz and afterwards released, H. 360, 361.
Balī, father-in-law of Marzuban b. M. b. Musafir.—Killed, ii. 133.
*Balis Road.—ii. 214; Abu'l-Ma'ali flies thither, 254.
*Balkh.—A*h*mad b. Isma'il murdered there, 33.
Balqāsim b. Bal*h*asan.—Governor of Tabaristan for Mardawij, 276; defeats Makan b. Kaki and Abu'l-Fa*d*l Tha'ir, *ibid.*; abandons Jurjan to Makan at Mardawij's request, ii. 4.
Balsuwār b. Mālik b. Musāfir Kankarī.—Elected chief by Dailemites after Bachkam's death, ii. 12.
Balsuwār b. Mālik b. Musāfir Lashkarī.—Officer in service of Lashkari, 401.
Bālūs = Baloochees.—353; ii. 249; invade Kirman, 298; are defeated by 'Abid b. 'Ali and sue for peace, 299; are Islamized, *ibid.*; break out afresh and are attacked by 'A*d*ud al-d. (360) who transplants them, 300; S. 103.
Ibn Balwā.—Paymaster of Baridi, 303.
*Bamm.—Subkara flies there, 19; in a desert; Ibn Alyas flies thither, 353; ii. 298; Yuztumurr besieged there, 361; S. 191, 193, H. 351, 355, 376.
*Banātādhar.—Baridi goes there, 381, 382.
Bandits.—Enlisted, ii. 91; their activities, 328; 'Alid and 'Abbasid, H. 429.
Banishment.—To Siraf, ii. 301; to Dailemite country, S. 294; see also Oman, *H*aidah.
Banking.—Notices of, S. 138; H. 440.
*Baqa*t*āyā.—H. 420.
Ibn al-Bāqillānī.—See M. b. al-*T*ayyib.
*Baqi*t*īnā.—H. 408.
Ibn Baqiyyah Mohammed Abū *T*āhir.—Commencement of his rise ii, 285; his sway over Bakhtiyar, 286; attacked by Abu Qurrah, 288; covenants with him, *ibid.*; abandons him, *ibid.*; negotiates between Abu'l-Fa*d*l and Sabuktakin, 293; an enemy of the former, 309; his vizierate, 310 (261); goes with Bakhtiyar to Mausil, 317–320; ruins Jarjara'i, 321; attacks Azadhruyah, 323; on left of 'A*d*ud al-d.'s army, 339; vizier to 'A*d*ud al-d.'s son Abu'l-*H*usain, 346; undertakes to effect various reforms, *ibid.*; goes to Wasit, *ibid.*; rebels against 'A*d*ud al-d., 347; gives robes to Ibn al-'Amid, 353, 354; reconciled to Bakhtiyar, 354; called Nasir al-d.; 355; arrests M. b. 'Umar whom Bakhtiyar releases, 356; reconciled to Bakhtiyar, goes to Wasit, 356; defeats plot against him, 357; tortures Sahl and others to death, 358; his illness, 359; leads to death of Ibn al-Sarraj, advises Bakhtiyar to join hostilities against 'A*d*ud al-d., 364, 365; escapes from battle of Qashshan, 369; tries to allay factions in Basrah, 370; lodges with 'Imran b. Shahin, *ibid.*; taunted by Bakhtiyar, 371; his house at Wasit, *ibid.*; is summoned by officer to take the lead in lieu of Bakhtiyar, 372; thinks of revolting, 373;

his ice stores, 374 ; arrested, *ibid.* ; tortured, 376 ; tries to regain vizierate, *ibid.* ; blinded, 377 ; trampled to death by elephants and impaled, 380, 413. (Abu *H*ayyan in the *Imtā'* states that his corpse was buried after 'A*d*ud al-d.'s death.)

*Baradān.—234 ; ii. 165 ; fortress there, H. 341.

Abu'l-Barakāt, son of Nāsir al-d.—ii. 255 ; sent by Abu Taghlib against *H*amdan, 256 ; again, 289 ; killed in battle with *H*amdan, 291 ; Jamilah and Abu Taghlib anxious to avenge him, 379.

*Barāz al-Rūz.—H. 403.

Barbahārī *H*asan b. 'Alī b. Khalaf Abū Mohammed.—Head of the *H*anbalites, arrested and sent to Basrah, 260 ; goes into hiding, 322 ; wishes to execute wailing woman, N. 220 ; mispronounces, 251.

Bardas Phocas.—See Wardis.

Bardas Skleros.—See Ward.

*Bardha'ah.—Attacked by Russians (332), ii. 62, 136 ; Daisam goes thither to hunt, 150, 178.

Ibn al-Bārid.—Deserts Mu'izz al-d. and goes to Na*s*ir al-d., ii. 89 ; identified with Ibrahim b. Mu*t*awwaq, 118.

[Ibn al-Barīdī.—Bu*h*turi, i. 217 ; has to do with finance of Khuzistan.]

1. Barīdī A*h*mad Abū 'Abdallāh.—His retort to 'Ali b. 'Isa, 110 ; farmed private estates and managed vizier's fief (315), 152 ; his plans, 158 ; farmed districts of Ahwaz, *ibid.* ; goes to Tustar, *ibid.* ; dismissed but reinstated, 159 ; his energy in carrying out vizier's commission, *ibid.*, 186 ; arrested by A*h*mad b. Nasr, 206 ; offers the sum of nine million dirhems to attract Muqtadir's attention (318), 208 ; courts *H*usain b. Qasim, 220 ; made to pay a sum by Harun and al-Fa*d*l (320), 229 ; at Ibn Qarabah's table, 230 ; arrested by Ibn Muqlah, 245 ; delivered to M. b. Khalaf, 246 ; cajoles M. b. Khalaf, 246, 247 ; restored to his office, 250 ; finances expedition against relics of Muqtadir's army, 254, 255 ; rendered ambitious, 255, 256 ; goes into hiding and his office given to Karkhi, 270 ; reappears and escapes arrest, 271 ; fined, 273 ; his dialogue with the vizier Khasibi, 273, 274 ; sent to Ibn Ra'iq to Ahwaz ; obtains farming of Wasit from 'Ali b. 'Isa, 274 ; goes into hiding again, 275 ; in canals of Ahwaz, 295 ; secretary to Yaqut in Ahwaz, 301 ; his operations after death of Mardawij, 302 ; makes peace with 'Ali b. Buwaihi (322), 303 ; rises to power (323), 320 ; successively in Ahwaz, Basrah, and Wasit, 320 ; bribes emissaries of Ibn Muqlah, 328 ; in Ahwaz, 339 ; outwits Yaqut, 341, foll. ; makes terms with Ra*d*i, 358 ; Ibn Ra'iq's secretary, 363 ; excites 'Ali b. Buwaihi against Ibn Ra'iq, 364 ; defeated by Bachkam, 371 ; jokes in danger, *ibid.* ; flies to Uwal, 372 ; to Shiraz, 373 ; brings A*h*mad b. Buwaihi back, his jest with the physician Yuhanna, 380 ; abandons A*h*mad at Ahwaz, *ibid.*, 381 ; enters into relations with Bachkam, 385 ; who marries his daughter, 410 ; bids him reconquer Jabal, 411 ; Baridi's treachery, 412 ; is defeated by Bachkamites at Madhar (329), ii. 9 ; after Bachkam's death enters Baghdad, 15 ; takes title vizier, *ibid.* ; is

ejected by Turkish mutineers, 17 ; attacked by Ibn Ra'iq, 23 ; reappointed vizier, *ibid.* ; besieged in Wasit by Saif al-d. (332), 51 ; murders his brother Abu Yusuf, his death (332), 52–58 ; buys land in Ahwaz, N. 104, 107 ; dismissed from ministry there, 138 ; at Siraf, 169.

His Sons :—

a. 'Abdallah.—Dies (349), ii. 181.

b. A*h*mad Abu'l-'Abbās.—Marries Yaqut's daughter, 345.

c. Abu Ja'far Fayyā*d*.—Hostage with 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 378.

d. Abu'l-*H*asan Mohammed.—Hostage with 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 378.

e. Abu'l-Qāsim.—364 ; story about him, F. i. 184 ; is made chieftain after his father by Ya'nis, ii. 60 ; obtains compensation from Tuzun, 79 ; sent envoy to Mu'izz al-d., 86 ; defeated by Mu'izz al-d.'s army, 111 ; his feast of roses, N. 147 ; in Basrah, N. 88.

2. Barīdī Abu'l-*H*usain 'Ali.—Sent to Baghdad to negotiate (315), 158 ; administered Furat estates, 158, 273 ; represents his brother and Yaqut at the capital (322), 301 ; joins his brothers at Ahwaz, 360 ; encourages Basrans to fight, 373 ; invades Baghdad and ousts Ibn Ra'iq, ii. 24 (330) ; escapes to Ja'fariyyah, thence to Hajar, with aid of Hajaris endeavoured to take Basrah, but fails and goes to Baghdad, ii. 60, 61 ; executed there (333), 78, 80.

3. Barīdī Abū Yūsuf Ya'qūb b. Mohammed.—Minister of Kharaj in Ramhurmuz (315), 152 ; Surraq, 158 ; of private estates and *asafil*, *ibid.* ; finance minister of Basrah (319), 223 ; at Ibn Qarabah's table and helps qa*d*i Abu'l-*H*usain, 230 ; intercedes for Abu'l-Kha*tt*ab, 253 ; arrested and taken to Palace, 272 ; tortured, 273 ; visits Yaqut, 338 ; encourages Abu 'Abdallah to fight, 348 ; revenue of Sus and Jundaisabur accumulates in his hands, 349 ; farms Basrah and Wasit, 364 ; rebukes his brother for joking in time of danger, 371 ; hides, 373 ; his death (murdered by Abu 'Abdallah), ii. 51–54 ; his system of taxation, 127 ; with Abu'l-'Abbas Shami, N. 147, 170.

Bāris.—Chamberlain of Isma'il b. A*h*mad, expected to help in appointment of Mohammed b. Mu'tamid, 4 ; flees to Baghdad, 16 ; governor of Diyar Rabi'ah, *ibid.* ; sent by Ibn Ra'iq to Baghdad, 352 ; chamberlain of 'Imad al-d. goes to help Rukn al-d., ii. 132.

Bāristughān Abu'l-Mu*z*affar al-Munjib.—Turkish officer, S. 292 ; sent to relieve Mada'in, H. 420.

Bāriz (tribe).—Ravaged Kirman, ii. 300.

Barmecids.—Their liberality, N. 11.

Ibn Barmūyah.—See A*h*mad b. Mohammed.

*Barqa'īd.—S. 303 ; midway between Mausil and Nisibin, M. ii. 170 : Mu'izz al-d. there, 205 ; S. 55 ; Banu Numair there, 303.

*Barqat Thihmid.—N. 135.

*Barqī.—Fortress of Abu Taghlib, stormed by 'A*d*ud al-d., 392.

*Barūjird.—H. 449.

Barzikānī (Kurds).—The most disorderly mob in the world, S. 287 ; *H*asanawaihi b. *H*usain one of them, M. ii. 364 ; Badr their chief, S. 9.

*Bāshamsā.—H. 423.

Basil (Emperor).—ii. 396, S. 116; his success, 117; helps Sa'd al-d. against Bekjur, 210 (381); Malkutha sent by Abu'l-Fad'il to him, 218; again, 220; proceeds to Syria and plunders various places, 221; makes peace with Arjuwan, 230; attacks Khila*t* and Arjish, S. 247.
*Basinnā.—S. 268; H. 401; N. 49.
*Bāsiyān.—295, 381; ii. 368.
Basket as means of escape.—S. 327; H. 454.
*Basrah.—Its revenue, 223; officers in (325), 364; glories of, 364; wrested from Baridi, II.; by Mu'izz al-d., ii. 112; allocated to pay of Turks, 174, 267; taken by Abu'l-Fa*d*l (357), 246; Turks attacked there, 325, 344; feuds of Rabi'ah and Mu*d*ar there, 369; *T*ahir b. M. Abu'l-Wafa governor, 370 (366), 375, 413; horses sold there, N. 72; seized by Abu'l-*H*usain A*h*mad, son of 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 80 (372); Abu *T*ahir *D*iya al-d. governor, *ibid.*; taken by Farrukhan, 257; taken from Baha al-d., *ibid.*; seized by Lashkarsitan b. Dhaki, 271; factions there, 272.
Murabba'at al-A*h*naf, place in, N. 115; Banu Numair Quarter, N. 226; orchard of Mu'amma, 302; see Saiha, N. 39.
Ibn Bassām.—Satirizes Ibn Abi 'Auf, N. 167.
Bassūyah.—See 'Abdallah b. Mahdi.
Ibn Ba*th*ā Ibrāhīm Abū Is*h*aq.—Censor (319), 209.
*Ba*ṭ*ī*h*ah and Ba*ṭ*ā'i*h* (Marsh).—'Imran takes refuge there, ii. 119; attacked by Ibn Wajih, 144; ii. 218, 231, 260, 287; *T*ufuf, 294, 367, 370, 375; Nabataeans dwelling there, 409, 413; S. 87, 134; H. 388; S. 307; Sabur flies there, H. 413; Baghdadis also, 413, 429, 456.
Bā*ṭ*inī propaganda.—ii. 32.
Ibn Ba'ud Sharr Abu'l-'Abbās —Secretary of Abu'l-Qasim Khaqani, 128; tortures Furat, etc., *ibid.*; tortures Mu*h*assin, 132, 141; hides, 143.
*Bayān.—Near Basrah, ii. 243, 244.
al-Bayyi'.—See Ibn al Khashshab.
Ibn al-Bayyi'.—See Mohammed b. A*h*mad.
Bazaufarī.—See Mohammed b. 'Ali.
*Bāzibdhā.—23.
*Bazbūnī.—District of Jamidah, ii. 410.
*Bāziqiyyā.—Scene of battle, H. 422.
Bāziyār.—See A*h*mad b. Nasr.
Bāziyār, Abū Bakr.—Sent to guard *S*amsam al-d.'s palace, S. 131.
Beard.—Disgrace of cutting, 177; "his beard more like a draper's than a clerk's," ii. 89.
Bazzāz Abū Yūsuf.—Qa*d*i in Sijistan, S. 193
Bedouins.—Taxed per tent by Abu *T*ahir (316), 182.
Bedouins (raids).—See H. 403.
Beggar's Tricks.—N. 281.
Bekjūr.—Retainer of Sa'd al-d., his revolt and death, S. 208; at Damascus, 209; attacks Halab, *ibid.*; his miserliness, 211.
Berber.—Followers of Mu'nis, 237; kill Yaqut, 347.
Bid'ah.—Slave-girl of 'Arib, N. 132.

Bid'ah.—Slave-girl of Qasim b. 'Ubaidallah the vizier, N. 50.
Bid'ah Durūniyyah.—Of Basrah, N. 98.
*Bilbais.—'Aziz dies there, S. 221.
Bins.—Name formed from Abu *N*asr, N. 53.
Birinjshīr Abū 'Abdallāh.—Astrologer who foretells Muwaffaq's victory over Ibn Bakhtiyar, H. 357.
*Birket Zalzal.—N. 157.
Bishārah Ikhshīdī.—Black eunuch of Saif al-d. sent to Halab, ii. 214; deserts to Egypt, S. 217; is steadfast at battle of Apamea, 227.
Bishr b. 'Alī.—Agent of *H*amid b. 'Abbas in Baghdad, 57.
Bishr b. Hārūn Abu Nasr.—Collector of Ibn al-Furat, 112; poem by him, N. 52.
Bishr b. *H*usain Abū Sa'd.—Qa*d*i al-Qu*d*at (369) ,ii. 399.
Bishr b. Ibrāhīm Sunnī Abu Nasr.—Secretary of Muwaffaq, 348; quoted, 252; present at interview with Balfa*d*l, H. 361; quoted, 368, 428; assists Muwaffaq's escape, *ibid.*
Abū Bishr, the Christian.—Clerk of *H*usain b. Qasim, 316.
Abū Bishr Ibn Sharūyah.—Aids the Banu 'Uqail, H. 422; killed, *ibid.*
Ibn Bishr.—Missionary of *H*allaj in Khorasan, 79.
Bis*t*ām b. Washmagir.—Defeated by 'Ali b. Kamah (348), ii. 176.
[Ibn Bis*t*ām.—Debt paid for Bu*h*turi by Banu Makhlad to him, Bu*h*t. i. 219.]
Ibn Bis*t*ām.—See Mohammed b. A*h*mad.
Banu Bis*t*am.—Their houses watched, these people being thought to be 'Azaqiris, 267.
Ibn Bis*t*ām A*h*mad b. Mohammed Abu'l-'Abbās.—Story about him, F. i. 132; governor of Amid, given inspectorship over *H*usain b. A*h*mad Madarai in Egypt, *ibid.*; made governor of Egypt by Furat, which office he kept till his death, *ibid.*; said to have transmitted money to Furat, M. i. 61; Buh*t*uri, i. 127.
Ibn Bis*t*ām 'Ali b. A*h*mad Abu'l-Qasim.—Mu'nis told to bring him from Egypt (303), 36; transmitted money to Furat, 61; favours Fars, 69; gives information of Zaid b. 'Ali Nubandajani, 147.
Bistūn, son of Washmagir.—Defeated by 'Ali b. Kamah (348), ii. 176.
Black attire.—Mourning (?), S. 321.
Black Infantry.—339; from the gate of Oman, 371.
Black Stone.—Removed by Qarma*t*ians (317), i. 201; restored (339), ii. 126.
Brazier (*Kānūn*).—Described, N. 257.
Bread.—Eaten always before meat, S. 287.
Bread (consecrated).—Given to Moslems, 257.
Bridge.—Iron, between Antioch and Halab, S. 218; removed from Baghdad to al-Sinn, ii. 204; formed by Abu Is*h*aq at the Shammasiyyah Gate over Tigris, 317 (363); of Baghdad, restored by 'A*d*ud al-d., 408; in a vision, S. 201; of Khwabdan, S. 183.
Bughrā Khān.—Takes Bukhara, H. 372 (390); defends Wathiqi, H. 394–396.
Bu*h*turī.—See N. 178.

*Bukhārā.—Taken by Ibrahim b. A*h*mad, ii. 102; Mansur b. Nu*h* starts thence, H. 344; S. 25; taken by Bughra Khan, H. 372 (390); its people bearers of arms, 374.
Bukhtakīn.—Turkish officer executed by ruler of Khorasan, ii. 176 (349).
Bukhtakīn Āzādhrūyah.—See Azadhruyah.
Bukhtakīn Ja'dawaihi.—See Ja'dawaihi.
Bulgarians.—Conquered by Basil, S. 117; his wars with them, 218.
Bull.—Officer sent by 'Ali b. Buwaihi to Ahwaz, 383 (326).
Bullakā.—Name for 'Ali b. Mishaki, killed ii. 132.
Bullakā.—Brother of Ruzbahan b. Wandad Khurshid, rebels in Shiraz (145), 162; captured by Ibn al-'Amid, 166.
Bunān.—A clerk, 23.
Bunayy b. Nafīs.—Sent by Sausan to fetch Mohammed b. 'Abdun, 12; marries stewardess's daughter, 20; sent to Basrah and returns thence (311), 105; joins Nasr in expedition against Qarma*t*ians, 183; sides with Mu'nis in rebellion (317), 192, 194.
Bundār.—Bedmaker of *S*amsam al-d., S. 150.
Bundār Abū Nasr.—Keeper of 'A*d*ud al-d.'s stores, S. 67.
Bundār b. Fairuzān Abū Sa'd.—Represents Baha al-d. in Fars, S. 185.
Ibn Bundār.—See Abu'l-'Abbas Ibn B.
Bundarī Abu'l-*H*asan.—Clerk to *D*abbi, H. 450.
Būrān.—Her wedding feast, N. 146.
Burārish.—Dailemite captain sent with Sabuktakin, ii. 118; rebels at Dinawar, *ibid.*
Burdah (the).—235; (*T*abari, iii. 1630).
*Burdashīr in Kirman.—Fortress of Ibn Alyas stormed by 'A*d*ud al-d. (357), ii. 249, 253; besieged by *T*ahir b. Khalaf (384), S. 197; 190; Ustadhhurmuz sent there, H. 350, 355, 360; Muwaffaq, *ibid.*; Qasim b. Mahdarfarukh, 376.
Bureau (Diwan).—Lists of, 152 S. 252; H. 442.
Of account of the Treasury, ii. 289; of the Army, ii. 289, S. 46; of expenditure on Turks, 325; of *Insha*, S. 153; of *Marafiq*, 43; of Pastures and Alms, S. 71; of Private Property, founded by Bakhtiyar, ii. 284; of Sawad, 57, N. 25; controls viziers, ii. 266, 120; abolished (359), 266; re-established but reduced to impotence, 287; of Stores, S. 72.
Burghūth.—Officer of Ibn Ra'iq, 370; sent to Bachkam, 372.
Burgī.—Byzantine governor of Antioch, helps Sa'd al-d., S. 210; Abu'l-Fa*d*a'il, 218; defeated, *ibid.*
Burjumālī.—Governor of Qumm (?), 150.
Bursī Abu'l-*H*asan.—Governor of Basrah, quoted, N. 142.
Bushrā.—Retainer of Mu'nis, handsomely feed by Furat, 120; witnessed death of Abu'l-Haija, 198; sent by Mu'nis with letter to Muqtadir, 222; arrested, scourged, and imprisoned, *ibid.*; released, 242; sides with Qahir against Mu'nis, 261.
Bushrā.—Eunuch of Ra*d*i, 324.
Ibn Busr of Kufah.—Friend of Ibn Qarabah, 262.

Buwaihid Family.—See :—
Abu'l-'Abbas b. Rukn al-d.
Abū 'Alī b. Sharaf al-d. Asbam.
Abu'l-Fawaris.
Abu'l-*H*usain A*h*mad b. 'A*d*ud al-d.
Abū Kālijār.
Abu Mansur.
Abu Nasr b. 'A*d*ud al-d.
Abu Sa'd.
Abu Shujā' b. Bahā al-d.
'A*d*ud al-d.
Baha al-d.
Buwaihi (Abu Mansur, son of Baha al-d.)
*D*iya' al-d.
Fakhr al-d.
Firozshah.
Abu'l-*H*usain, son of 'A*d*ud al-d.
'Imad al-d.
I'zaz al-d.
Khusrfiroz.
Majd al-d.
Muayyid al-d.
Mu'izz al-d.
Rukn al-d.
Rustam, son of Fakhr al-d.
Salar b. Bakhtiyar.
*S*amsam al-d.
Sanad al-d.
Shahfiroz.
Shahnaz.
Shahrisalar.
Sharaf al-d., son of 'A*d*ud al-d.
Sharaf al-d., son of Bahā al-d.
Abū *T*ahir b. Bahā al-d.
Abū *T*ahir b. Mu'izz al-d.
Taj al-d.
'Umdat al-d.
Zubaidah d. of Mu'izz al-d.
*Buzurj-Sābūr.—193.
Byzantine Emperors.—N. 29.
Byzantines.—Raid *H*isn Mansur (303), 36; envoys magnificently entertained by Furat in (305), 53; demand tribute and devastate Malatia (314), 147; Sumaisat (315), 159; defeated, 161; take Mar'ash and devastate Tarsus (336), ii. 114; Saruj (341), 143; ii. 126, 180 (349); raid 'Ain Zarbah, ii. 190 (351), 213; invoked by Moslems in family quarrel, ii. 255; raid Nisibin (361), ii. 303; sent envoys for ransom of prisoners (312), 139; envoys of rival emperors meet at 'A*d*ud al-d.'s camp, ii. 297. S. 29 foll.
*Caesarea.—ii. 191; rebuilt by Nicephorus, 210.
*Cairo.—S. 60, Lamp Street.

Caliph.—Conflict between him and Sultan on legal matter, S. 277; declines to appoint judge, ii. 189; expected to lead *jihad*, ii. 303; his rights and duties, 307, S. 305; Dailemites recognise no allegiance to him, ii. 16; signs diplomatic deeds, S. 112; his state robes, S. 123.
Caliphate.—Decline of, N. 114; fall of, M. i. 237, 366; paid 2,000 dirhems a day by Mu'izz al-d., ii. 87; 'A*d*ud al-d.'s service to, 344; see also Estates of Service. Honour to, S. 98; assumed by Emir of Meccah, S. 235.
Camel's Meat.—Eaten in emergencies, ii. 4, 78, 140.
Camouflage.—In war, S. 144.
Canals of Baghdad.—ii. 406; see also Nahr.
Candles.—Burn slowly if kept long, N. 173; described, 258.
Carrier Pigeons.—179; kept by private individuals, 185, 347; incident with, 414.
Catholicos of Jerusalem.—His power, N. 31.
Catholicos.—Arrested, H. 456.
Cave, the Prophet's.—False date assigned to it by Sunnis of Karkh, H. 341.
Censor (Mu*h*tasib).—Qualifications and stipend, 317; "guaranteed," ii. 199; his duties, N. 158, 164, 250.
Ceremonies.—Drum-beating, ii. 264; at court, H. 392.
*Ceylon.—Seat of ruby trade, N. 189.
Chamberlain (*H*ajib).—His duties, 118; *cf.* ii. 326; chief chamberlain, 329; as envoy, *ibid.*
Charm against evil Dreams.—N. 223.
Cheques, Payment by.—ii. 239, 368; N. 37.
Chess.—Stories of, N. 240; tactics of, ii. 368.
Christians.—Oppressed, ii. 308; a Christian commander of troops, ii. 392; *cf.* 398; assaulted in Baghdad, H. 418 (392).
Church of Holy Sepulchre.—Burned in year 355 (?), ii. 221n.
Church.—In Baghdad, H. 418; built by Nasr b. Harun, ii. 408.
*Cisterns of *H*ajjaj.—Near Basrah, 34.
Clay Stamps.—As credit notes, 407.
Clerks' Profession.—Faraj, ii. 36; restored by Muhallabi, M. ii. 124; school of at Wasit, ii. 260; instruments of, ii. 275; see ii. 346.
Clothes.—Mania for collecting, N. 191.
Clothing.—Of Caliph, N. 227, S. 152; of Emir in Mosque, S. 189; Emir's undress, S. 44, 73, ii. 165; of vizier (undress), 185, N. 29; of a qa*d*i, H. 396, N. 101, 116; of a commander, 188, 273, 387; of a *katib*, ii. 242; of captives, ii. 399; of a civilian, ii. 86, N. 17; of a discharged officer, H. 459; See also *Uniform.*
Coffin.—Suspended, S. 262.
Coinage.—Different values, 171; Khorasani bad, *ibid.*; with name of vizier, 223; struck in (334), from dies of (332), ii. 91; Fat*h*i dirhem (389), H. 340; Ghiyathi, S. 254, 293; Mu*t*i'i dinar, H. 418; Magribi, 406; Qasani, 460; Taji of 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 60; struck by *S*amsam al-d., S. 84; Fakhr al-d.'s name on, 99; struck by 'Amid al-Juyush, H. 443; Private mint, N. 71; *Sud* applied to dirhem, H. 452; debased, S. 250; H. 373.

Comic Physician.—N. 20.
Comic Shoemaker,—N. 207.
Confiscation.—Of estates of deceased person, qa*d*i'l-qu*d*at ii. 184; see also Muhallabi, Isma'il b. 'Abbad.
Constantine VIII.—Byzantine Emperor, S. 116.
Constantine.—Brother of Ward, ii. 396; S. 14, 112.
Constantinople.—ii. 386, 396; attacked by Bardas Phocas (375), S. 116.
Contracts and Judicial Procedure.—See S. 276.
Conversions to Islam.—Of Turks (349), ii. 181; of Baloochees and Qufs (360), 299; of Jews (Khazars), 209; out of fear, 358.
Coronation Ceremonies.—290.
Country, Loss of.—S. 120.
Courts of Justice.—In Emir's Palace, ii. 365.
Crown.—Studded with gems worn by Tuzun, ii. 78, (on head of vizier Tabari iii. 1647, 18).
Currency.—Sheep used as, N. 282.
*D*aba'ī.—Historian, quoted, 119.
*D*abbah b. Mohammed Asadī of 'Ain Tamr.—Bedouin in service of Bakhtiyar, ii. 338; army sent against him, 414.
*D*abbī A*h*mad b. Ibrāhīm Abu'l-'Abbās.—Governor of Ispahan, S. 122; arrests prince Abu'l-*H*usain, *ibid.*; succeeds Ibn 'Abbad at Rayy, 261; prays over him, 262; declines to extort, 263; shares vizierate with Ibn *H*amulah, 264; joint vizier to Majd al-d. (387), S. 290; arrested after assault on Ibn *H*amulah, 298; restored to power, 299; flies to Barujird, H. 449; betrayed by the Kha*t*ir, 450; recalled and sent back by Badr b. *H*asanawaihi, 452.
*D*abbī *H*usain b. Hārūn Abū Abdallāh.—Judge, H. 372, 397.
Dabbūs al-daulah.—See Jibril.
*Dabīl in Armenia.—Wrested from Ibrahim b. al-*D*abi by Daisam, ii. 149.
Dabīqī.—Fabric, 289; made in Shustar, N. 29; cloth, N. 143.
Daghfal b. al-Mufarrij b. al-Jarrā*h*, the *T*'āite.—Bedouin who had seized Ramlah, ii. 402; defeats Abu Taghlib there, 403.
Dahaki.—See Ibrahim b. M.
Da'ī, the *H*ājib.—Envoy of *T*a'i' to Sharaf al-d., S. 125.
Ibn al-Dā'ī.—See Mohammed b. *H*asan b. Qasim.
Dailamān.—Dailemite country, S. 43, 47, 73.
Dailemites.—(Raided by *H*ajjaj b. Yusuf, F. i. 117; in army of Muhtadi, *T*abari iii. 1833); their defensive armour inadequate, ii. 336, 399; practice with tents, ii. 77; have lads to carry their shields, ii. 153; their warfare (*T*abari, iii. 1693, 15); tactics, ii. 382; practice of fighting before surrender, S. 321; their first appearance (in 315), M. i. 161; men exiled to their country, S. 294; *Their Customs*:—N. 88, habit of lamenting, ii. 182; their hatred of 'Abbasids, N. 49; intruders expelled, S. 312; Mu'ta*d*id's fear of them, N. 155; Persian their language, ii. 86, 154; eat camels and horses, ii. 140; their endurance greater than that of the Turks, *ibid.*; neglected by Mu'izz al-d. after Ruzbahan's rebellion, ii. 166; in army of Muzaffar b. Yaqut, 279; in vizier's service,

ii. 242; allied with Turks by Bakhtiyar, 282; their disputes with Turks, S. 132, etc.; lose prestige, S. 158; terms of enrolment, H. 362; terror of them at Ramhurmuz, N. 187.
*al-Dair al-A'la.—ii. 206, 319; S. 175.
*Dair 'Āqūl.—213, 413, ii. 334, 339; S. 128; Qilij there (389), H. 340.
*Dair Qunnā.—ii. 260.
Dairānī (Deranik).—Son of Gajig Armenian King, Daisam takes refuge with him, but is found by Marzuban, who arrests him, ii. 151, 161.
Ibn al-Dairānī.—See Gajig.
Daisam b. Ibrāhīm.—The Kurd Abu Salim (a story about him, Faraj ii. 85); governor of Adharbaijan, 398; first an officer of Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 404; quarrels with Kurds and engages Dailemites against them, ii. 31; offends his vizier, 'Ali b. Ja'far, who suggests to Marzuban to attack him, *ibid.*; retreats to Ardabil which he evacuates to retire into private life, 35–37; released and made commander of force against M. b. 'Abd al-Razzaq, ii. 135; proceeds to Ardabil, thence to Warathan, defeated by M. b. 'A. through treachery, 136; returns to Ardabil, 148; is defeated by 'Ali b. Mishaki and flies to Armenia, 150; takes refuge in Baghdad, 148, 150 (342); well treated by Mu'izz al-d., leaves for Syria, 151; arrested by Dairani, 151; betrayed to Marzuban, blinded and killed, *ibid.*; tries Nasir al-d. in Mausil for help, vainly, then Saif al-d., 156; who gives help, 161; is defeated by Marzuban, takes refuge with Dairani ,who betrays him, 161.
*Dāliyah.—Entered by Abu *T*ahir (316), 182.
Ibn Dalūlah Ispahbad of Mūqān.—Helps Lashkari, 399.
*Dāmaghān.—Attacked by Makan b. Kaki, 177; ii. 5; seized by *H*asan b. Fairuzan, 8; Ibn 'Abd al-Razzaq sent there, 117; Ibn Mu*h*taj there, 157; S. 25.
*Damascus.—Gate of Baghdad, H. 4; people migrate thither from the frontiers, ii. 203; taken by Qarma*t*ians (357), 254; Fatik and *H*asan b. 'Ubaidallah b. *T*ughj governors, 257n; also Sham'un Kafuri, *ibid.*; Abu Taghlib takes refuge there, 401; Jaish's massacre there, S. 229; affair there in Mu'tasim's time, S. 45; under Bekjur, 209 (381).
Dāniyāli.—Forger of oracles ascribed to Daniel, 215; his story, *ibid.* foll.
Ibn Dan*h*ā Abu'l-*H*usain.—Assaulted by Hibat Allah b. Nasir al-d. ii. 199.
Danjū b. Mūsā.—207.
Ibn al-Daqqāq.—The faqih, ii. 304n.
*Daqūqā.—193; ii. 101, 399; S. 300; taken by Muqallad, 303 (390), H. 372.
*Dār-al-Lai.—N. 77.
*Dārābāz.—381.
*Dārābujird.—H. 349; Dailemites there, 350.
Darak.—Prefect of police at 'Askar Mukram, 343; lectures Mu'nis, *ibid.*
*Darfādh.—8 parasangs from Jirift, 355; H. 360.
Darīdah Shīrī Abū *T*āhir.—Sent to Ahwaz by Baha al-d., S. 253.

Abū Darīm.—Son-in-law of M. b. Barizi, captured, ii. 310.
*Darmakān.—Baridi defeated by Bachkam there, 384.
*Dārzīn.—Battle of, S. 191 ; H. 351, 355, 356, 376, 377, 381 ; Bakhtiyar's son buried there, N. 36 ; also Sulaiman b. M. b. Alyas, *ibid.*
*Dashtīr.—H. 349.
*Daskarah.—M. b. 'Annaz, guardian of, H. 341.
Dastanbūyah.—*Umm wuld* of Mu'ta*d*id, 90.
Dates.—Use of Christian, ii. 172 ; of Abu Shuja', see S. 138.
Daughters.—Objections to giving them in marriage, ii. 330.
Daulah.—*Umm wuld* of Furat, arrested, 58 ; scourged in presence of Khasibi, 155.
*Daulatābād.—163 ; Samsam al-d. there, S. 253, 314.
Dauraqī.—See Ibn Sahl.
Dāwūd b. Musi 'ab 'Uqailī.—Brigand executed by 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 54.
Dāwūd b. Siyāmard.—Dailemite official, S. 293, 294.
Ibn Abī Dāwūd of Balkh.—Administrator for Nu*h* b. Nasr., ii. 103.
Decorations.—See Tabari, iii. 1657 ; S. 141.
Dēwadādh b. Mohammed.—Nephew of Ibn Abi'l-Saj, commander employed by *H*amid, 74.
Ibn Diyah.—Carpet-maker, N. 150.
Dhu'l-Kifāyatain.—See Ibn al-'Amid Abu'l-Fat*h*.
Dhu'l-Nūn b. Mūsā.—Bailiff of Tanukhi, quoted for a story, N. 159.
Dhu'l-Qarnain b. Nāsir al-d Najib al-d. Abu'l-Mu*t*a'.—Hostage with Bakhtiyar, escapes with Ibrahim, ii. 316.
Dhu'l-Riyāsatain.—See *H*ajjaj b. Hurmuz.
Dialect, Specimen of.—N. 76.
Di'bil.—His poems in praise of Yaman, N. 177.
Dilān.—Army secretary to A. b. Buwaihi, 382.
Dimnah.—Concubine of Muqtadir, conveys letter, 220.
*Dīnakān.—283, 298.
Dīnārī.—Name of order called after Malik b. Dinar, N. 169.
*Dināwand.—Goes with Rayy, 50, 277 ; under 'Ali b. Muqtadir, 33.
*Dināwar.—Governor Abu'l-Haija Ibn *H*amdan, 16 ; Ni*h*rir, 212 ; chief town of Mah al-Kufah, 306 ; ii. 118 ; reduced by 'A*d*ud al-d., 415 ; annexed to Iraq, S. 10.
Diplomacy.—Use of *Kunyah* in, 246, 258 ; vizier's signature, 363.
*Dirhamiyyah.—In Basrah, ii. 112.
Dirhems of Power.—*H*allaj's, N. 87.
Dirrisht b. Māhawaihi.—Friend of Ustadhhurmuz in Bamm, H. 381.
Discount taken by Bankers.—N. 204.
Distances.—Baghdad to Cairo, 27 nights, S. 62 ; covered by raiding Arabs, ii 398.
Divination.—Of Bedouins, N. 263, etc.
al-Dīwānī.—Helps Muwaffaq to escape, H. 428 ; attacked by Ibn Sudmand, 431 ; goes to Mahwar, *ibid.* ; declines to come to Shiraz, 434.
*D*iyā al-daulah.—See Firozshah Abu *T*ahir.
*Diyālā.—Battle of, wherein Ibn Ra'iq is defeated by Bachkam (326),

394 ; ii. 24, ; ii. 50 ; battle between Alptakin and 'Adud al-d., ii. 336–340, 384 ; H. 419.
*Diyār Bakr.—ii. 214 ; solicits help from Baghdad, 303 ; conquered bu Abu'l-Wafa, 391 ; Ward there, 296.
*Diyār Mudar.—56, 227, 139, 408 ; evacuated by Badr Kharshani, occupied by Saif al-d., 367 ; ii. 200 ; iron there seized, 203 ; conquered by 'Adud al-d., 392.
*Diyār Rabī'ah.—Baris governor (296), 16 ; wine tax abolished by 'Ali b. 'Isa, 28, 127 ; under Saif al-d., ii. 174 ; under Nasir al-d., 206 ; solicits help from Baghdad, 303, 384.
Dizbar.—Dailemite, made prince of Antioch, ii. 214 ; killed, 215.
Dīzūyah Abū Sahl.—President of army bureau, arrested (350), ii. 185 ; feigns illness, 186 ; accompanies Abu'l-Fadl to Wasit (357), 243 ; to arrest Habashi, 246 ; arrested and fined, 311, 314.
Dog.—Story of, N. 99.
Dogs.—Their habits, S. 58.
Dolls.—At Nauruz, N. 217.
Domesticus Ibn Shamshaqīq.—His atrocities, 255 ; at 'Ain Zarbah, ii. 190 ; Halab, 192 ; at Massisah, 202 ; asks leave to attack Mayyafariqin, ii. 113 ; attacks it, 312 (362) ; and is defeated and captured, *ibid.*
*Dragon's Ridge.—403.
Dreams.—66, 154 ; importance attached to, 286, 304 ; F. i. 152 ; ii. 142 ; S. 148 ; realised, H. 358 ; veridical, N. 101, 223.
Drums.—Beaten to announce important news, 132 ; at gate of commander-in-chief, ii. 264 ; at 'Adud al-d.'s at prayer times, ii. 396 ; at Muwaffaq's, H. 347 ; this right refused, S. 167.
Drunkenness.—Example of, 196 (Nazuk) ('Ali b. Yalbaq) (Ibn Qaratakin dies of it), ii. 143 ; 325 ; *cf.* Tab. iii. 1536 ; S. 300 ; tale of, N. 261.
Ibn Abī Du'ād.—His advice to Wathiq, S. 92.
Du'aij.—Followed Qirwash leaving Mada'in, H. 420 ; captured 422 ; killed, 424.
Dubais b. 'Afīf Asadī Abu'l-A'azz.—Leader of Bedouins, deserts to 'Adud al-d., ii. 369 ; fights for Abu'l-Husain against Samsam al-d., S. 79 (372) ; helps Fakhr al-d., 169.
*Dūdamān.—Two stages from Shiraz, S. 314 ; burned by Baha al-d.'s order, 327.
Dujā.—Eunuch of Ta'i', S. 153.
*Dujail.—255, 347 ; ii. 368, 369 ; feeds Harbiyyah Canal, ii. 406 ; N. 102.
Ibn Dujaim.—Informer arrested and executed, H. 438.
Ibn al-Dukaini.—Spendthrift, N. 93.
Dulaf b. Zahmān.—Killed by M. b. 'Annaz, H. 148.
Abū Dulaf.—See Lashkarsitan.
*Dūr al-Rāsibī.—32, 295, 301.
Ibn Duraid Abu Bakr.—ii. 400 ; story about him, N. 53 ; his death, 210 ; his teacher, 250.
Durrah Sūfi Dancer.—N. 95.
Ibn Durustawaihi Abū Mohammed.—Quoted, ii. 400n ; N. 133.

Dustar.—See Tustar.
Dux of Antioch.—S. 227, 228.
Earthquakes.—ii. 167, 168.
Eclipses.—272 (Oct. 14, 933), 417 (Dec. 17, 940).
Ecstasy.—Tale of, N. 280.
Edessa.—Raided by Armenians, ii. 196.
Educational Books.—Abu Tammam and Bu*h*turi, N. 178.
*Egypt.—War in (301), 32 ; Abu Taghlib with Fatimid ruler, ii. 394 ; 'A*d*ud al-d. aspires to its conquest, ii. 409 ; see also under 'Aziz, *H*akim.
Election of Caliph.—Procedure at, ii. 2, 3.
Elective Assembly.—N. 57.
Emir Dad.—Turkish commissioner for appeals, S. 52.
Emir al-Umara.—See Amir.
Endowment of Research.—By Ibn al-Furat, 119 ; Muhallabi, ii. 125 ; by others, 400 ; A*d*ud al-d., 408 ; Mu'ta*d*id, *ibid* ; Jubba'i, N. 108.
Enlisting of Civilians.—ii. 24 ; dangers attending, 305, 306.
Entertainment of Envoys.—53.
Epidemics.—Throat-swellings, ii. 167.
Espionage.—Modes of, S. 59.
Estates of Officials.—ii. 149.
Estates " of the Service."—ii. 108 ; their value, 200,000 dinars a year, 344.
Etiquette.—Of letters ; see F. i. 110 ; M. ii. 316 ; *S*abi', 222 ; of titles, S. 209 ; S. 259 ; H. 453.
Evidence.—Abu Yusuf's theory of, N. 125.
Exchange.—Notices of rates of, 165 ; S. 328 ; H. 364, 443, 466 ; N. 66.
" Expected Sovereign," The.—167 ; expected by Rafi*d*is, 181 ; by Qarma*t*ians, ii. 56.
Extortion.—Examples, Basrah ii. 294, 295.
Factory.—See Khan.
Abu'l-Fa*d*ā'il.—Son of Sa'd al-d., his heir, S. 216.
al-Fā*d*il.—See Abu Na*s*r.
al-Fa*d*l.—Retainer of Fatimide Caliph, sent to Damascus against Qassam, ii. 401 ; his dealings with Abu Taghlib whom he defeats at Ramlah, *ibid*.
al-Fa*d*l b. 'Abd al-Ra*h*mān Shirāzi Abū A*h*mad.—Quoted, 299 ; quoted for scene at court of Kurankij, ii. 18 ; son-in-law of *H*usn the Stewardess, 75 ; Mustakfi's private secretary, 80 ; his life guaranteed by Mu'izz al-d., 85 ; arrested, 86 ; Mu'izz's secretary (355), 108 ; origin of his fortune from ice, N. 63 ; quoted, N. 29 ; 149 ; secretary to Abu Makhlad, N. 149.
al-Fa*d*l b. A*h*mad *H*ayyānī.—N. 54.
al-Fa*d*l b. A*h*mad Qa*h*tānī.—The Kurd, fights on Justan b. Marzuban's side, ii. 179.
al-Fa*d*l.—Son of Ibn al-Furat, subscribes to 'Ali b. 'Isa's fine, 112 ; hides, 96 ; arrested, 126.
al-Fa*d*l b. *H*asan Abu'l-'Abbās.—Qarma*t*ian, brother of Abu *T*ahir, ii. 56.

al-Fa*d*l b. Ja'far *H*amdānī.—Ruler of Nashawa, ii. 149.
al-Fa*d*l b. Ja'far Ibn *H*inzābah.—Issues from concealment, 149; president of bureau of East, 152; nominated for vizierate (316), 184; returns from Syria and given bureau of Sawad (319), 212, 219; detects error in estimate for finance of Basrah, 223; vizier (320), 220; at Muqtadir's final battle, 235, foll.; hides and reappears, protected by Mu'nis, 244; made president of certain bureaux, *ibid.*; which he neglects, *ibid.*; goes into hiding, 272; undertakes to build baths for Qahir, 287; arrested by Khasibi, *ibid.*; protected from torture by Sabur, *ibid.*; released through 'Ali b. 'Isa's intercession, 294; vizier (325), 368; departs for Egypt, 383; died (327), 409; story of him, N. 37.
al-Fa*d*l b. Marwān.—Torturer, N. 67.
al-Fa*d*l, son of Muhallabi, Abu'l-Ghanā'im.—ii. 197, 313; dies before (362).
al-Fa*d*l, son of Muqtadir.—See Mu*t*i'.
al-Fa*d*l, son of Nāsir al-d.—Hostage with Mu'izz al-d., ii. 115 (337).
al-Fa*d*l b. Ya*h*yā b. Khālid.—The Barmecide, N. 13.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l, the Amir.—See Mohammed b. al-Qadir.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l, son of A*h*mad b. Maimūn.—Arrested by Baridi, ii. 15.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l Ibn Abi A*h*mad Shīrāzī.—Betrays Mu*h*assin Tanukhi, S. 19.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l Iskāfī.—Sent by Baha al-d. to fetch 'Ali b. A*h*mad, S. 277; represents Muwaffaq at Baha al-d.'s court, 348; H. 362; stays with him when deserted by others, 370.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l Ibn Abī Maktūm.—Governor of Fasa, S. 161; joins Abu 'Ali, opposes Baki' and is ruined, 162.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l, son of Qādir.—H. 392.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l Qāshānī.—Friend of Rukn al-d. envoy to Baghdad (344), 161; accompanies his son Buwaihi (as vizier) to Baghdad, 168.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l, son of Rā*d*ī.—Prince of the West, 309; goes out to meet Ibn Muqlah, 326.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l Tamīmi, the Jurist.—Favours Wathiqi, H. 393.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l, the Avenger (al-Thā'ir).—Harbours Makan but is defeated, 276.
Abu'l-Fa*d*l, the Vizier.—See 'Abbās b. *H*usain.
Fa*d*l Allāh Ghadanfar Abū Taghlib.—Son of Na*s*ir al-d., ii. 204; his wife daughter of Saif al-d., ii. 404; attacks Mausil, 205; civil to Mu'izz al-d.'s followers, 206; farms Mausil, etc., in lieu of his father, 206, 207; sends money and raiment to Mu'izz al-d., 215; Bakhtiyar makes peace with him, 232; arrests Na*s*ir al-d., 238; receives Abu'l-Ma'ali, 254n; his daughter marries Bakhtiyar, 283; (360), 289; pronouncedly hostile to *H*amdan, 291; confines Abu'l-Fawaris in Ardumusht, ii. 291; promises to furnish supplies for Bakhtiyar's raid, 304; Domesticus dies in his prison, 312; attacked by Bakhtiyar, starts expedition towards Baghdad, 317; returns to Mausil, 319; quits again, 320, for Tall A'far; called 'Uddat al-d., 321; applied to by Bakhtiyar for help, 329; assents, 332; goes to Baghdad, 333; which he plunders, 337; surprised by Alptakin's men, he flies to Mausil, 338; excused by 'A*d*ud al-d. from tribute, 347; Bakhtiyar attaches himself to

him, 365, 371 ; offers 100,000 dr. for a performing girl, 372, 376 ; seeks vengeance upon *H*amdan for surrender of him, 379 ; abets Bakhtiyar, 380 (367) ; wounded at battle of Qasr al-Jass, 382 ; (dies in Syria, 383) ; flies to Nisibin and Mayyafariqin, 385 ; to Badlis, *ibid.* ; to *H*asaniyyah, Amid, 390 ; Ra*h*bah, *ibid.* ; rejects 'A*d*ud al-d.'s terms, 391 ; goes to Syria, 392 ; puts Tashtam to death, 395 ; unable to enter Damascus, writes to Egypt, 401 ; takes side of 'Uqail in dispute with Ibn al-Jarra*h*, is defeated at battle of Ramlah and killed afterwards, 403 ; his alliance with Bardas, S. 14 ; with Bakhtiyar, 26 ; N. 97, 235.

Ibn Fa*d*lān Abu 'Ali.—Jewish money lender, S. 282.

Fahd b. Ibrāhīm Abu'l-'Alā.—Christian sec. of Arjuwan, S. 226 ; vizier, 230 ; of *H*akim, 232 ; executed, 232.

Fahd b. 'Ubaidallah Abu'l-*H*usain.—Secretary of 'Amid al-Juyush, quoted, H. 400.

*Faid.—120.

Fā'iq.—General of 'Abd al-Malik II. Samani, S. 333 ; H. 342, 345.

Fā'iq.—Slave of Mohammed b. Khalaf, 250.

Fā'iq, called " Bowl-face " (Wajh-al-Qas'ah).—Servant in Palace, 197 ; puts Queen-mother under arrest, 242.

Fā'iq, the Slav.—Minister of 'Aziz, S. 216.

Fakhr al-daulah Abu'l-*H*asan.—Son of Rukn al-d. and *H*asan b. Fairuzan's d., ii. 8 ; given title (364), ii. 354 ; summoned to Ispahan for meeting, 363 (365) ; does homage to 'A*d*ud al-d., 364 ; sides with Bakhtiyar against him, 364 ; *cf.*, 371, 415 ; quarrels with Muayyid al-d., *ibid.* ; replies defiantly to 'A*d*ud al-d., *ibid.* ; flies to the 'Alawid, 416 ; 'A*d*ud al-d. occupies his palace in Hamadhan, S. 16 ; goes to Qazwin and Nisabur, 15, 17 ; negotiations about him, 25 ; goes to Bukhara (?), 28 ; back to Khorasan, *ibid.* ; defeated and retires to Nisabur, *ibid.* ; rejects advances of Muayyid al-d., 91 ; comes to Jurjan at invitation, S. 93 (373) ; goes to Rayy, 96 ; receives fresh honours, 100 ; promises help to Abu'l-*H*usain but fails to give it, 122 ; friend of *S*amsam al-d., 129 ; attacks Khuzistan, 163 ; fails, 166, 170 ; conciliated by Baha al-d., 254 ; his ingratitude to Ibn 'Abbad, 261 ; sells vizierate, 264 ; solicits Muhadhdhib al-d., 265 ; dies (287), 296 ; H. 451.

Fakhr al-Mulk Abū Ghālib Ibn Khalaf.—Obtained treasure of Badr b. *H*asanawaihi, S. 289. See M. b. 'Ali.'

Fala*h*.—Serves Muwaffaq during his concealment and is rewarded by him, S. 329.

Falak al-Ummah.—Title of Fakhr al-d. b. Buwaihi, S. 100.

Fam al-Istānah (?).—H. 418.

Fam al-Sil*h*.—413 ; S. 270 ; N. 167, 146.

Fanak.—A follower of Kafur, ii. 257n.

Fannākhusrah b. Baja'far Abū Sa'd.—Dailemite officer, advises Muwaffaq, H. 354, 368.

Fannākhusrah, father of *H*asan the Dailemite.—Officer under Muzaffar b. Yaqut, 296.

Fannākhusrah, son of Abu Ja'far.—Discourses with Shahrsitan, S. 318 ; makes terms with Muwaffaq, 319 ; helps with division of fiefs, 324.

Fannākhusrah, son of Rukn al-d.—See 'A*d*ud al-d.
Faqīr=ascetic.—ii. 408.
Fara*d*ī.—Brother of Behistun, H. 403.
Fara*d*ī.—Son of, vainly begs pardon for a relative, S. 358.
Faraj, the eunuch.—Muhallabi's major-domo, ii. 196.
Abu'l-Faraj Ibn 'Abd al-Ra*h*man.—Secretary of Kurankij, ii. 18.
Abu'l-Faraj Ibn Abī Hishām.—Quoted, 109 ; minister of waste estates in Sawad (334), ii. 88.
Abu'l-Faraj Ibn 'Imrān. See M. b. 'Imran.
Abu'l-Faraj Ispāhānī 'Alī b. Hasan, author of Aghani.—Received 5,000 dinars from Muhallabi, N. 42 ; quoted, N. 12, 174.
Abu'l-Faraj al-Khāzin.—Fears 'Ali b. A*h*mad, S. 178.
Abu'l-Faraj Ibn Rau*h*ān.—The Sufi, explains *H*allaj's fasting, N. 80.
Abu'l-Faraj Sāmānī.—See Mohammed b. 'Ali.
Abu'l-Faraj the vizier.—See Mohammed b. 'Abbas.
Ibn Farajawaihi.—See 'Abdallah.
Fāriqī Ibn al-Azraq.—Historian of Mayyafariqin, quoted, ii. 388n.
Fāriqī.—See M. b. 'Abdallah.
Fāris b. Rundāq.—Chamberlain of Nasr, 96, 98.
Ibn Fāris.—Stirrup-holder of 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 73.
*Fārisiyyah.—Reached by Abu Taghlib, ii. 317 (363), H. 365.
Ibn al-Farrā' *H*usain b. Mohammed Abū 'Abdallāh.—(d. 390), H. 367.
*Farrukhābād.—Name of estate in Baduraya given to Baridi, ii. 115.
Farrukhān b. Shīrāz Abu'l-*T*ayyib.—Takes Basrah, S. 257 ; goes to 'Askar Mukram, 294 ; goes to Shiraz (387), 293 ; as vizier of *S*amsam al-d., *ibid.* ; incompetent, *ibid.*, 316 ; leaves Ahwaz for Idhaj, 324 ; made deputy to Ibn Isma'il, 324 ; H. 349 ; his death, H. 414 ; career, *ibid.* ; his palace at Naiband, supplies *S*amsam al-d., 415 ; his vizierate, *ibid.* ; death, 433, 459.
*Fars.—Revenue under 'Ubaidallah b. Qasim, 18 ; under Subkara, 17, foll. ; supplementary tax abolished by 'Ali b. 'Isa, 28 ; money sent from, 48 ; disorder of finance described by Ibn al-'Amid, ii. 279 ; plants brought thence into Baghdad, 406.
*Fasā.—Dailemites there make demands, S. 311 ; Muwaffaq there (390), H. 350, 359, 375 ; Man*s*ur there, H. 416, 457 ; S. 161.
Ibn Fasānjas.—See Mohammed b. 'Abbas and 'Abbas b. *H*usain.
Fast of 10 Mu*h*arram.—Kept in Baghdad (352), ii. 200.
Fat*h* Lashkarī.—Retainer of Lashkari in Misk's time ; in service at Baghdad, 402 ; minister of Ma'awin in Takrit, deserts Ibn Shirzad for Nasir al-d., ii. 84 (334) ; arrested by Mu'izz al-d., sent to Ramhurmuz, 111, 121 ; captured by him fighting for Ruzbahan (345), 162.
Abu'l-Fat*h*.—Brother of Abu 'Abdallah Mohammed b. 'Aliyyan, secretary to Amir *H*usain Farrash, S. 168.
Abu'l-Fat*h* Adhkūtakīn Muayyad.—Friend of Muwaffaq, H. 431 ; S. 232.
Abu'l-Fat*h* Ibn Abi'l-Faraj.—Chief sergeant of Dailemites, killed, S. 321.
Abu'l-Fat*h* Ibn Fāris.—Assistant of 'Ali b. *T*ahir, S. 119.
Abu'l-Fat*h*, son of Ibn al-*H*īrī.—Poisoned, H. 346.

Abu'l-Fat*h*, brother of 'Imrān b. Shahīn.—Deserts latter and comes to Baghdad (349), ii. 101 ; his fief withdrawn, 242 ; his wealth, N. 243.
Abu'l-Fat*h* Ibn al-Muammal.—Massacres Dailemites in Jirift, H. 351.
Abu'l-Fat*h* Qunnāī.—Administered Baghdad (392), H. 413, ob. (392), 444.
Abu'l-Fat*h* Rāzī.—Offers a million for tithe on silk, S. 117.
Abu'l-Fat*h* *S*ūfī.—N. 280.
Fathī.—Dirhems (389), H. 340.
Fātik.—Freedman of Mu'ta*d*id murdered by *H*usain b. *H*amdan (296), 5 ; sent against Subkara, 19 ; arrested in connexion with conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7.
Fātik.—Chamberlain of Ibn Ra'iq, 370 ; sent to guard Wasit, 372 ; joins Ibn Ra'iq in Ahwaz, 374 ; with Ibn Ra'iq (329), ii. 21, 22, 387.
Fātik Ikhshīdī.—Follower of Kafur, ii. 257n ; governor of Damascus, *ibid.*
Fā*t*imah.—Appears to the Saintly, N. 218
Fā*t*imah Bint A*h*mad al-Kurd.—Wife of Nasir al-d., ii. 255.
Fā*t*imah of Dudaman.—Buries *S*amsam al-d., S. 315 ; rewarded by Baha al-d., 328.
Fā*t*imah, the Stewardess.—Died (drowned), 20.
al-Fā*t*imī.—An official (in 359), N. 52.
Fā*t*imid Dynasty.—Announced by *H*allaj, N. 86.
Fa*t*imid Ruler.—Sends envoy to 'Adud al-d.,i i. 412.
Abu'l-Fawāris, son of 'A*d*ud al-d.—See Sharaf al-d.
Abu'l-Fawāris, son of Baha al-d.—Born (390), 348.
Abu'l-Fawāris Manūjānī.—Captured, ii. 299.
Abu'l-Fawāris b. Nā*s*ir al-d.—Mistake for Abu'l-Barakat, ii. 291n.
Abu'l-Fayyā*d*.—Official in vizier's bureau, 213.
Fayyā*d*ī.—Clerk of Balaba, 382.
Fayyā*d*i Abū Mohammed.—Secretary of Saif al-d. at Mausil (348), ii. 174 ; at Baghdad, 175.
Feast of Pond.—18 Dhu'l-*H*ijjah, kept (352) in Baghdad, ii. 200.
Festivities.—Usage of, H. 438.
Fetters.—N. 100.
Fiefs, their Value.—H. 362 ; S. 165 ; those of three officers sufficient for 500 Dailemites and 300 Kurds, S. 294 (*cf.* Lebeau, i. 321) ; given to Arabs, S. 144.
Financial Operations.—Abu Qurrah's, ii. 260 ; with Mu'izz al-d., *cf.* Tabari, iii. 1796, 14.
Fines (Musādarah).—Only partially paid, 209 ; on cities (*H*arran), ii. 200 ; on officers, F. i. 98 ; time of Wathiq, i. 108 ; of Ma'mun, i. 118 ; delayed fine not exacted, i. 122 ; (dependents, commencement of their being fined, Tabari, iii. 1275, 4).
Fingers.—Counting with, N. 56 (Bu*h*turi, i. 239).
Firās Abu *H*ārith, son of Abu'l-'Alā Sa'īd b. *H*amdān.—Governor of Manbij, captured (351), ii. 192 ; ransomed, 213n, 220 (355); his death, 256 (357) ; his merit, N. 109 ; his capacity, N. 111; redeemed (355), N. 111 ; his death (357), N. 110 ; N. 136.

Fire.—Used in battles, 282 ; ii. 46 (naval).
Fires.—In Baghdad, ii. 305 (361), 398 (363) ; ships, ii. 46.
Fīroz.—Physician of Muhallabi, ii. 196.
Fīroz.—Name of Rukn al-d.'s horse, ii. 142.
Fīrozshah Abu *T*āhir.—Son of 'A*d*ud al-d. sent to Shiraz, S, 78 ; governor of Basrah, called *D*iya al-d., 80 ; (372) arrested, 123 ; released, S. 160 ; dies, 162.
Fly-Stone.—N. 188, 244.
Food.—Sent by Caliph to Emir, i. 15, 351 ; ii. 82 ; to vizier, i. 186, 223.
Forgery.—Of documents, by Jarjara'i, 170 ; by Abu 'Abdallah Baridi, 206 ; mysteries of the process, 215 ; by *S*aimari and Muhallabi, ii. 116 ; N. 34–36 ; S. 89 ; H. 393.
Fortunes.—Examples of, S. 136.
Fratricide.—As a political expedient, S. 12.
Friday.—Tradesmen's banqueting day, N. 165.
Fūlād b. Manādhar Abū Nasr Mansūr Najm al-daulah.—Aids *S*amsam al-d., S. 105 ; his advice not accepted, 129 ; sent to fortress Nabu, 131 ; released, 160 ; at Shiraz, 162 ; defeats 'Ubaidallah b. Fa*d*l, 183 ; flees from Shiraz, S. 199 ; associated in State papers with *S*amsam al-d., *ibid.*
Funduq 'Urwah.—Street in Mausil, H. 445.
Furāt.—Name of E. branch of Tigris at Basrah.
Ibn al-Furāt Abu'l-*H*asan.—Consulted by 'Abbas b. *H*asan ; nominates Muqtadir for Caliphate out of interested motives, 2, 3 ; absent from proclamation of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 5 ; summoned to be vizier, 7 ; his house in Suq al-'Atash, *ibid.* ; examples of his generosity, 10, 11 ; his extravagance, 13 ; arrested and cashiered (299), 20 ; fined, *ibid.* ; consulted in prison by Caliph, 23 ; his dialogue with 'Ali b. 'Isa about the taxes, 29 ; fictitious death and burial, 40 ; second vizierate (304), 42 ; betrayed by Ibn Muqlah, 53 ; entertains Byzantine envoys lavishly (305), 53–55 ; arrested and cashiered (306), 56 ; examined by *H*amid, 5, 6 ; pays fine, 66 ; reasons for his third vizierate (311), 85–88 ; his harsh measures, 93 ; arrests *H*amid b. 'Abbas, 94 ; examines 'Ali b. 'Isa, 105 ; banishes Mu'nis, 115 ; endows research, 119 ; reasons for his fall, 120 ; arrested (312), 123 ; examined with torture, 130 ; his death, 137 ; frightened by Ibn al-Jas*s*as, N. 19 ; pardoned a forger, 33 ; his story of him with a Turk, 38 ; degrades judicature, 112 ; makes Abu Umayyah qa*d*i of Basrah in return for shelter, 115 ; his views on friendship, 229.
Fur*d*ah (place).—100.
Fur*d*at Ja'far.—231.
Futai*h*.—Slave of Afshin, minister of Ma'awin in Fars and Kirman (298), 19 ; dies, 20.
Futuwwah.—Slave-girl, loved by Bachkam, N. 98.
Gabriel, the Angel.—Impersonated, N. 276.
Gabriel, father of Bakhtishu.—His estates and their value, 200 ; see story in Faraj, ii. 102 ; given money to buy estate producing 1,000,000 dirhems annually.

Gājig Ibn al-Dairānī.—Harbours Daisam, ii. 33; Daisam tries to secure refuge with his son, ii. 150.
Gambling Infamous.—N. 79.
Georgius Patricius.—Prisoner with Saif al-d., N. 111.
Gestation.—Period of, N. 65.
Ghadanfar.—See Fa*d*l-Allah.
Ghālib Shīrzādī.—Marries Mawahib, N. 134.
Ghālib Billāh.—Abu'l-Fa*d*l, son of Qadir, H. 392.
Abu Ghālib.—See Mohammed b. 'Ali b. Khalaf.
Abu Ghālib Ibn al-Ājurrī.—Clerk of *S*afi, N. 95.
Abu Ghālib Ibn Ma'mūn *S*aimarī.—Agent of Badr b. *H*asanawaihi, H. 454.
Abu Ghālib, son of Ustadhhurmuz,—S. 198.
Ghāliyah.—N. 141.
Ibn al-Ghamr.—Name of Qarma*t*ian, 284.
Abu'l-Ghanā'im.—Envoy of Nu*h* b. Mansur (371), S. 24.
Abu'l-Ghanā'im.—See al-Fa*d*l b. Muhallabi.
Abu'l-Ghanā'im.—See Mohammed b. Mazyad.
Abu'l-Ghanā'im Mohammed b. 'Umar.—Shahid but rejected, S. 279.
Ghānim, sister's son of Daisam.—Corrupted by Nu'aimi, ii. 150.
Abu Ghānim.—Secretary to Mu*h*assin, 128.
Abu'l-Ghārāt.—Turk, joins Abu 'Ali b. Sharaf al-d., S. 159.
*Gharī (al).—ii. 355; 'A*d*ud al-d. gives gifts to residents there, ii. 407; victory implored there, H. 426.
Gharīb.—Retainer of *H*amid b. 'Abbas, 100.
Gharīb b. Mohammed b. Maqn Kamal al-daulah Abu Sinan.—Encourages Muqallad to fight his brother, S. 302; H. 392; releases Nahrsabusi, H. 409; with the 'Uqail, H. 425.
Gharīb, maternal uncle of Muqtadir.—Remains with Muqtadir when the rest fly, 6, 27; defends 'Ali b. 'Isa, 44.
Abū Ghassān.—Son of Abu Umayyah, N. 117.
*Ghazzah (Gaza).—S. 234.
Abu'l-Ghi*t*rīf.—Cousin of Abu Taghlib deserts him at Nawar, ii. 401.
Ghosts.—Seen by Ibn al-Furat, 66, 138; Mu'izz al-d.'s, ii. 351.
Ghiyāthī Dirhems.—S. 254, 293.
*Gīlān.—Ibn al-Waththab flies thither, S. 304; see also Jil.
Gog and Magog.—N. 156.
Greek Fire.—Engine described, N. 256.
Gulf (Persian).—S. 138.
*H*abashī.—Prefect of police (361), ii. 305.
*H*abashī, son of Mu'izz al-d. Sanad al-d. Abu *H*arb.—Nephew of Ispahdost, ii. 114; called Sanad al-d., 116; rebels against Bakhtiyar (356), 242, 243; his fortunes and death (369), 244–6; N. 183.
Ibn *H*abbābah 'Ubaidallāh b. Mohammed Abu'l-Qāsim, called Abu Bazzāz.—His death (389), H. 336; of Mattūth.
*Habīr.—Attack on pilgrims at (311), 120; mentioned, ii. 215; N. 98, 99; Sufi's advice there, N. 215.
Hadayānī (Kurds).—ii. 179.
Ibn al-*H*addād.—Friend of Muhadhdhib al-d., S. 307.

al-Hādī ila'l-*H*aqq.—Title of Ya*h*ya Zaidi Imam, ii. 209.
**H*adīthah of Anbār.—Village 4 parasangs from Sindiyyah, H. 365.
**H*adīthah on the Tigris.—Na*s*ir al-d. flies thither, ii. 109; attacked by his officers, 172 (347), 206, 207; Sabuktakin there, 317; Bakhtiyar, 320, 379; S. 175, 342.
Ibn Hadubnā.—Mayor, N. 114.
Ibn *H*afs Mohammed Abu A*h*mad.—Bakhtiyar's friend, Bureau controller, ii. 284; given Bureau of Abu Qurrah, 289; his house, 306.
Abu *H*afs al-Sharīk.—Qarma*t*ian enemy of Ibn Sanbar, ii. 55.
Banū Hā'idah.—District of Mausil, H. 445.
*H*aidarah.—Follower of Hallaj, 79.
Abu'l-Haijā.—See Ibn *H*amdan 'Abdallāh.
Abu'l-Haijā Jamaqī.—Executed by *H*ajjaj, H. 419.
Abu'l-Haijā, the Munā*sih*.—See Takhtakin.
al-Hā'im A*h*mad b. 'Alī Abū 'Alī Madā'inī.—Friend of Tanukhi, retains secret under torture, S. 19.
**H*ā'ir, The.—159; gifts to residents from 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 407; its sanctity violated by *D*abbah Asadi, 414; H. 342; by *H*asan b. Thimal, H. 427; N. 219, 265.
Abu'l-Haitham, son of the qa*d*i Abu Hasīn.—Rescued by Saif al-d. from captivity (355), ii. 220.
*al-*H*ayiz.—Place near Kufah, 174.
*Hajar.—Abu'l-Qasim Baridi flies thither, ii. 112; its people demand iron of Saif al-d., 203, 213, 217.
Ibn *H*ājib al-Nu'mān 'Ali b. 'Abd al-Azīz Abu'l-*H*asan.—Deed found among his papers, S. 125; Caliph's clerk, S. 126 (376); sent to arrest Qadir, S. 147, 153; secretary to Qadir (386), S. 275; employed as intermediary in the matter of the witnesses, *ibid.*; his son secretary to the prince Mohammed Abu'l-Fa*d*l, 304; H. 395.
al-*H*ajjāj b. Hurmuz Abū Ja'far.—S. 73; Ni*h*rir wished to be surrendered to him, 156; sent with *H*usain Farrash against Fakhr al-d., 186; goes to Mausil, 239; returns from Mausil (386), 280; makes terms with Muqallad, 282; reconciled to Baha al-d., 283; sent against Muqallad to Baghdad (386), 285, 292; against 'Ali b. Mazyad, 294 (387); Ibn Isma'il advises his being attached to Abu Mansur, 324; chosen to remain in Ahwaz, 326; comes to Shiraz, H. 399; goes to Wasit from Ahwaz, 400, 401; called Qasim Dhu'l-Riyasatain, 402; secretly comes to Wasit, 410; his answer to Sabur, 411; Sabur's agent, *ibid.*; swears to protect Abu'l-*H*asan b. Ya*h*ya, 412; ordered to arrest Sabur, 413; quits Baghdad for Nahrawan Bridge, 422 (392); defeats Abu'l-Mazyad 424; goes to Kufah, *ibid.*; the Amin sent to appease him, 437; corresponds with Ibn al-Mausiliyyah, 441; interferes with Amid al-J.'s plans, 443; in Kufah, 447.
*H*ajjāj b. Yūsuf.—Story about him, 90; tortures inflicted by his order, N. 68.
Ibn al-*H*ajjāj (poet).—Son of *H*usain b. A*h*mad, account of his works, H. 403.

*H*ākim Fā*t*imid Caliph.—S. 221 ; murders Arjuwan, 230 ; his crimes, 233 ; bribes Jarra*h*ites, against pretender 237.
*H*alab.—Saif al-d.'s capital (347), ii. 171 ; his palace outside it, ii. 192 ; taken by Domesticus (351), 192, 201, 202, 214 ; evacuated by Abu'l-Ma'ali and maintained by Qarghuyah, 254 ; made war with Abu'l-Ma'ali son of Saif al-d., 256 ; Sa'd al-d. there, 404 ; expedition of Bekjur against him (381), S. 209, 216 ; of Manjutakin, 218.
*H*alabī.—Sufi employed to poison a qa*d*i by Khalaf b. A*h*mad, S. 193.
*H*albah, battle of.—S. 257.
*H*albah in Baghdad.—5 ; ii. 24.
*H*allāj al-*H*usain b. Man*s*ūr.—His story, 76, foll. (309) ; told by anachronism (301), 32 ; his tricks, N. 60 ; cause of execution, 83 ; his exposition, 84 ; his dirhems of power, 87 ; his doings in the Mosque of Basrah, 248.
*Halthā.—At the mouth of Shatt al-Arab, ii. 196.
*Hamadhān.—Wasif flees there, 52, 102, 119, 148, 193, 214 ; Harun defeated by Mardawij near Hamadhan, 213 ; 'Abdallah b. Wahban governed for Harun, 229, 230 ; assigned by Mardawij, 277 ; tortured by Jil, 398 ; Ibn al-'Amid dies there, 273 ; reduced by 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 414, 416 ; to be given to Muayyid al-d., S. 10 ; saffron plantation there, 19, 164 ; H. 453.
*Hamath.—Attacked by Nicephorus (357), ii. 254.
*H*amd b. Mohammed Ispāhānī Abu'l-Rayyān.—Deputy vizier to Mu*t*ahhar b. 'Abdallah, ii. 410 ; to Nasr b. Harun, 412 ; confirmed in this, 416 ; releases Ibrahim *S*abi', S. 24 ; arrested, 39, 78 ; released, 107 ; *S*am*s*am al-d.'s vizier, 107 (375) ; flatters Qarma*t*ians, 109 ; arrested, 118 (375) ; killed, 134.
*H*amdān, son of Nāsir al-d. Abu'l-Mu*z*affar.—Deserts to Mu'izz al-d., ii. 205 ; goes to Ra*h*bah, 206 ; governor there, comes to Bakhtiyar in Baghdad (288), ii. 254 ; his career, 255 ; tries to rescue Nasir al-d. from Abu Taghlib, 255 ; his wife the daughter of Sa'id b. *H*amdan, *ibid.* ; ill-treated after Nasir al-d.'s death, *ibid.* ; flies to Bakhtiyar, who mediates, and sends him to Ra*h*bah, 256 ; is driven thence by Abu'l-Barakat (360), 289 ; he retakes it, 290 ; and goes to Qarqisia, *ibid.* ; kills Abu'l-Barakat in battle, 291 ; is spared by Hibat Allah, 292 ; encourages Bakhtiyar to attack Mausil, 317 ; his castle Mardin, 320 ; not returned to him, 321 ; leads marines against Bakhtiyar but deserts to him, 335 ; is wounded and captured, becomes lame, is released by Alptakin, 336 ; induces Bakhtiyar to attack Abu Taghlib (367), 378 ; is betrayed to Abu Taghlib, 379 ; N. 235.
Banū *H*amdān.—See besides the following :—
Abu'l-'Ashā'ir.
Abu'l-Ma'ālī.
Abu'l-Murajjā.
Abu'l-Sarāyā.
Abu'l-Barakāt.
Abu Firoz.
Dhu'l-Qarnain.

*H*arb b. Abi'l-'Alā.
Hibat Allah b. Nāsir al-d.
*H*usain b. Nāsir al-d.
Ibrahim b. Nāsir al-d.
Mohammed b. Nāsir al-d.
Nāsir al-d.
Sa'd al-d.
Saif al-d.

Ibn *H*amdān 'Abdallāh Abu'l-Haijā.—Sent against his brother *H*usain, 15 (296); at his brother's exposure, 38; arrested, *ibid.*; released (305), 56; custodian of Khorasan and Dinawar-Road, 75; subscribed to 'Ali b. 'Isa's fine, 112; taken prisoner by Abu *T*ahir (311), 121); released (312), 139; champions Mu'nis (315), 160; advises destruction of Zubara bridge and so averts defeat (315) 177; returns from Jabal, 188; deprived of government of Dinawar, 191; which Mu'nis restores to him, 189; fetches Qahir, 193; defends Qahir to the end, 196, 197; killed, 198; his relations with Nasir al-d., N. 178; governor of Khorasan Road, *ibid.*

Ibn *H*amdān 'Ali.—Seizes Diyar Mu*d*ar, 367.

Ibn *H*amdan Dāwūd Abu'l-Walīd.—Joins expedition against Qarma*t*ians, 176; favoured by Mu'nis whom he is unwilling to resist, 233; dies in battle (320), *ibid.*; all his sons killed in battle (351), ii. 192.

Ibn *H*amdan *H*usain.—Conspires to dethrone Muqtadir and install Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 5; murders 'Abbas b. *H*asan, 5; flies to Mausil, 6; given an office through Ibn al-Furat, 14; goes from Qumm to Bai*d*a and back, 17; revolts (303), 36; Ra'iq is sent against him, *ibid.*; defeats Ra'iq, but flies from Mu'nis, *ibid.*; captured by Mu'nis, 37; exposed in Baghdad and put in charge of Zaidan, 38, 233; continues his father's revolt and is killed (303), 38; a son of his killed in battle (351), ii. 192.

*H*usain b. Sa'īd b. *H*amdan Abu 'Abdallāh.—Sent to Adharbaijan by Nasir al-d., 404; ii. 65; to Baghdad to rescue Muttaqī, ii. 48.

Ibn *H*amdan Ibrahīm.—Pleads for his brother *H*usain, 15; at his brother's exposure, 38.

Ibn *H*amdān Nasr Abu'l-Sarāyā.—Decorated, 75; joins expedition against Qarma*t*ians (315), 176; buried alive by Qahir (322), 284.

Ibn *H*amdān Sa'id Abu'l-'Alā.—Decorated, 75; joins expedition against Qarma*t*ians (315), 176; defends Hit (315), 180; attacks Masaffi troops (318), 203; bidden resist Mu'nis (320), 233; at battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 236; joins Ibn Muqlah's plot against Qahir, 262, 263; put to death by his nephew *H*asan (323), 323; his daughter married to Saif al-d., ii. 209.

Ibn *H*amdawaihi.—See 'Ubaidallah b. Mohammed.

Ibn *H*amdī.—Robber, licensed under Tuzun, ii. 51; arrested, 55.

Banū *H*amdūn.—N. 144.

Ibn *H*amdūn Abū Mohammed.—Quoted, N. 154.

*H*āmid b. al-'Abbās.—Farms Wasit, 25; his debts to the state, *ibid.*; attacked by Ibn Jubair, 57; negotiates with Nasr for vizierate, *ibid.*; obtains same, 58, foll.; is superseded by 'Ali b. 'Isa and

goes to Wasit, his violence against Furat, 61 ; proposes to act as Prince of Princes (311), 85 ; his arrest and death, 94, foll. ; his fine, 240 ; his generosity, N. 14, 24 ; arrests *H*allaj, N. 81 ; insists on his execution, 83.

*H*āmid b. al-Nams.—Officer of Mu'izz al-d., takes Ra*h*bah, ii. 172 ; killed fighting with Saif al-d. (349), 180.

Abu *H*āmid Isfara'inī A*h*mad b. Abī *T*āhir.—Prays over Ibn *H*abbabah (396), H. 336 ; his own death-date (406), known as *Ustādh.*

Abu *H*āmid, qa*d*i.—Quoted, N. 53.

**H*āmidiyyah.—382.

*H*ammād b. Sakir Shahruni.—Head of Rustaqiyyah, H. 447.

Ibn *H*ammād Abū A*h*mad.—Examines Furat, 64 ; fined and killed by Mu*h*assin (311), 93.

Abu'l-*H*amrā.—Nephew of Ibn Baqiyyah, captain of Shaiban, ii. 339 ; to whom he flies on Ibn Baqiyyah's arrest, 375.

Ibn *H*amūlah Abu 'Alī Au*h*ad al-Kufāt.—Solicits Fakhr al-d.'s vizierate, S. 263 ; joint vizier, 264 ; joint vizier to Majd al-d. (387), S 297 ; defeated by Qabus, 298 ; returns to Rayy; arrested, 299; killed, *ibid.*

*H*amūlī Abu 'Alī.—Sent by Mu'izz al-d. to Muhallabi, ii. 197.

*H*amūlī's Palace.—Used for government offices, burnt, 389 ; H. 335, 336.

*H*amzah b. Ibrāhīm Abu'l-Kha*tt*āb.—Represents Isma'il Muwaffaq at Baha al-d.'s court, S. 325 ; friend of Ibn Maimun, H. 399.

Ibn *H*amzah, the 'Alawid.—Sends Ibn al-'Amid bedding after Khorasanite raid, ii. 224.

Ibn *H*anbal.—His descendant, N. 117.

*H*anbalites.—Letter of Ra*d*i against them, 322 ; they prevent visit to *H*a'ir, Faraj, ii. 75; persecute Shi'ah, N. 219; build Mosque of *D*irar, N. 174.

Abu *H*anīfah.—N. 123.

Ibn Hanīqā 'Ubaidallāh b. 'Uthmān Abu'l-Qāsim.—Traditionalist (d. 390), H. 366.

al-*H*annā*t*.—See A*h*mad b. Mohammed Qummi.

*H*arb b. Abi'l-'Alā b. *H*amdān Abu'l Haija.—Deserts to Mu'izz al-d., ii. 206.

Abu *H*arb.—Bakran's clerk, impaled H. 419.

**H*arbā.—Scene of battle between Tuzun and Saif al-d., ii. 49n.

al-*H*ārith b. *H*ilizah.—His *mu'allaqah*, N. 250.

Abu'l-*H*ārith.—Owner of house in which Ibn Muqlah was confined, N. 170.

Ibn al-*H*ārith Abu'l-*H*asan.—Friend of vizier Sulaiman, N. 138.

*H*ārithī.—See 'Abdallah b. 'Umar.

*H*ārithī b. 'Abdallāh b. 'Umar Abu A*h*mad.—Sees a dream, N. 226.

Harjam, the Jilite.—316.

**H*arrān.—Hibat Allah flies thither, ii. 199 ; people decline to fight Saif al-d., *ibid.* ; 201, 203 ; decline to receive Abu'l-Ma'ali, 254 ; given to Abu Firas, N. 110.

Ibn al-*H*arrānī Abu'l-*H*usain.—Witness, H. 348.

Hārūn.—Secretary of *H*usain b. *H*amdan, 36; sent to Mu'nis, who arrests him, 37.
Hārūn b. 'Abd al-'Azīz of Anbār.—Proselyte of *H*allaj who changed and wrote against him, 77.
Hārūn b. Gharīb, cousin of Muqtadir.—Employed against food rioters in Baghdad, 74; subscribes to 'Ali b. 'Isa's fine, 113; supports Abu'l-Qasim Khaqani for vizierate (312), 127; recommends that Ibn al-Furat be not tortured, 130; examines Mu*h*assin, 132; ordered to scourge Ibn al-Furat, 135, 143; affair with his secretary Ibn Shirzad, 164, foll.; defends Hit against Qarma*t*ians (315), 180; sent to join Nas*r*, 183; whose command he takes over, 183, 185; quarrels with Nazuk, and has recourse to arms (316), 187, 188; expelled from Baghdad (317), but gets no further than Qutrabull, 192; whence he returns and hides in Baghdad, 193; is defeated by Asfar b. Shiruyah, returns to fight Mardawij who defeats him (319), 212, 213; returns to Dair 'Aqul, whence *H*usain b. Qasim summons him (319), 221; and supports petition of Mardawij, 229; retaliates on Ibn Qarabah, 230; unwilling to engage Mu'nis, 234; stands firm in battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 236; makes terms with Qahir and is made Ma'awin minister in Mah al-Kufah, etc., 254; his revolt and death, 306, foll.; 'Abdallah b. Wahban his governor of Hamadhan, 317.
Hārūn b. Ilk Bugrākhān.—Favours Wathiqi, H. 393.
Hārūn b. 'Imrān.—Collector, 79; for Ibn al-Furat, 112, 128.
Hārūn, son of Muqtadir.—Paid daily by Furat, 42; made governor of Fars, etc. (318), 202; his apartment given Ibn Muqlah, 245.
Hārūn al-Rashīd.—Hoarded more than any other Abbasid, 238, N. 97; N. 211.
Hārūn, the Rebel.—Dies and is passed off as Furat (394), 40.
Ibn Hārūn.—Cloth merchant, S. 146.
Hārūnī.—Turkish retainer killed (390), H. 365.
Hārūt.—Nick-name of an informer, ii. 83.
*H*asan b. 'Abdallāh Fīrūzābādī Abu Sa'd.—Finance agent, S. 142; succeeds Sa'd in Mausil, 143.
*H*asan b. 'Abdallāh Īdajī.—Qa*d*i, quoted, N. 210.
*H*asan b. A*h*mad b. 'Abd al-Ghaffār Fārisī.—ii. 414.
*H*asan b. A*h*mad b. Bakhtiyār.—Dailemite officer sent by Bakhtiyar to Ahwaz, ii. 357 (364); banished, 358.
*H*asan b. A*h*mad al-Nāsir Abū Mohammed.—Naqib of the 'Alawids (361), ii. 306n, 309.
*H*asan b. 'Alī.—Cited (*Aghani*), N. 12.
*H*asan b. 'Alī Tamīmī Abu 'Alī.—*H*ajib, S. 12; governor of Mayyafariqin, S. 14; arrests Bardas Skleros, *ibid.*
*H*asan b. 'Alī b. Zaid Munajjim.—Called Ghulam Abi Nafi', Mu'izz al-d.'s governor of Ahwaz, N. 13.
*H*asan b. 'Ammār Abū Mohammed.—Officer at *H*akim's court, S. 222; endeavours to seize government, overthrown by Arjuwan, 224; spared, 225, 231; killed by *H*akim, 233.
*H*asan Anmā*t*ī Abū 'Alī.—Offers money, etc., for vizierate, S. 258.

*H*asan b. Bahrām Abū Sa'īd Jannābī.—Qarma*t*ian leader assassinated in Hajar (301).
*H*asan Basrī.—His *Kitab al-Ikhlas* cited by *H*allaj, 80.
*H*asan b. Bishr Abu'l-Qāsim Āmidī.—Quoted, N. 50.
*H*asan b. Bishr Ibn ā'l-Rā'ī.—Convert from Christianity, favourite of Ibn Baqiyyah, ii. 358 ; his career, *ibid* ; tortures Ibn al-Sarraj to death, 359 ; executes various persons, 366 ; saves treasure of Bakhtiyar, etc., at battle of Qash-han, 369 ; arrested, 374 ; delivered to Kura'i, then taken from him, 375 ; blinded, 377 ; killed (372), S. 83 ; as governor of Nisibin.
*H*asan b. F(a)irūzān.—Cousin of Makan, resents death of Makan against Washmagir, ii. 7 ; leaves Sariyah to join Ibn Mu*h*taj, whom he attacks, 8 ; seizes Jurjan, Damaghan, Simnan, etc., and tries to be reconciled with Washmagir, 8 ; drives Washmagir from Tabaristan, *ibid.* ; sends help to Rukn al-d., 132 ; plans with Khorasan and Washmagir attack on Dailemites, 233 ; helped by Rukn al-d., 350.
*H*asan b. Fannākhusrah.—Dailemite officer, crosses bridge of Arbaq with Mu'izz al-d. (345), ii. 163.
*H*asan b. Abi'l-Faraj Maslamah Abū Mohammed.—The Witness, S. 64 ; quoted.
*H*asan b. Filsār.—Dailemite officer deputed to Ahwaz, ii. 357 ; his adroitness, *ibid.* ; advises Bakhtiyar to hold out, 378 ; organises a party but is defeated and captured by 'A*d*ud al-d., 382.
*H*asan, son of Ibn al-Furāt and Daulah.—Arrested, 58, 96, 112 ; fined, 144.
*H*asan b. *H*amd b. Mohammed Abi'l-Rayyān Abu 'Alī.—Son of the vizier ; pilgrim (389), H. 243.
*H*asan b. Hārūn Abū 'Alī.—Secretary of Ibn Abi'l-Saj, sent to Wasit, 148 ; displaces Mohammed b. Khalaf, 166 ; sent by Qahir to fetch 'Ali b. 'Isa, 243 ; secretary to 'Ali b. Yalbaq, 260 ; goes into hiding, 264 ; hunted, 268 ; tampers with *H*ujaris and Sajis, 286, 294 ; governor of Jabal, (330) ii. 26 ; flees to Baghdad, *ibid.* ; respectfully treated by 'Abd al-Ra*h*man b. 'Isa, 337 ; attached to Badr Kharshani, 338 ; goes to Wasit and is arrested by Ibn Ra'iq, 351 ; his life spared, 358 ; joins Saif al-d. and flees before Tuzun, ii. 44 ; acts as messenger between Muttaqi and Tuzun, 67 ; in service of *S*aimari's commissariat office, 91 ; arrested by *H*asan b. Muqlah but released with fine, 96 (335) ; candidate for Secretaryship of Mu'izz al-d. (339), 124 ; makes agreement with Muhallabi, *ibid.*, N. 29.
*H*asan b. Hārūn al-Kātib.—N. 134.
*H*asan b. *H*usain Abū Nu'aim.—Sent to Baghdad as finance minister (388), S. 310.
*H*asan b. Ibrāhīm.—Mediates with army in Jurjan, S. 90.
*H*asan b. Ibrāhīm Shīrāzī Abū 'Ali.—Controller of Treasury Account, ii. 111, 121 ; friend of Abza'iji who advises him to pay no fine, 137 ; declines and is arrested (350), 184 ; dies of a bite in prison, 186.

*H*asan b. 'Imrān b. Shāhīn Abū Mohammed.—ii. 330; marries Bakhtiyar's daughter, 336; Bakhtiyar's entertainment in his house, 370; Mu*t*ahhar b. 'Abdallah sent against him, 409; breaches the dams, 410; compromises, 412; plot against him, 413; ousted by his brother Abu'l-Faraj, S. 82 (372).

*H*asan b. Ismā'il b. Is*h*āq Abu 'Alī, the qā*d*ī.—Companion of Mu'ta*d*id, N. 157.

*H*asan b. Isma'il Iskāfī.—Sent to Fars as commissioner (314), 147; governor of Anbar, 185; envoy from Ibn Ra'iq to Baridi, 358.

*H*asan b. Ja'far, The 'Alawid.—Emir of Meccah, assumes caliphate, S. 236.

*H*asan b. Kharāmadh.—Dailemite, deserts to 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 368.

*H*asan b. Makhlad.—Type of a competent minister, 85; story of his greed, N. 201; original of Barmecide banquet, N. 202.

*H*asan b. Mans*ū*r Abu Ghālib.—Takes possession of Kirman, H. 457.

*H*asan b. Marwān Abu 'Alī.—Nephew of Bad, S. 177; seizes fortress Kaifa, 178; takes Abu 'Abdallah b. *H*amdan prisoner, 178, 179; makes peace with Basil, 247.

*H*asan b. Mi*h*mān Abū 'Alī.—Captures Saidawi, S. 12; agent of 'A*d*ud al-d., 60; of *S*amsam al-d., 125; arrested, 126.

*H*asan b. Mohammed Abū 'Alī.—Sent to Jurjan as governor, S. 17 (371).

*H*asan b. Mohammed Anbārī Abu 'Alī.—Marries Muhallabi's daughter and is his deputy (339), ii. 124; quoted, N. 190.

*H*asan b. Mohammed b. Mukram Abū Mohammed.—Governor of Kufah, joins Sharaf al-d., S. 127; sent to Wasit as governor, *ibid.*; his mildness in exacting, 128; ruins M. b. A*h*mad b. al-Zu*tt*i, 180; made *H*ajib, 181, 249; his arrest ordered, 250; governor of Basrah, 251; sent to Ramhurmuz, 266; takes Arrajan, 267; Ahwaz, 268; fights against Ibn Ustadhhurmuz, 295; goes from Arrajan to 'Askar Mukram, 295; a "friend" of Abu 'Ali Muwaffaq, 309; sent by Isma'il Muwaffaq on an expedition, 317 (389); sends amnesty to Farrukhan, 324.

*H*asan b. Mohammed b. Nasr Abu 'Alī.—Envoy from Baha al-d. to Abu 'Ali son of Sharaf al-d., S. 162; S. 258.

*H*asan b. Mohammed Qunnā'ī.—Brother of Abu Qurrah, Treasurer (360), 284.

*H*asan b. Mohammed b. Sahlūyah Abu'l-'Alā.—Envoy of Fakhr al-d., his representative in Baghdad, 100; vizier to Baha al-d., S. 153, 155; arrested, 181.

*H*asan b. Mohammed Abū M. Tūmanī.—Of Basrah, quoted, N. 86.

*H*asan b. al-Mundhir Abū Qais.—Qarma*t*ian officer, S. 109.

*H*asan b. Musayyib Abū 'Amr.—Tries to arrest his nephew, S. 300; succeeds his brother 'Ali in Mausil, 303; flies to Zadhan, *ibid.*; reconciled with Qirwash, H. 391; his secretary, 444; death (392), 446.

*H*asan b. Qātirmiz Abu'l-*H*usain.—Tortures 'Isa b. Masarjis, S. 280.

*H*asan b. S*ā*hib b. *H*umaid Shāshī Abu 'Alī.—ii. 208.

*H*asan b. Sahl.—His wedding feast, N. 146.

*H*asan b. Sahl Dauraqī Abū 'Alī.—In charge of Diwan of Sawad, H. 442.

*H*asan b. Thimāl Khafājī Abu 'Alī.—H. 392 ; reaches Sarsar, 421 ; follows *H*ajjaj to Nahrawan Bridge, 422 ; wins battle against 'Uqail, 427 ; quoted, *ibid.*

*H*asan b. 'Ubaidallāh b. *T*ughj Ikshīdī.—Defeats Qarma*t*ians at Ramlah, ii. 234 ; governor of R mlah, 256 ; declines to fight his cousin, *ibid.* ; governor of Damascus, 257 ; taken prisoner by 'Ubaidis.

*H*asan b. Yūsuf.—Revenue farmer of Ramhurmuz, deserts to 'A*d*ud al-d., 367.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn 'Abd al-'Azīz.—Qa*d*i 'l-qu*d*at of Fakhr al-d., S. 263.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ahwāzī al-Kātib.—Deputy for Baridi, N. 229.

Abu'l-*H*asan 'Alamgar.—Ustadh of Ustadhs, H. 433.

Abu'l-*H*asan al-'Arū*d*i.—See Mohammed b. al-*H*asan.

Abu'l-*H*asan Aqsīsī 'Alawī.—Envoy to Fakhr al-d., S. 255

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn al-Azraq.—See A*h*mad b. Yūsuf.

Abu'l-*H*asan 'Alī b. *H*asan Baghdādī.—Starts to repel Qarrad (390), H. 364 ; finance minister in Baduraya, 365 ; see Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Yahya ; chief minister in Baghdad, H. 413.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn *H*asan The Inspector.—S. 101 ; released, dies in Jurjan, 102.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn *H*umaid of Basrah.—Creature of Baridi sent with Yaqut from Wasit to Sus, 320.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Is*h*āq.—Secretary of Mohammed b. 'Umar the Sharif, S. 305 ; collects his revenues, 307 ; quarrels with Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Ya*h*ya and flies to Shiraz, sent to Baghdad by Sabur as his deputy, H. 410 ; flies to Fars, 450 ; harboured by Baha al-d., *ibid.* ; arrested by Abu Ghalib.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Abī Ja'far of Basrah.—Favours Lashkarsitan, S. 272.

Abu'l-*H*asan Karkhī.—N. 242.

Abu'l-*H*asan al-Kātib.—N. 218.

Abu'l-*H*asan Kurā'ī.—Clerk of al-Fa*d*il, S. 260.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Ma'mūn.—Hashimi, quoted, N. 15.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn al-Mu'allim.—Deputy of Muqallad, S. 283.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Mukram.—The qa*d*i. See Ibn Mukram.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Abī *T*ālib Ibn Abī Ja'far b. al-Bahlul.—Cited N. 17.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn 'Umar.—See Mohammed b. 'Umar.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Abi'l-Wazīr.—Secretary of 'Ali b. Musayyib, S. 301 ; enemy of Ibn al-*H*iri, H. 446 ; ruins Ibn Masarrah, 447.

Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Ya*h*yā.—Reconciles the Sharif M. b. 'Umar with Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, S. 307, 308 ; Shi'ah appeal to him, H. 307, 399 ; arrested by Sabur, 402 ; quoted by Abu'l-*H*asan Is*h*aq, H. 410 ; his arrest by Sabur, 411, frustrated ; Sabur conciliates him, 412 ; demands Sabur's arrest, 413 ; is negligent about it, *ibid.*

Ibn *H*asan, maternal uncle of Fakhr al-d.—Heads expedition against Baha al-d., S. 169 ;

*H*asanawaihi b. *H*usain.—The Kurd, his history, ii. 270 ; sets fire to Sahlan's camp, 271 ; Bakhtiyar applies to him, 364 ; deceives Bakhtiyar, 365, 366, 371 ; sends his sons to help Bakhtiyar, 376 ; dies (369) in Sarmaj, 412, 415 ; list of his sons, *ibid.*

*Hasaniyyah.—177 ; ii. 385.
*Hasbā of Mausil.—ii. 319 ; H. 445 ; S. 142.
Hashwī Sect.—N. 276.
Hāshimī Abū 'Abdallāh Ibn Abī Mūsā.—Goes with Tuzun to Mausil, ii. 49.
Hāshimites ('Abbasids).—Compliment to, S. 45.
Hāshimite Nobles.—Employed in political missions, 210 ; (example of their privileges, Tabari iii. 1,762, 11).
Abū Hasīn, The qadi.—Killed fighting for Saif al-d. (349), ii. 180 ; breaks up gate of Raqqah for his own use, 203.
Ibn Abi'l-Hasin.—Qadi of Raqqah (381) persuades Sa'd al-daulah to perjure himself, S. 215.
*al-Hass.—Two days journey from al-Ahsa, 173.
Hassān.—Bedouin guide, S. 62.
Hassān b. Muffarrij b. Jarrāh.—Husain Maghribi takes refuge with him, S. 233 ; attacks Yarukhtakin, 234 ; executes him, 235 ; placates Hakim, 238 ; becomes a fugitive, 239.
Hassān b. Thimāl.—In service of Hajjaj, H. 423.
Hassān b. 'Umar Harīrī Abū Mohammed.—Witness, died (389), H. 5.
Abu Hassān Ziyādī.—Jurist who is saved from consequences of embezzling, N. 220.
Hasūn b. al-Kharma 'Alawi.—Murdered, H. 418.
*Hausam.—In Dailemite land, palace built there by Mu'izz al-d. where Fakhr al-d. takes refuge, ii. 416 ; S. 15.
*al-Hauz.—Village where Jubba'i maintained his class, N. 107.
Ibn al-Hawārī 'Ali b. Mohammed Abu'l-Qāsim.—Works against Khaqani I. for Furat, 23 ; opposes Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 47 ; in conflict with Furat, 52 ; ingratiates himself with Hamid, 58 ; injures Furat, 63 ; paymaster of Maghrib, 68 ; writes for Muqtadir, 73, 77 ; favoured by Umm Musa, 86 ; charged with dishonesty by Furat, 88 ; endeavours to pacify Furat, 91 ; arrested and fined, 93 ; dies in Ahwaz (311), 113 ; by Caliph's order, 135 ; kind to his mother, N. 62 ; forged letter sent him, 35 ; 137 ; with Jahzah, 206.
Ibn al-Hawārī Mohammed b. Ahmad Abu Mansūr.—Ob. (390), H. 348.
Abu Hayyān Tauhīdī.—Quoted, ii. 313n, 337n ; S. 75.
Hazārmard.—Freedman of Abu'l-Haija, officer of Nasir al-d., harries neighbourhood of Mausil, ii. 172 ; governor of Amid, 312 ; of Mayyafariqin, 388 ; his death, *ibid.*
Hazārmard, the Younger.—Retainer of Abu Taghlib, deserts to Mu'izz al-d., ii. 206.
Abu Hāzim, The qadi.—His love story, N. 50 ; N. 118.
*Herāt of Istakhr.—H. 378.
Herbs Fragrant. Brought to newly made sovereign by Persians, ii. 42, 82, 364.
Hereditary Professions.—*Kuttab*, the Banu Thawabah in Buhturi, ii. 108, 111 ; M. i. 112, 117 ; see Nubakhti, i. 114 ; Shirzad, i. 116 ; presidency of bureau, ii. 148 ; qadis, ii. 388 ; secretaries, ii. 184 ; vizier, 256.

Hibat Allāh b. 'Īsā.—Secretary to Muhadhdhib al-d., quoted, S. 204; in attendance on Qadir, 206.
Hibat Allāh b. Mohammed b. Yūsuf b. 'Alī b. Abī Mansūr Abu'l-'Abbās Ibn al-Munajjim al-Nadīm.—Cited N. 11, 22, 66; friend of Muhallabi, N. 11.
Hibat Allah b. Nāsir al-d. Abu'l-Qāsim.—Hostage for his father in Baghdad, ii. 110; sent home, 114; at Sinjar (347), 170; assaults Abu'l-*H*usain Ibn Dan*h*a, ii. 199; flies to *H*arran, *ibid.*; betrays its people, 200; disagrees with Abu Taghlib, 291; is sent by him to Ra*h*bah against *H*amdan, 291; defeats Domesticus, 312 (362); his pilgrimage (366), 404.
Hilāl b. Badr.—Retainer of Mu'nis, 126; taken captive by Ibn Abi'l-Saj, ii. 47.
Hilāl b. Badr b. *H*asanawaihi.—Stirred up against Badr by Kha*t*ir, H. 453.
Hilāl b. Mu*h*assin.—Asked by Rasha to intercede with Sabur, H. 365 (390); his reminiscences, H. 421; at battle of Sabuniyyah, 420.
**H*illah of Muqallad.—S. 305.
**H*ims.—Attacked by Nicephorus (357), ii. 253; fined by Abu Firas, 256; S. 216; stormed by Basil, 221, 227; city of folly, N. 277.
Hindī b. Zahmān.—Killed by Mohammed b. 'Annaz, H. 340.
Ibn Hindu 'Ali b. *H*usain Abu'l-Faraj.—Ibn al-Amīd Abu'l-Fa*d*l's letter to him on the revenue, ii. 279.
*Hinduwan Bridge in Ahwāz.—N. 71.
*H*inzābah.—Wife of Ja'far b. al-Furat, endeavours to conceal Mu*h*assin, 131.
Ibn al-*H*īrī.—See Abu 'Abdallah.
Hishām b. 'Abdallāh Abu'l-Qāsim.—Hides at fall of Furat, 21; clerk of Ibn al-Furat, 95, 128; fined, 144; reassured by 'Ali b. 'Isa, 150; head of the Bureau of the Fined, 155; of the Treasury and bureau, 219, 227; replaces al-Fa*d*l, 244.
Abū Hishām.—Clerk in Baridi's office, 158; in office of A*h*mad b. Nasr Qushuri, 205.
Ibn Abī Hishām.—Abu'l-Faraj quoted, 109, 158, 205, 247, 251, 254, 321, 328; employed by Mu'izz al-d., ii. 88; Abu'l-*H*asan quoted, 112, 127.
**H*isn Mahdī.—Baridi sends force thither, 365, 368, 369, 380; seized by Musa Fayadhah, 383; route to Ahwaz from Baghdad, ii. 244; *H*abashi sent thither, 246; S. 27.
**H*isn Mansūr.—Raided by Byzantines (303), 36.
**H*isn Ziyād.—Abu Taghlib goes there after his victory, ii. 387, 388.
*Hīt.—Limit of Maghrib, 68; defended against Qarma*t*ians (315), 180; ii. 81, 203, 248, 256, 410; S. 55.
Homeborn Troops.—(Muwalladun), 371.
Hornet.—In divination, N. 263.
Horoscope.—H. 407.
Horses of Banu Shaiban.—ii. 398.
Horse-flesh.—Eaten in emergencies, ii. 140.
Hospital.—Of 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 69.
**H*ouris' Palace.—Belonging to Ibn al-Jassas, N. 17.

Hubairī.—His promotion owing to a mistake, N. 211.
*H*ubnah b. Walāmij.—Hides Wandarin in his house at Fasa, H. 353.
*H*ujarī Retainers.—Go with Mu'nis to Raqqah, 116; petition for Ibn al-Furat's arrest, 125; determine on his death, 137; embarked to fight Qarma*t*ians (315), 176; removed from Palace (317), 194; in service at Ahwaz, 207; assembled to fight Mu'nis, 222; paid more than Sajis, 261; sent against Qahir by Ibn Muqlah, 286; agree to act with Sajis, 286; with Yaqut, 297; offended with Harun b. Gharib, 306; fly in battle, 309; pitch their tents by Palace gate, 319; follow Ibn Muqlah to Mausil, 325; fear Bachkam's Turks, 330; sent against Ibn Muqlah by Mu*z*affar b. Yaqut, 332, foll.; get possession of the Caliph, 334; with Yaqut, 340; in Baghdad faithful to Yaqut, 348; alarmed by destruction of Sajis, 351; destroyed by Ibn Ra'iq in Wasit, 357; relics join Baridi, 366; with him in Basrah, 369; relics with Ibn Ra'iq, 408; *cf.* ii. 236.
*al-*H*ujjah fi'l-Qirā'ah.*—S. 68 (book).
Ibn *H*ulais.—See Abu Man*s*ur.
*H*ulūz b. Ba' Alī.—Name taken by Ibn Jankhash, N. 88.
**H*ulwān.—23, 180, 218, 306, ii. 139; Kurds there, ii. 203, 161; earthquake, S. 9, 138.
*H*umaidī Kurds.—S. 84.
Humanī of Wasit.—Quoted, 110.
*Hurmuz.—Seized by 'Abid b. 'Ali, ii. 299; its anchorage, 301.
*H*usain.—Wailing over him, N. 218.
*H*usain b. 'Abdallāh b. *H*asan.—Quoted, H. 353.
*H*usain b. 'Abdallāh b. Sa'dān Abū 'Abdallāh.—Accompanies 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 9 (369); his death, 10n; at Hamadhan, S. 11; released Ibrahim *S*abi', 24, 39, 40; Marshal of Turks, 45; takes on duties of Abu'l-Rayyan, 78; vizier (373), 85, 96; enemy of 'Abd al-'Aziz b. Yusuf, 97; makes peace between Fakhr al-d. and *S*amsam al-d., 98; arrested, 102; tries to get place for his father, 103; put to death (375), 106.
*H*usain b. A*h*mad Abū 'Abdallāh al-'Ār*i*d.—Marshal, S. 246, 258; spoils prospects of 'Isa b. Masarjis, 259; fears 'Ali b. A*h*mad, 270; enemy of 'Ali b. A*h*mad and frustrates his appointment to vizierate (380), 270, and (386), 274; flees to Ba*t*i*h*ah, 285; opposes Abu 'Ali Isma'il, 308; sent to ask Turks' business, 322.
*H*usain b. A*h*mad *H*ajjāj Abū 'Abdallāh.—H. 368; died (391), 403; verses on Abu'l-Fa*d*l the vizier, N. 215.
*H*usain b. 'Alī b. 'Abdān Abu 'Abdallāh.—Governor of Ahwaz, H. 437 (392); represents *S*amsam al-d. at Baghdad, S. 184 (380); goes to Muhadhdhib al-d. to borrow money, 275.
*H*usain b. 'Alī al-Dā'i, The 'Alawid.—Rebels in Tabaristan (302), 35.
*H*usain b. 'Alī Farrāsh (The Bedmaker).—Ruins Ni*h*rir, S. 154–157; punished, *ibid.*; entitled "the *S*a*h*ib," 166; sent against Fakhr al-d., *ibid.*; recalled from Wasit and executed, 167.
Husain b. 'Alī, The Imām.—Died on a Monday, 138.
*H*usain b. 'Alī, nephew of Abu'l-Qasim b. Hakkar.—Messenger between Sabur and Abu'l-*H*asan b. Ya*h*ya, H. 412.

*H*usain b. 'Ali Maghribī.—Vizier in Baghdad, summoned by *H*akim, takes refuge with *H*assan b. Mufarrij, S. 233 ; advises attack on Yarukhtakin in Ramlah, 232–235 ; advises execution of Yarukhtakin, *ibid.* ; sets Abu'l-Futu*h* up as caliph, 236 ; sent to 'Iraq, 238.

*H*usain b. 'Ali Nūbakhtī Abū 'Abdallāh.—Secretary of Ibn Ra'iq, Kufi offers to separate them and is instructed by Baridi, 328 ; Ibn Muqlah suggests that Ibn Ra'iq send him as agent, 333 ; advises Ibn Ra'iq to refuse Baridi's terms, 359 ; ousted by Ibn Muqatil, 360, foll. ; vainly endeavours to save Ibn Ra'iq from Baridi, 361 ; becomes consumptive, 367, 386.

*H*usain b. 'Ali Zāhirī Abū *T*āhir, The *H*ājib.—Quoted, H. 423. 424.

*H*usain b. Alyasa' b. Mohammed b. Alyās.—Killed in battle, ii. 298.

*H*usain b. Barkasah.—Slave of Ibn Kamil, killed, H. 448.

*H*usain b. Dayyār.—Hermitage of, where Yaqut dies, 347.

*H*usain b. Duraid.—Uncle of grammarian, N. 250.

*H*usain, son of Ibn al-Furat.—96 ; subscribes to 'Ali b. 'Isa's fine, 112 ; arrested, 126.

*H*usain b. Gharīb Baqqah.—Lad in Bahgdad, N. 94.

*H*usain b. Haitham Abū 'Abdallāh.—Deputy to 'Abd al-'Aziz b. Yusuf, S. 103.

*H*usain b. *H*asan Muayyid al-Mulk Abū 'Alī.—Intercedes for culprits, H. 442 ; deputy of 'Amid al-Juyush, 442.

*H*usain b. *H*asan Abū *T*āhir.—Governor of Basrah, flies from fear of *H*abashi, ii. 243 ; his destruction, 293.

*H*usain b. *H*asan al-Ustādh al-Fa*d*il Abū Nasr.—Quoted, S. 154, 167, 180 ; intermediary for Sabur with Baha al-d., 249, 258 ; quoted, 268 ; conciliates Baha al-d., 269 ; sent to Muhadhdhib al-d., 275 ; arrested and fined, 285.

*H*usain b. *H*asan Wāthiqī.—Quoted, N. 47.

*H*usain b. *H*asan b. Ya*h*yā Abu 'Abdallāh Fasawī.—H. 347 ; narrator, 414.

*H*usain b. Ibrāhīm.—Officer in 'A*d*ud al-d.'s army, ii. 244.

*H*usain b. Jauhar.—Officer of *H*akim, S. 231 ; Qa'id al-Quwwad, 233 ; executed, *ibid.*

*H*usain b. Mohammed b. Alyās.—Endeavours to reconquer Kirman, ii. 360 ; captured, 361.

*H*usain b. Mohammed Anbārī Kātib.—N. 139.

*H*usain b. Mohammed 'Arū*d*ī.—Died (392) in Anbar, H. 418.

*H*usain b. Mohammed, The *H*ājib Abu 'Alī.—Governor of Kirman, S. 190.

*H*usain b. Mohammed b. Mammā.—Arrested by Bakran b. Balfawaris, S. 332 ; chief sergeant of Dailemites in Baghdad, pleads for Ibn Rahzadh, H. 340 ; confirmed in his appointment, 371 ; defends Shi'ites in Baghdad, 388 ; goes to Shiraz and returns to Baghdad, 399 ; arrested by Sabur, 402 ; reached Baghdad, 409; goes to Wasit to meet *H*ajjaj and Sabur, 410 ; tries to arrest Sabur, 413 ; tampers with *H*ajjaj's followers, 426 ; written to by 'Amid al-Juyush, 438 ; put in charge of Dailemites, 442 ; goes to M. b. 'Annaz, 449.

*H*usain b. Mohammed al-Mausilī.—Confectioner in Cairo punished for an insult to 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 60.
*H*usain b. Mohammed Qunnā'ī.—See Abu Qurrah.
*H*usain b. Mohammed b. al-Rawwād.—Told by Wahsudhan to attack Ibrahim, ii. 180.
*H*usain b. Mohammed b. Yūsuf Abu 'Abdallāh.—Governor of Darabujird arrested by Muwaffaq, H. 350.
*H*usain b. Musattar.—Related to King of Dailemites, H. 350.
*H*usain b. Mūsā Mūsawī Abū A*h*mad.—Registrar of *T*alibis, sent to negotiate peace between *H*amdanids (358), ii. 256; dismissed from registry, 306 (361) and becomes enemy of Abu'l-Fa*d*l, 309; administers oath in Mausil, 320; protects brigand, 337; accompanies Bakhtiyar to Kufah, 355; mediates between him and Ibn Baqiyyah, 356; envoy from Bakhtiyar to 'A*d*ud al-d. to recover slave, 372; sent back to 'A*d*ud al-d., 375; brings back slave and advises surrender, 376–378; reduces Diyar Mu*d*ar, 392; arrested and sent to Fars (369), 399; released (372), S. 81; his fortune restored, 136; trustee for royal bride, 254; negotiates between 'Ali b. A*h*mad and Baha al-d., 268; rescues former, 270; favours his vizierate, 275; names Baha al-d. prematurely in Khu*t*bah (389), 327; escapes in basket, *ibid.*; his guarantee required by Muwaffaq, H. 430.
*H*usain al-Muzayyin, The Banker.—Intermediary, H. 459.
*H*usain b. Nā*s*ir al-d. Abu 'Abdallāh.—Hostage with Mu'izz al-d. (337), ii. 115; ruler of *H*adithah submits to Abu Taghlib, 291; sent by him to Takrit to help Bakhtiyar (363), 333; sent by Abu Taghlib during his flight as envoy to 'A*d*ud al-d., 391; makes terms for himself, *ibid.*; and quits Abu Taghlib for 'A*d*ud al-d., 392; (*cf.* N. 235); goes to Mausil, S. 145, 174; captured by *H*asan b. Marwan, 178; captured again and sent to Egypt, governor of Halab and Tyre for Fatimid, 179; sent to Tyre, 226.
*H*usain b. Qāsim Abu 'Ali The 'Āri*d*, called Kha*f*īr.—Friend of *D*abbi betrays him, 450; displaces him as vizier, 451; displaced after 17 months, 452; returns, 453; quarrels with Badr, *ibid.*
*H*usain b. Qāsim b. 'Ubaidallāh Abū 'Alī, called Abu'l-Jamāl.—Muqtadir wants him for vizier (318), 204; is prevented by Mu'nis, *ibid.*; again (319), 212; appointed to a bureau (319), 212; his plot to obtain vizierate (319), 215; vizier, 219; his measures against Mu'nis, 222; miscalculates the revenue, 227; arrested and dismissed (320), 228; sent to Basrah, 228; allured by his brother and sent to Raqqah, 266, on charge of following 'Azaqiri doctrine; story of his indebtedness, N. 127; Mu'nis's objection to him, *ibid.*
*H*usain Sābā*t*ī, The Farrāsh.—Arrests Muwaffaq, H. 370.
Abu'l-*H*usain Ibn 'Abd al-Malik b. 'Alī Naqīb.—H. 399.
Abu'l-*H*usain, son of 'A*d*ud al-d.—ii. 346; *S*ams*a*m al-d. told to conciliate him, S. 99; in Ahwaz, 108; quits it, 121; for Ispahan, 122; tries to seize Ispahan, *ibid.*; death, 123.
Abu'l-*H*usain Ibn 'Amr.—Enemy of Ni*h*rir, S. 155.

Abu'l-*H*usain Ibn Abī Shujā' Arrajānī.—Deputy of Ibn al-'Amid II. in Baghdad, betrays his secrets, ii. 354.
Abu'l-*H*usain Bāhilī.—Despatched by Na*s*ir al-d. to Mu'izz al-d., ii. 213.
Abu'l-*H*usain Ibn *H*ājib al-Nu'mān.—See 'Abd al-'Aziz b. Ibrahim.
Abu'l-*H*usain Ibn Kashkaraya.—Died (389), H. 337; physician, pupil of Sinan.
Abu'l-*H*usain, son of Mutawakkil.—Nominated for Caliphate but dies too soon (294), 5.
Abu'l-*H*usain, The qā*d*i.—See 'Umar b. Mohammed.
Abu'l-*H*usain Ibn Suhail.—Shoemaker, N. 208; quoted, 215, 243.
**H*usainiyyah Khabūr.—Place of battle between Bad and Sa'd, S. 85.
*H*usām al-d.—Title of Muqallad, S. 293.
*H*usn of Shīrāz.—Mother-in-law of al-Fa*d*l b. 'Abd al-Ra*h*man, negotiates caliphate of Mustakfi, changes her name to 'Alam, ii. 75; her life guaranteed by Mu'izz al-d., 85; suspected by reason of her banquet and arrested, 86; blinded and her tongue cut out, 100 (334).
*Huwaizah.—ii. 244, 368.
Ibrāhīm.—Collector for *H*amid, 95, 99.
Ibrāhīm b. 'Abbās *S*ūlī.—Wrote letter about postponement of Nairuz, ii. 407n.
Ibrāhīm b. 'Abdallāh.—'Alawid pretender of Mansur's time, S. 237; defeated in Basrah, 365.
Ibrāhīm al-Agharr.—Court official, S. 69.
Ibrāhīm b. A*h*mad Abū Is*h*āq.—Deputy to Farrukhan, H. 415; acts as vizier in Kirman, H. 383.
Ibrāhīm b. A*h*mad Khorāsāni.—Deserts from Baridi to Na*s*ir al-d., ii. 29; sent for by Ibn Mu*h*taj to displace Nu*h*, 101; defeated and blinded, 104.
Ibrāhīm b. 'Ali b. 'Isā Abu Na*s*r.—Caliph's secretary died (350), ii. 184.
Ibrāhīm b. 'Alī Nīsābūrī al-Mutakallim Abu Is*h*āq.—Quoted, N. 51.
Ibrāhīm b. Ayyūb.—Clerk of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 150.
Ibrāhīm b. Bābī.—Dailemite, the murder of whose friend causes the Khorasanite riot in Rayy, ii. 223, 224.
Ibrāhīm b. Ba*th*ā.—Censor, 75.
Ibrāhīm b. al-*D*ābī.—Ruler of Dabil, ii. 149; Daisam's prisoner, 151.
Ibrāhīm, The Christian.—Secretary to Ibnā Ra'iq, 218.
Ibrāhīm Dailemsafār.—In service of Sharaf al-d., S. 80.
Ibrāhīm b. *H*asan.—Cloth-merchant, N. 161.
Ibrahim b. Hilāl *S*ābi' Abu Is*h*āq.—Imprisoned (366); released (371), S. 21; cause of his arrests, 22; composes Taji, 23; quoted, 53, 59, 404.
Ibrāhīm b. Hurmuz Abū Is*h*āq.—Brother of Abu Ja'far *H*ajjaj, summoned to lead expedition against Arabs, H. 420; defeated at Bagarma, 421; goes to Nahrawan Bridge, 422, 448.
Ibrāhīm b. *H*usain Bassāmī Abu'l-Mu'ammar.—Tells story to H. 340.
Ibrāhīm b. 'Īsā.—Brother of 'Ali b. 'Isa, N. 25.
Ibrāhīm b. Ismā'īl.—*H*ajib of Bakhtiyar, his envoy to 'Imran, ii. 329; sent to Ahwaz to arrest Sahl b. Bishr, 357; his history, 374; urges Bakhtiyar to defend Wasit, 375; supports scheme of

treachery, 379; defeated at Takrit, 380; killed at battle of Qasr al-Jass, 381.
Ibrāhīm b. Kaighalagh.—Given office by Ibn al-Furat, 14.
Ibrāhīm b. Kāsak.—Officer of Mardawij joins 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 279; made governor of Arrajan, 302; in Kirman, ii. 249.
Ibrāhīm b. Khafīf.—Head of bureau of outgoings, 262, 266; N. 242.
Ibrāhīm b. Mar*h* 'Uqailī.—Helps to defeat Qarma*t*ians, S. 110.
Ibrāhīm b. Marzubān.—Heir after Justan, ii. 166; releases his father-in-law Walkin, 167; induced to rebel against his brother Justan, 178; takes Maraghah, is presently abandoned by his helpers, *ibid.*; makes terms with his brother, *ibid.*; joins Wahsudhan, 179; afterwards endeavours to fight Wahsudhan's son Isma'il, 180; official governor of Adharbaijan, 189, (350); turned out thence by Abu'l-Qasim b. Mishaki (355), 218; goes to Rukn al-d.; advises Ibn al-'Amid to retire from battle, 224; displays valour during Khorasanite affair, 228; is wounded, *ibid.*; reconquers Adharbaijan, 229; his incompetence, 230, 231.
Ibrāhīm b. Mohammed Dahakī.—Son-in-law of Abu'l-Fa*d*l, dies in prison, ii. 264.
Ibrāhīm b. al-Mudabbir.—His gifts to 'Arib, N. 131.
Ibrāhīm, son of Mu'izz al-d. 'Umdat al-d. Abū Is*h*āq.—Born (342), ii. 148; receives robe of honour and title (362), 312; during attack of Abu Taghlib on Baghdad represents Bakhtiyar, 317; his part in plot against Sabuktakin, 326; is offered emirate by Sabuktakin, *ibid.*; is dissuaded by his mother; on left of 'A*d*ud al-d.'s army, 339; arrested by 'A*d*ud al-d., 343; released, 352; governor of Ahwaz (364), 358; sent to secure 'Askar Mukram, 367; recalled, escapes from battle of Qashshan, 369; gets Ibn al-Ra'i blinded, 377; supports 'Ali b. 'Amr's scheme of treachery, 379; flies with Abu Taghlib after Qasr al-Jass, 384; surrenders at battle of Ramlah, 385; S. 21; comes to Mausil, Rayy and Abarquyah and returns to Egypt (389), H. 342.
Ibrāhīm b. Muqtadir.—See Mu*tt*aqi.
Ibrāhīm Mu*t*awwaq.—Arab commander of cavalry, ii. 50; under Sabuktakin, 118.
Ibrāhīm b. al-Rābandadh.—The Dailemite, helps to overthrow Muttaqi, ii. 73.
Ibrāhīm b. Nāsir al-d. Abū *T*āhir.—Abandons Abu Taghlib and comes to Bakhtiyar, ii. 291; escapes to Abu Taghlib, 316; deserts him at Kafr 'Aqib, 401; his pilgrimage (366), 404; goes to Mausil (377), S. 145; takes it, 174 (379); his measures, 175; defeats Bad, 176; besieges Amid, 178; killed by Mohammed b. Musayyib, 179; N. 235.
Ibrāhīm b. Sīmjūr Dawātī Abu'l-*H*asan or Abu'l-*H*usain.—Besieges Ibn Alyas but raises siege, 353; captured by Ibn Mu*h*taj, ii. 102; released by Ibrahim b. A*h*mad, 103; commander of Khorasan army, 360; interceded for by 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 25; quarrels with Samanids, 27.
Ibrāhīm b. Siyārhai, called Kāsak.—In service of Mardawij, joins 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 279.

Ibrāhīm b. Yūsuf Ibn al-Sarrāj Abū Nasr.—Fined by Abu'l-Fadl the vizier, ii. 309 ; plots for vizierate of Ibn Baqiyyah and is made his deputy, 310–313 ; negotiates between Ibn Baqiyyah and Bakhtiyar, 354 ; arrested by Ibn Baqiyyah and tortured to death, 358, 359.
Abū Ibrahīm.—Slave of Tanukhi in Antioch, N. 240.
Ice.—Taxed, S. 71 ; story about, N. 63 ; ii. 374.
Idāh.—Work by *H*asan b. A*h*mad Farisi, S. 68.
*Īdhaj.—301 ; S. 324.
Ibn Idrīs al-*H*ammāl.—66.
Ibn Abī Idrīs.—See Mubarak b. Maimun.
*Īghār.—The Two, 148.
Ikhshīd.—See Mohammed b. *T*ughj.
Ikhshīdī Troops.—Desert to Abu Taghlib, ii. 403.
Ikhtiyār, The Stewardess.—Mediates between Qahir and Mohammed b. Qasim, 261 ; arrested, 289.
Illumination.—S. 73.
'Imād al-d. 'Alī b. Buwaihi Abu'l-*H*asan.—In service of Nasr b. A*h*mad, ii. 122 ; takes Fars (322), i. 211, 275 ; account of his rise, 275, foll. ; originally in service of Makan b. Kaki ; deserts to Mardawij, 277 ; who assigns Karaj to him, *ibid.* ; defeats Muzaffar b. Yaqut and seizes Ispahan, 279 ; evacuates it, 280 ; takes Arrajan, *ibid.* : goes to Nubandajan, 281 ; makes for Kirman, *ibid.* ; defeats Yaqut, 282, 283 ; takes Shiraz, *ibid.* ; other account of his affairs, 295–297 ; his good luck, 298, 299 ; plans of Mardawij against him, 301 ; does homage to Mardawij, 302 ; defeats Yaqut at Arrajan, 303 ; kills his vizier Abu Sa'd Isra'il, 304, foll. ; Baridi thinks of going to him, 350 ; sends A*h*mad to help Baridi (see Baridi) ; sends *H*asan b. B. to seize Rayy (329), ii. 4 ; given title 'Imad al-d. (334), 85, 94 ; his schemes in reference to Rayy, 100 ; meets Mu'izz al-d. at Ahwaz, 113 ; his death (338), 120, 121 ; his lavishness with his army, 280 ; S. 98 ; visited by Baridi, N. 169 ; his origin, N. 157.
Imām.—The Kharijites do not appoint a new one till the former dies, 40.
Imāmīs.—Their doctrine, N. 81.
'Imrān b. Shāhīn Mu'in al-d.—*S*aimari goes to fight him, ii. 116 ; from Jamidah, 119, 120 ; defeats Muhallabi and Ruzbahan (339), 129, sq. ; made governor of Marshes, 143 (345) ; plunders caravan of Mu'izz al-d., 159 (344) ; deserted by his brother Abu'l-Fat*h* (349), 181 ; and Abu'l-Qasim (350), 189 ; attacked by Mu'izz al-d., 217, 231 (356) ; released by death of Mu'izz al-d., 232 ; attacked by Bakhtiyar, 284 (360), 295–297 ; Bakhtiyar applies to him in trouble, 329 ; (363), rejects proposals and foretells Bakhtiyar's flight to him, 330 ; solicits and gets investiture from 'A*d*ud al-d. (264), 346 ; joins Ibn Baqiyyah, 347 ; " Mu'in al-d.", 354, 356 ; Bakhtiyar attaches him to himself, 365, and marries his daughter, 366 ; sends help to Bakhtiyar after battle of Qashshan, 369 ; harbours him, 370 ; his death (369), 397 ; (Tanukhi fled to him from Baqiyyah Faraj, i. 42).
India.—Story of, N. 57.

Informers.—Employed by Abu'l-Fa*d*l the vizier, ii. 308; by Ibn Shirzad, 83; forbidden by Sharaf al-d., S. 137; H. 438.
Interpreter, The.—See Mohammed b. Yanal.
Iqāmah.—Form of pay, H. 374.
Iqbāl.—Chamberlain of Baridi, sent to *H*isn Mahdi by Baridi, 365; enters Basrah, 369; sent to Ma*t*ara, 372; ii. 53;
'Irāq.—Witnesses from, acting for Fars, ii. 312.
Irrigation of the Euphrates.—See Saqy al-Furat.
Iron.—Gift of, demanded by Hajar of Saif al-d., ii. 203.
Iron Jail.—Demolished to build Mu'izz al-d.'s Palace, ii. 183.
'Īsā The Physician.—Negotiates with Farajawaihi and Muqtadir for return of Furat, 43; arrested by 'Ali b. Yalbaq in presence of Qahir, 259; exiled to Mausil, *ibid.*; recalled, 265; nominates Khasibi for vizierate, 270; produces him (321), 273; mediates for Baridi, *ibid.*, 287; devises rescue of Qahir, but fails, 288; is arrested, 289; released, 294.
'Īsā b. 'Alī b. 'Īsā Abu'l-Qāsim.—Represents Abu'l-Qasim Baridi in Baghdad, ii. 88; quoted, N. 48; died (Rabi' ii., 391), H. 397.
'Īsā b. Dāwūd Abu'l-Qāsim.—Father of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 200.
'Īsā b. al-Fa*d*l *T*abarī.—Clerk of Bakhtiyar, ii. 345; sent to Rukn al-d., 364.
'Īsā b. *H*asan Ibn Abruna Abu'l-Alā.—Clerk of Muhallabi refuses to reveal his treasure, ii. 197n.
'Īsā b. Ibrāhīm Abu'l-Fat*h*.—Quoted, H. 390.
'Īsā b. Jubair.—Arrested, 57.
'Īsā b. Māsarjis Abu'l-'Abbās.—Vice-vizier, S. 253; canvasses vizierate, 258; fails and is tortured, 260; vizier (386) to Baha al-d., 277; helps to undermine Muwaffaq, 284; fines Abu Nasr, 286; sent against 'Ali b. Mazyad, 295; goes to Kufah and deserts to the Marsh, 296.
'Isā b. Muktafī.—See Is*h*aq b. 'Isa.
'Īsā b. Nasr.—Sent by Baridi to Tuzun (331), ii. 42.
'Īsā b. Nastūris.—Egyptian vizier, S. 186; quarrels with Bekjur, 209; causes his ruin, 210; executed by Ibn 'Ammar, 223.
'Īsā b. Wahb Burjumī.—Cited (*Aghani*), 11.
Abū 'Īsā, brother of Abū Sakhrah.—Friend of *H*amid b. 'Abbas, 7; his relations with 'Ali b. 'Isa, N. 25; N. 28.
Is*h*āq b. 'Alī Qunnā'ī.—President of bureau, 129; hides, 143; arrested 272; released, 294.
Is*h*āq Hajarī Qarma*t*ian.—Occupies Kufah, S. 109.
Is*h*āq b. *H*asan Abū Ya'qūb.—Brother of Abu *T*ahir the Qarma*t*ian who took no part in their affairs, ii. 56; goes to aid Ibn Wajih against Basrah, 144.
Is*h*āq b. Ibrāhīm b. 'Alī Nisībīnī.—Quoted, N. 208.
Is*h*āq b. 'Īsā, son of Muktafī.—Takes title Mustajir and rises in Armenia (349), ii. 177, 178, 179; helped by Justan b. Sharmzan, killed, *ibid.*
Is*h*āq b. Ismā'īl Nūbakhtī Abū Ya'qūb.—(See Bu*h*turi, i. 115) farms Wasit and irrigation of Euphrates, 271; fined by Khasibi, 144; fined by 'Ali b. 'Isa, 160; recommends restoration of Qahir, 242;

agent for public sales, 245 ; arrested by Ibn Muqlah, 246 ; put in power of M. b. Khalaf Nirmani, 247 : rescued by Mu'nis and utilized by Baridi, 249 ; pays secret profit to Muqtadir and Ibn Muqlah, 253 ; mediates for Ibn Shirzad, 270 ; for Baridi, *ibid.* ; arrested, 271 ; buried alive by Qahir, 285, 286.
Is*h*āq, son of Muqtadir Abū A*h*mad.—220 ; S. 148.
Abu Is*h*āq.—See Ibrahim b. Mu'izz al-d.
Abu Is*h*āq.—Friend of Ibn Mamma, H. 441.
Abu Is*h*āq *T*abarī.—Quoted, ii. 400.
Abu Is*h*āq *T*abarī.—Slave of Abu 'Umar, N. 144.
Ibn Is*h*āq Abu'l-*H*asan.—The clerk, H. 347 ; clerk of Ibn 'Umar manages estates of Sharif 'Ali b. *H*asan, S. 307.
*Is*h*āqābād.—Scene of battle between Ibn Mu*h*taj and Makan b. Kaki, ii. 5, 6.
Ishkūraj.—Officer in army of Tuzun, ii. 42.
al-Iskāfī Abu'l-Fa*d*l.—Messenger of Baha al-d. to Abu'l-Qasim 'Ali b. A*h*mad (386), S. 276.
Iskāfi.—See Abu'l-'Ala and *H*asan b. Isma'il.
Abū 'Ismah of 'Adhrā.—N. 62.
Ismā'īl b. 'Abbād Abu'l-Qāsim, The *S*ā*h*ib.—Accompanies Qashani to Baghdad as secretary (357), ii. 168 ; comes to Hamadhan to 'A*d*ud al-d. (370), S. 10 ; highly honoured, *ibid.*, 17 ; advises Muayyid al-d. to appoint successor, 91 ; writes after his death to Fakhr al-d., 93 ; hands over army to him in Jurjan, 94 ; offers to resign office, 94 ; poisons 'Ali b. Kamah, 95 ; makes peace between Fakhr and *S*amsam, 129 ; prompts Fakhr al-d. to seek Iraq, 162 ; takes Ahwaz, 165 ; causes Fakhr al-d.'s defeat, 170 ; his advice rejected, *ibid.* ; ill in Ahwaz, 171 ; death and career, 261 (385) ; buried in Ispahan, 262 ; dissuades Fakhr al-d. from restoring Jurjan to Qabus, 296.
Ismā'īl b. A*h*mad.—Ruler of Khorasan, 4 ; indignant at his runaway retainers being harboured, 16.
Ismā'īl b. Bulbul.—Vizier, N. 25 ; tortured to death, 76, 126 ; with an astrologer, 263.
Ismā'īl b. Ibrāhīm Taimī.—Secretary to Subkara, 18.
Ismā'īl b. Is*h*āq.—Qa*d*i, N. 46 ; 126.
Ismā'īl the Jilite.—Officer of Mardawij, sent to Ahwaz, 301 ; at Jundaisabur, 316.
Ismā'īl Ibn Abī Khālid Mu*h*addith.—Brother of triplets, N. 66.
Ismā'īl b. Ja'far.—The Imam founder of 'Ubaidi line, 181.
Ismā'īl b. Mohammed.—Called Zanji, opposes conspiracy of Mohammed b. Muktafi, ii. 248.
Ismā'īl *S*affār of Basrah.—Mu'tazil chief, N. 209.
Ismā'īl b. Sa'īd b. Suwaid Abu'l-Qāsim.—Died (392) H. 414.
Ismā'īl b. Wahsūdhān.—Made prince of Adharbaijan by his father, ii. 166 ; defeats Ibrahim, 180, 219.
Abū Ismā'īl Hāshimi al-Khatīb.—His epitaph on 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 76.
Ibn Ismā'īl Abū 'Alī.—See Abu 'Ali.
'Ismat al-d.—See Sahlan b. Musafir.
*Ispahān.—'Ali b. Wahsudhan minister of Ma'awin and A*h*mad b.

Sayya*h* of kharaj (304), 38, 43 ; A*h*mad b. Masrur, governor, 39 ; A*h*mad b. Mohammed b. Rustam, minister of kharaj (306), 60 , amount of do., *ibid.* ; and successors to b. Rustam, 60 ; taken by Mardawij, 162 ; who oppresses the people; revenue-farmer Abu 'Ali b. Rustam, 186 ; invaded by Lashkari (319), 212 ; A*h*mad b. Kaighalagh governor, 212 ; Washmagir sent there who quits it, 265 ; Muzaffar b. Yaqut, minister of Ma'awin, 272 ; who is defeated by 'Ali b. Buwaihi who seizes the place, 279 ; but evacuates it, when it remains 17 days without a ruler. Mohammed b. Yaqut appointed governor, but before he can arrive Qahir is deposed ; Washmagir is sent back by Mardawij, 265, 300 ; Mardawij dies there, 310 ; Badr Kharshani minister of Ma'awin, 338 ; Mu'izz al-d. gets masons there, ii. 183, 222 ; scene of reconciliation between Rukn al-d. and 'A*d*ud al-d. (361), 363 ; invaded by M. b. Makan, 159 ; Buwaihi there, 168, 230, 299 ; but is afterwards sent to Rayy, 300 ; H. 363.

Ispahān, man from.—Intrigues with Abu *T*ahir the Qarma*t*ian, ii. 55, 56.

Ispahān b. 'Alī b. Kāmah.—Arrested in Ahwaz, S. 123.

Ispahān, The Dailemite.—Sent by Kurankij against Baridi, ii. 19 ; summoned back owing to Ibn Ra'iq's move, 20.

Ispahānī.—See Abu'l-'Abbas A*h*mad b. 'Abdallah.

Ispahān b. Dhakī.—arrested, H. 383.

Ispahbud, The Elder.—Brother's son to the Sayyidah mother of Majd al-d., H. 447.

Ispahdost.—Captured at Jirift and released, 355 ; officer of 'A. b. Buwaihi, 383 ; of Mu'izz al-d., ii. 86 ; routs *S*afi Tuzuni, 92 ; sent by Mu'izz al-d. to aid Na*s*ir al-d. at Sinjar, 109 ; arrested and imprisoned in Ramhurmuz, 114 ; dies there, 121.

Isrā'īl.—Physician to M. b. Alyas, ii. 251.

Isrā'īl Abu'l-Faraj.—Clerk in Kha*s*ibi's office, 143.

Isrā'īl b. Mūsā Abu Sa'd.—Christian secretary of 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 299 ; put to death, 303, foll.

Isrā'īl b. *S*āli*h* Abū *T*ayyib.—Baridi's collector, 349 ; story told by him, ii. 52.

*Istakhr.—Taken by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 281, 285, 297 ; A*h*mad b. Buwaihi summoned thence, 356 ; 'A*d*ud al-d. goes there, 233 ; S. 80 ; H. 378.

Ibn al-Istakhrī 'Abdallāh Abu Man*s*ūr.—Deputy of Sawad bureau (390), H. 372

Itākh.—Slave of Yalbaq left with Baridi, 257.

**Iwān* of Kisra.—Repair ordered by Mardawij, 317.

I'zāz al-d.—See Marzuban b. Bakhtiyar.

Abu'l-'Izz.—Son of Lashkarsitan, hostage with Muhadhdhib al-d., S. 273.

Jabal, The.—173, 213 ; ii. 84, 108, 123, 138, 149, 222 ; Ibn al-'Amid's expedition thither, 270 ; 'A*d*ud al-d.'s, 414, 416 ; S. 206 ; Badr made governor, 312.

Jabb Abū 'Abdallāh al-Aisar.—Accompanies expedition to Oman, ii. 218 ; his fief withdrawn, 243.

Jacynth.—Mistaken for ruby, N. 188.
Ja'dawaihi Bukhtakīn.—Turkish leader, ii. 306.
Ja'far.—Palace-porter, 197.
Ja'far b. 'Abd al-Wā*h*id Hāshimī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Qa*d*i of Basrah, N. 148, 185, 192.
Ja'far b. 'Alī b. Maqn.—Husband of Ruhailah, S. 301.
Ja'far Ibn al-Furāt.—His daughter married to Mu*h*assin, 155.
Ja'far Hajarī Qarma*t*ian.—Occupies Kufah, S. 109.
Ja'far b. *H*arb.—Official who resigned out of conscientious scruples, N. 108.
Ja'far b. Ibrāhīm *H*asīnī Anbari.—N. 126.
Ja'far Khālidī *S*ufī.—Quoted, N. 215.
Ja'far b. Mohammed b. Warqa b. Shaibānī.—Governor of Kufah, etc., 145; defeated by Abu *T*ahir (313), *ibid.*; attached himself to *H*usain b. Qasim (319), 220; sent to take over Baridi's army, 359; but has to fly, *ibid.*; flies from Ibn Ra'iq, 407; at battle with *S*aimari and Ispahdost, ii. 92 (334); presents petition to Ibn Muqlah, N. 47; quoted (349), 16; 176.
Ja'far b. Qāsim Karkhī Abū Abdallāh.—Made finance minister of Fars (310), 84; has custody of Ibn Muqlah, 139; fined by Khasibi, 144; his dispute with Masma'i, 147; his wonderful memory, remembers register of Fars, N. 174.
Ja'far b. Qudāmah.—Quoted, ii. 408n.
Ja'far b. Shakkūyah.—Kurdish chief of Hadayan tribe, ii. 65.
Ja'far, son of Abu *T*ālib.—Supposed ancestor of Mufli*h*, 215.
Ja'far of Zaranj.—Sent to Basrah (299), 34; sent to Basrah again (311), and returns, 105.
Abu Ja'far 'Alawī Abul-*H*asan.—Leader in Basrah favours Lashkarsitan, S. 271.
Abu Ja'far 'Alawī Nisībīnī.—Envoy of Nasir al-d., ii. 206.
Abu Ja'far Ibn al-Bahlūl.—See Bahlul.
Abu Ja'far.—Captain in service of Baha al-d., S. 268.
Abu Ja'far.—Governor of Yaman, 141.
Abu Ja'far Ibn *H*amdūn.—Quoted, N. 129; 144.
Abu Ja'far Karkhī.—See Mohammed b. Qasim.
Abu Ja'far Khāzin, The astronomer.—Negotiates peace for Khorasanites with Rukn al-d., ii. 154.
Abu Ja'far Qummī.—Controller of the Palace, 152.
Abu Ja'far, son of Rā*d*i.—Prince of the East, 309.
Abu Ja'far.—Chief Registrar of Dailemites, S. 191.
Abu Ja'far Ibn Rūzmān.—Cavalry Commander for 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 233.
Ibn al-Ja'farī.—The naqib, 252.
*Ja'fariyyah.—ii. 60.
Ibn al-Ja*h*ish.—Qarma*t*ian officer defeated (375), S. 110.
Jā*h*iz.—Quoted, N. 174, 191.
Ja*h*zah.—Source of his fortune, N. 202; his habits, 205; story about him, 249.
*Jaidah or *H*aidah.—Place of banishment, ii. 61.
*Jai*h*un River.—S. 138.

Jaish b. Mohammed b. al-*S*amsāmah.—Governor of Tripoli dismissed by Abu Tamim, S. 224; joins Arjuwan, *ibid.*; put at head of army sent to Damascus, 226; suppresses 'Allaqah and Daghfal, deals with Damascus, 227; Apamea, 228; returns to Damascus, *ibid.*; massacres the youths, 229.
al-Jaish b. Umedwār.—Lieutenant of Mardawij at Damaghan, 277.
Jalakht Abu'l-Faraj.—See A*h*mad b. Ya*h*ya.
al-Jamal.—Clerk of Shafi' Lu'lu'i, 127.
Jāmdār.—See Takin Arslan.
*Jāmi'ain.—ii. 370; occupied by Qarma*t*ians, S. 109; Qarma*t*ians defeated there finally, 110 (375); Muqallad made governor, S. 292 (387).
*Jāmidah.—370; ii. 39, 119, 289, 296, 410.
Jamīlah, daughter of Nasir al-d.—Manages affairs, ii. 255; tries to avenge Abu'l-Barakat, 379; accompanies Abu Taghlib to Mayyafariqin, 385; remains with him when he leaves Amid, 390; left with 'Uqail and after Abu Taghlib's death is surrendered to 'A*d*ud al-d., her fate, 404; her control of *H*amdanids' affair, N. 97.
al-Jammāl Abū 'Alī Ibn Idrīs.—The Witness, N. 164.
al-Jammāl Mohammed Abū Ja'far.—Commands forces of Baridi, 344, 346, 365; sent to Sus, 368; defeated there by Bachkam, 371, 380.
Jānawaihi b. *H*akamawaihi Zu*tt*ī.—Agent for Bakhtiyar's son, H. 355; sent by Baha al-d. to aid Ustadhhurmuz, H. 378.
Jankātī.—Turkish leader who had deserted to Muttaqi from Baridi, ii. 13; takes troops to Mausil, 14.
Ibn Jānkhash.—Father-in-law of Abu 'Umarah *H*allajite prophet, N. 87.
Jarjarā'ī.—See 'Abdallah b. 'Ali and Mohammed b. A*h*mad.
*Jarjarāyā.—169, 254; ii. 376.
Ibn al-Jassās Abū 'Alī Ibn Abī 'Abdallāh.—Met by Tanukhi in (350), N. 18.
Ibn al-Jassās *H*usain b. 'Abdallāh.—See Jauharī.
Jauhar.—Eunuch of Ibn Shirzad, arrested by Nasr al-d., 109; surrendered to *S*aimari, 110.
Jauhar.—General of Abu Tamim, takes Egypt (355), ii. 257.
Jauharī Ibn al-Jassās *H*usain b. 'Abdallāh Abū 'Abdallāh.—'Abdallah b. Mu'tazz takes refuge in his house, 7; fined, 8; arrested (302), 35; released by Sayyidah, 113; false witness against 'Ali b. 'Isa, 186; his estate, 239; his taste for jewels, ii. 60; stories about him, N. 16, 18; source of his fortune, 260; his drinking power, *ibid.*; agent for marriage of Khumaruyah's d., 262.
Jauharī.—See 'Ali b. Mohammed.
*Jaushan.—Mountain of Halab, ii. 191, 192 (Bu*h*t, i. 116).
al-Jauzī Abu'l-*H*usain.—Qā*d*ī in Baghdad (386), S. 277.
Jāwānī.—Kurdish tribe, H. 423.
Abu Jawwāl.—Boatman, H. 405.
*Jāzar.—150.
*Jazīrah.—ii. 205; S. 86, 267.

*Jazīrah of Basrah.—S. 273.
*Jazirat Ibn 'Umar.—Mu'nis there, 37.
*Jeddah.—S. 236.
Jew, Governor of Siraf.—S. 150.
Jews.—Chief traders in Tustar, 257; oppressed, ii. 308; fined for refusing loan, S. 282.
Jibrīl Abū Mohammed Dabbūs al-d.—Muqallad's deputy, H. 372.
*Jifār in Egypt.—S. 138; S. 233.
*Jīl country.—ii. 177; treated as identical with Dailemites, 236.
Jīlites.—Distinct from Dailemites, H. 377; in army of Muzaffar b. Yaqut, i. 279; favour Samsam al-d., S. 129; of Samsam al-d., 318.
*Jīlūyah Mt.—H. 347, 349.
Jinn.—Mu'tazilite children not afraid of them, N. 274.
Jinnī Safwānī.—Minister of Ma'awin in Diyar Mudar, 56; sent against Abu Tahir, 139; who takes him prisoner, 145.
Ibn Jinnī Abu'l-Hasan.—Agent employed by Kharasuyah for rescue of Marzuban, ii. 152.
*Jīrift.—Capital of Kirman, 353; taken by Ahmad b. Buwaihi, 353; ii. 298; Husain b. M. b. Alyas defeated there by Mutahhar, 361; S. 191; 197; H. 359.
Jirkās.—Brother of Qabus b. Washmagir, commands right at battle of Astrabad, S. 17.
*Jizīn.—Of Ispahan, 311, 312.
Joannes-Catholicos.—H. 409.
John the Baptist.—His hand demanded from Antioch, ii. 220; his head obtained from Hims, 254n.
Joint Vizierate.—ii. 149, 412; S. 102, 246, 264; sovereignty, S. 160.
Jubair b. Hamdān.—See Ibn Hamdan Jubair b. 'Abdallah.
Ibn Jubair.—See 'Abdallah.
*Jubbā.—N. 107.
Jubbā'i 'Abd al-Salām b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb.—See ii. 410n.
Jubbā'i Abū 'Ali.—Detects trick of Hallaj, N. 87; his estate in Ahwaz, 108; his benefactions to students, *ibid.*; warns Ibn Abi 'Allān against public service, 109, 120; a great astrologer, 269, 243, 270.
Jubbā'ī Abū Hāshim.—See 'Abd al-Salām.
Abu'l-Jūd.—Deputy of Nazuk, assaulted, 187.
Jūdāb.—Slave of Ibn Abi 'Allan, N. 105.
Jūdhāb.—Retainer of Baridi, 302.
Judicial Institutions.—ii. 400, 401.
Jugglers' Tricks.—N. 171.
Juhanī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Quoted, 268; received present of 5,000 dinars from Muhallabi, N. 42, 23, 143, 146, 161; censor in Basrah, 163.
*Jull.—Place near Basrah where Lashkarsitan built bridge (386), S. 273.
Ibn Jumhūr.—Vizier of Bakhtiyar's son Abu Mansur, H. 355.
*Junaid Fortress.—Bakhtiyar's four sons confined there, S. 249.
*Jund Qinnasrīn.—212, 408.
*Jundaisābūr.—153, 254, 316; ii. 289, 328; S. 255; taken from Baha al-d. by Abu 'Ali Ibn Ustadhhurmuz (387), S. 293.
*Jurbādhaqan.—279; Rukn al-d. there, ii. 139.

*Jurjān.—Wrested from Makan by Mardawij, 276; entered by Rukn al-d., ii. 158; by Muayyid al-d., S. 90.
*al-Jurūm.—Inhabited by fierce tribe with whom *T*ahir b. A*h*mad sought protection, H. 377.
Jurūmiyyah.—Infantry in Kirman, ii. 359.
Justān b. Marzubān.—Adharbaijan willed to him after Wahsudhan, ii. 166; after flight of Wahsudhan takes possession of kingdom, 167; abandons his father's policy, 177; defeats Mustajir, 179; driven by his brother Na*s*ir from Ardabil, takes refuge in Nir, 179; reinstated in Ardabil, *ibid.*; imprisoned by his uncle, 180; put to death, *ibid.*
Justān b. Sharmzan.—Dailemite attached by Marzuban to 'Ali b. Ja'far, ii. 33; escapes from rout, 135; fights faithfully on Daisam's side (342), 150, under Justan b. Marzuban, wishes to become independent ruler of Armenia, 167; entrenched himself in Urumiyah, 177; abets the pretender Mustajir, 179; and defeated, *ibid.*; attacks Ibrahim and seizes Maraghah, 180; Ibrahim makes peace with him, 219; accepts Ibrahim's suzerainty, 229.
Justān b. Wahsudhān.—Father of Kharasuyah, ii. 151.
Ibn Justān Abu'l-Qāsim the 'Adl.—Agent for sale of property, ii. 183.
Justānī Abū A*h*mad.—Official in employ of Baridi, 302, 341.
*Juwaim Sīf.—Farrukhan dies there, H. 414, 416.
Juwāmmard.—Sent by Ibn Ra'iq to Madhar, 372; defeated and returns to Wasit, *ibid.*
Juwāmmard Abu'l-Dhar'ānī.—After release by Muwaffaq joins Khumartakin then Bakhtiyar's son Abu Na*s*r, sent to tamper with Turks at Fasa, H. 352; caught but sent back by Muwaffaq to Abu Na*s*r, 354; causes his assassination, 357.
Ibn Juwāmmard.—Bandit, S. 199.
*Jūzajān.—Khalaf b. A*h*mad removed there, H. 386.
*Ka'bah.—Covered by 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 407.
Ibn Kabshah Abu'l-Qāsim.—Spy of 'A*d*ud al-d., H. 241.
al-Kāfī.—Title of Kaukabi 'Ali b. Mohammed.
al-Kāfī al-Au*h*ad.—Title of A*h*mad b. Ibrahim *D*abbi, S. 261.
*Kafr 'Āqib.—On lake of Tiberias, Abu Taghlib goes there, ii. 401.
*Kafr *T*āb.—Invaded by Nicephorus (357), ii. 253n.
Kāfūr, Negro Eunuch of Ikhshīd.—Gets control over Anujur (334), ii. 104; Mu'izz al-d. writes to him for money vainly, 172; Patriarch of Jerusalem writes to him (355) complaining that he cannot rebuild Church of Holy Sepulchre, 221; dies (356), 235; receives Mohammed b. Mustakfi, who poses as Mahdi, 248; S. 231.
Kāfūrī.—Trader in jewels of 'Askar Mukram, N. 188.
*Kaifā.—Fortress overlooking Tigris, S. 178.
Kaighalagh.—Officer left in command at Wasit by Tuzun (331), ii. 44.
Ibn Kaighalagh.—See A*h*mad and Ibrahim.
Kai-Khusrah b. Marzubān.—Infant at his father's death, ii. 166.
Ibn Kaj Abu'l-Qāsim Yūsuf b. A*h*mad.—Legal authority of Gilan, S. 304; qa*d*i in Dinawar applied to by *D*abbi, H. 450.
Abū Kālījār.—Ruins Mu'ayyad, S. 232.

*Kalla'.—Quarter of Basrah, 105; seized by Badr Kharshani, 372; evacuated, 373.
Ibn Kallawaihi.—S. 35; see 'Ali b. Zanji.
*Kalwādhā.—Mu'izz al-d. goes there (350), ii. 182.
Kalwadhānī or Kalwādhī, 'Ubaidallāh b. Mohammed Abu'l-Qāsim.—Clerk in employ of *H*amid, 71; appointed by Ibn al-Furat to take charge of his property, 131; in Khasibi's office, where he takes charge of correspondence, 144, 147; deputy to 'Ali b. 'Isa, 149, 166; in the office of the vizier Sulaiman, 208; arrested, 211 (319); vizier (319), 212; dismissed, 215, 218, 219; takes charge of al-Fa*d*l's bureau, 224; deputy of Ibn Muqlah, 242; offends Ibn Muqlah, 246, 265; president of Sawad bureau (325), 368; in office, 415.
Kalwadhānī Abu'l-*T*ayyib.—Hides at fall of Furat (299), 21;
*Kalwadhāniyyah.—Village at a bowshot from Farisiyyah, H. 365.
Kamāl al-daulah.—See Gharib b. Mohammed.
Kāmil of Mubarrad.—Quoted, S. 237.
Ibn Kāmil.—H. 448.
Kanjar b. al-'Alawi.—Arrested, H. 383.
*Karaj.—214; first government of 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 277, 295; H. 454; N. 157.
Kārawī Ahwāzī.—Officer of 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 368.
*Kārazin in Fars.—Home of Mu*t*ahhar b. 'Abdallah who was buried there, ii. 411.
Kardawānī.—Fabric, 387.
Kardak.—The registrar, envoy to Oman, ii. 213.
Ibn Kardam al-Ahwāzī.—Coiner, executed by Mu'izz al-d., N. 72.
*Karkh.—Residence of Shi'ah set on fire by *S*afi, ii. 309 (361); Shi'ah entrenched themselves there, 328; value of land there, N. 17; S. 277; executions there, H. 438; fire in between (330–40), N. 161.
*Karkh-Juddān.—N. 218.
*Karran.—H. 414.
Kāsak.—Name for Ibrahim b. Siyarhai, 279.
Kashmard.—Brought as prisoner to Mu'izz al-d., ii. 206.
Ibn Kashmard.—A*h*mad, i. 121.
Kaukabī.—Censor in Ahwaz, N. 164.
Kaukabī.—See 'Ali b. Mohammed.
Kaukabī Abu'l-*H*usain A*h*mad b. 'Alī.—Registrar of Talibites, envoy from Mu'izz al-d. to 'Imran (344), ii. 159.
*Kawāzikah ?—(Estate), H. 444.
*Kāzarun.—*H*asan b. Buwaihi sent there, 281; 'Ali b. Buwaihi there, 297.
Khabbāz Abū Hāshim, N. 270.
*Khabīs.—Turks of Ibn Bakhtiyar go thither, H. 360.
*Khābūr (The).—ii. 290; of *H*usainiyyah, S. 85.
Khafājah (Banu).—Summoned by Muqallad and taken to Barqa'id, S. 304; defeated by Qirwash, H. 392; migrate to Syria, *ibid.*; with *H*ajjaj, H. 423; desert him, 425; obtain licence for brigandage, *ibid.*; infest roads, H. 447.

Khairkīn *T*aibī.—Turkish general sent against *T*ahir, H. 379.
Khajkhaj.—Turkish captain, after Bachkam's death goes to Mausil, ii. 19; joins Ibn Ra'iq, *ibid.*; flies to Muttaqi, 26; treats Saif al-d. with rudeness at Wasit, 39; disputes headship with Tuzun, 42; made Ispahsalar, *ibid.*; arrested and blinded by Tuzun, *ibid.*
Khalaf b. A*h*mad Abi Ja'far b. Bānū Abū A*h*mad.—Prince of Sijistan (354), ii. 209; makes peace with 'A*d*ud al-d., 253; daughter's son to 'Amr b. Laith; sends 'Amr, his son to Kirman, S. 188 (381); his avarice, 189; kills his son 'Amr, 192; obtains peace, 193; invades Kirman, 195, 196; his dispute with his son *T*ahir, H. 376; defeated and retires to Qal'at al-Jabal, 384; treacherously murders *T*ahir, 386; dies in Khorasan, *ibid.*
Khālid *H*adhdhā.—Walks on heated iron, N. 76.
Ibn Abī Khālid Ahwāzī.—Pro-vizier, N. 211.
Khālidī.—See Rasha'.
*Khālidiyyah.—Fief of Behistun, H. 403.
Abu'l-Khalīl.—Officer of Baridi, 371.
Khamar.—Bakhtiyar's prefect of police murdered, ii. 205.
Khān.—For sale of goods established by Badr b. *H*asanawaihi, H. 453.
*Khān Lanjān.—Scene of battle between Rukn al-d. and Ibn Qaratakin, ii. 136, 140; Buwaihi son of Rukn al-d. flies thither, 159; afterwards confined in the fort there by Ibn al-'Amid, 160.
*Khān *T*auq.—Scene there in war between Yaqut and Baridi, 344; S. 267.
*Khānain.—H. 349.
*Khandaq of *T*āhir.—ii. 406.
Ibn Khandaqūqī.—Door-keeper of 'Ali b. Yalbaq, 264.
*Khānijān.—Seized by Muqallad, H. 372.
*Khānikhān(?).—193.
*Khāniqīn.—306; under Za*h*man, H. 341.
Khāqān b. A*h*mad b. Ya*h*yā b. Khāqān.—Messenger of Abu'l-Qasim Khaqani, 130; hides, 143; seizes his father's property and outwits Abu'l-Faraj, ii. 268.
Khāqān Mufli*h*ī.—Sent against Ibn Abi'l-Saj (304), 46.
Khāqānī 'Abdallāh b. Mohammed Abu'l-Qasim.—Helps his father, 23; drinks, *ibid.*; assists his father, 32; becomes vizier (312), 127; fails in debate with Ibn al-Furat, 133; is against the execution of the viziers, 137; falls ill, 142; arrested, 143; fined, but protected by Mu'nis, 144; borrowed from Harun b. Gharib, 164.
Khāqānī Mohammed b. 'Ubaidallāh Abū 'Ali.—Official in Masabadhan, 25; vizier (299), 21; prevents appointment of Ibn Abi'l-Baghl, 21; his administration, 23, foll.; delivered to 'Ali b. 'Isa, 27; ratifies forged documents, 31; arrested by Furat (304), 42; his death (312), 141; N. 25.
Kharāj.—Unjust to commence it in Adhar, ii. 25; year 350 transferred to 351, ii. 189.
Kharāsūyah.—Daughter of Justan b. Wahsudhan, mother of Marzuban b. Mohammed b. Musafir and of Wahsudhan, helps them to

seize fortress Samiram, ii. 32 ; contrives escape of Marzuban, 151, foll.
Kharazī 'Abd al-'Azīz b. A*h*mad Abu'l-*H*asan.—Qa*d*i, ii. 400 ; H. 372 ; 395.
Ibn Khargōsh.—Officer of Yaqut, 281.
Khārijis.—See Qarma*t*ians, *Imam*.
*Kharshanah.—Raided by Saif al-d. (349), ii. 180 ; S. 29 ; Bakhtiyar's son in custody there, 248.
Khāshakīs.—Tribe coupled with Khurramis, ii. 299, 301 ; attacked by 'Abid b. 'Ali for 'A*d*ud al-d.
*Khashār.—H. 380.
Ibn al-Khashshāb Abu'l-*H*usain Bayyi'.—Quoted, H. 444, 446.
Khas*i*bī A*h*mad Abu'l-'Abbās b. 'Ubaidallāh.—(See Bu*h*turi, i. 139) ; president of Queen-mother's estates' bureau, 143 ; extorts money from Mu*h*assin's widow, 141 ; vizier (313), 143 ; a toper, 143 ; arrested (314), 149 ; examined by 'Ali b. 'Isa, 153 ; his budget, 156 ; fined, *ibid.* ; in Shiraz, 225 ; flies and hides with Ibn Qarabah, *ibid.* ; controller of bureaux (320), 225 ; detects miscalculation of *H*usain b. Qasim, 227 ; mildly tortures Abu'l-Kha*tt*ab, 252 ; nominated for vizierate (321) by 'Isa the Physician, 270 ; his plans, *ibid.*, 271 ; vizier, 273 ; hides, 288 ; made president of bureaux, 295 ; banished to Oman but returns to Baghdad, 323 ; treated with respect by 'Abd al-Ra*h*man b. 'Isa, 337 ; given control of Ahwaz by Ibn Ra'iq, 374 ; tortures Ibn Muqlah, N. 170 ; vizier, summons Ibn Abi'l-Saj, N. 156.
Kha*t*īb Baghdādī.—Cited, ii. 400n.
Khā*t*if.—Maternal aunt of Muqtadir, 90 ; favours Khasibi for vizier, 143 ; her clerk, 164.
Khā*t*if.—Singing woman in Baghdad, N. 274.
Kha*t*īr, The.—See 'Ali b. *H*usain, *H*usain b. Qasim.
Abu'l-Kha*tt*āb Ibn Abi'l-'Abbās b. al-Furāt.—Tortured and fined by Ibn Muqlah, 25 ; betrays Ibn Muqlah's treachery to his uncle, 52.
Abu'l-Kha*tt*āb.—See *H*amzah b. Ibrahim.
Khawājah.—See Khwajah.
Khawal.—Class of people in Basrah, 33, 364 ; (Faraj, ii. 60 ; in Bayan, Tabari iii. 1751, 13 ; in Basrah, 1767, 1 ; 1769, 4.)
Khawātīmī.—Qa*d*i of Tarsus ; his gold pillaged by Banu Sulaim, ii. 215.
Khazars.—Become Moslems, ii. 209 (354).
*Khilā*t*.—Seized by Naja, ii. 202 ; taken by Basil II., S. 247.
Khiraqī.—See A*h*mad b. 'Abdallah b. 'Abbas.
Khiraqī.—Son of Is*h*aq Shirazi, N. 142.
*Khoi.—ii., 135.
Khorasan.—Coinage of, bad, 171, 301 ; Khorasan Road, province of, 307 ; Yaqut thinks of retreating thither, 344 ; ii. 86 ; disturbed by death of Bukhtakin, 177 (349) ; crusaders there, 201 ; Mohammed b. Alyas goes there, 234, 241 ; Balus brigandage there, 300 ; people of, received by Qadir, S. 250 ; their attire, etc., H. 396 ; 360.

Khorasan Mixture.—Name of a cake, N. 98.
Khudākard.—Dailemite who escapes massacre, ii. 22.
Khullab.—Female wailer, N. 219.
Khumārawaihi b. A*h*mad.—His taste for jewels, ii. 60; N. 260; his drinking powers, 261; is impoverished by his d.'s marriage, 262.
Khumārjūyah.—*H*ujari captain, 197.
Khumārtakīn Mu'nisī.—Joins Abu 'Ali b. Sharaf al-d., S. 159; sent to take over Ra*h*bah and Raqqah, 239; fails, *ibid.*
Khumārtakīn Abū Muqātil Bahā'ī.—Sent by Baha al-d. against Lashkarsitan to Basrah (382), S. 271.
Khūmīnī Abu 'Abdallāh.—Governor of Suq al-Ahwaz, N. 122.
*Khūnj.—Frontier of Adharbaijan, from direction of Rayy, 400.
*Khunnab.—Scene of battle between Ibn Alyas and A*h*mad b. Buwaihi, 355.
Khurramīs.—Their fortresses stormed by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 278; by 'Abid b. 'Ali, ii. 299.
Khurshīd b. Bākalījār.—Dailemite officer, S. 317.
Khurshīd Yazdyār Abū Na*s*r.—The Treasurer, sent against Uhrur, ii. 393; envoy for 'A*d*ud al-d., 415; to Qabus, S. 15.
Khurtamish.—Arrested in connexion with conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7.
Khusrfiroz b. Justān.—Friend of *H*ajjaj, H. 422.
Khusrfiroz, son of Rukn al-d. Abu'l-'Abbās.—Made ruler by the *Sa*h*ib, deposed, 94.
Khusrshāh b. Justān.—Friend of *H*ajjaj, H. 422; at battle of Sabuniyyah, 426.
Khutbah.—[Asma'i teaches Rashid's son, F., ii. 21]; pronounced by Rā*d*i (324), 333, but no later Caliph, N. 145; in Nisabur (343) to Muti' for the first time in Khorasan, ii. 157; 213; 365; to 'A*d*ud al-d. in Baghdad, 396; S. 124; with Caliph's name, 203.
Khutlukh.—Chamberlain of 'Ali b. Buwaihi, killed by Isra'il b. Musa, 304; sent to receive A*h*mad b. Buwaihi, 355.
*Khuwaibūr.—River of Arzan, ii. 385.
*Khūzistān.—S. 293, 308; H. 378.
*Khwābdhān.—17; Fulad defeats 'Ubaidallah b. al-Fa*d*l there, S. 183.
Khwājah.—Name of order among Dailemites, H. 353.
Khwājah b. Sākīl Abū Mūsā.—Helps Muwaffaq against Muqallad, S. 284.
Khwājah b. Siyahjang Abū Mūsā.—Governor of Fasa, executes Warndarin, H. 553; advises Muwaffaq, 354; made minister of war in Kirman, H. 362 (390); his hard measures with the Dailemites there, 375, 376; his arrogant reply to Qasim b. Mahdarfarrukh about *T*ahir b. A*h*mad, 377; wounded and captured in battle with *T*ahir, 378; his sons urge Baha al-d. to rescue him, H. 379; taken to Sijistan, 382, 384; dies, 385.
*Khwārizm.—People of, refuse help to Khazar till they adopt Islam, ii. 209; S. 98; H. 397.
Khwārizmī Abū Bakr Khwāshādhah Abū Na*s*r.—Treasurer of 'A*d*ud al-d. accompanies Miskawaihi to Ardamusht, ii. 293; sent to Jabal, 416; mediates for Banu *H*asanawaihi, S. 9; sent to

Muayyid al-d., 15 ; sent to Baghdad, 17 ; his treacherous counsel, 18 ; and arrest, sent to a fortress in Fars, 18 ; quoted, 45, 66, 67 ; released, 81 (371) ; sent to Muayyid al-d., 91 ; to Oman, 100 ; by Sharaf al-d. to *S*amsam al-d., 119 ; favours Fars, *ibid.* ; negotiates with *S*amsam, 120, 124 ; at Nahr Sabus, 131 ; governor of Mausil, 143 (377) ; invokes Banu 'Uqail against Bad, 144 ; leaves Mausil, 174 ; Baha al-d.'s viceroy, 179, 182 ; arrested by Kaukabī, 198 ; released, *ibid.* ; recommends *rapprochement* with Fakhr al-d., 255 ; arrested, *ibid.* ; death (385), 265.

Kittānī.—Shoes, N. 116.

Kilāb b. al-Kalb Abu'l-Mi'dād.—'Uqailite chief, H. 391.

Banū Kilāb.—ii. 215 ; Abu Firas goes to them, 256n ; told by 'A*d*ud al-d. to arrest Abu Taghlib, 400 ; Saif al-d.'s battle with them, N. 55 ; in Jaish's army at Apamea, S. 227.

Ibn Kilāb Abū 'Ali.—Khurrami chief executed by 'Abid b. 'Ali, ii. 299.

*Kirmān.—383 ; ii. 234, 249 (under 'A*d*ud al-d.) invaded by Sulaiman b. Mohammed b. Alyas, 298 ; Balu*s* brigandage there, 300 ; revolt there of *T*ahir and others (364), 360 ; governed by Abu'l-Fawaris, S. 28 ; seized by 'Amr b. Khalaf, 190 (381) ; Ustadh-hurmuz there, 312 ; under *H*asan b. Mansur, H. 457.

Kirmānī.—Clerk to Ibn al-*S*airafi, N. 176.

al-Kisā'ī'.—His death mourned by Rashid in Rayy, N. 211.

Kisras.—Their treasures unearthed by the Buwaihids, 281.

Kissing the Ground.—Before Sultan introduced into Egypt by Jauhari, N. 261 ; [in Amin's time *Aghani* vi. 20 ; the carpet, Tabari iii. 1825, 15] ; before Baha al-d., H. 431 ; S. 44 ; 'A*d*ud al-d., 47 ; before a new caliph, S. 236 ; before a corpse, 262 ; the shoulder, H. 396.

**K*ubīn.—Dam of, H. 419.

*Kūfah.—Taken and plundered by Abu *T*ahir (313), 145, 146 ; attacked by him (315), 173 ; taken and evacuated, 175 ; ii. 240, 304, 355, 370 ; capital of Saqy al-Furat, S. 12 ; occupied by Qarma*t*ians, 109 ; 296 ; Mashhad there, H. 348, 424, 425.

al-Kūfī.—See A*h*mad b. 'Ali Abu 'Abdallah.

*Kuhail.—Bachkam routs Nasir al-d. at, 405.

Kūj.—Name of tribe, H. 351.

Kulaib.—Follower of Bardas Skleros, S. 33, 37, 113.

Kumait.—His divan, ii. 275 ; his poem in praise of Nizar, N. 17.

Kunās 'Adudi.—Book, S. 68.

Ibn Kundāj.—Despised by Abu Umayyah, N. 116 ; arrests him, 117 ; lives in Banu Numair quarter, *ibid.* ; same as following.

Ibn Kundājiq.—See Mohammed b. Is*h*aq.

Kunyah, Etiquette of.—148, 396 ; ii. 85, 312, 314, 346, 364 ; S. 311.

Kurā'i 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Mohammed.—Associate of Ibn Baqiyyah, his deputy in Basrah, ii. 322 ; fined, 413 ; released, flees to Ba*t*i*h*ah, 375 ; his story, 413 ; employed by Bakhtiyar, 413 ; how circumvented, *ibid.*

Kurankīj b. al-Fārā*d*ī Abu Shujā'.—The Dailemite, chosen by Dailemites as their head (329), ii. 17 ; cajoles Takinak, *ibid.* ; Emir

al-umara, 17 ; defeated by Ibn Ra'iq and hides, 20, 21 ; caught, 22 ; sent to Basrah, 25.
Kur-Depir Abu'l-*H*usain A*h*mad b. Mohammed Rāzī.—Secretary of A*h*mad b. Buwaihi, 353 ; suggests treachery, 354 ; tortured at Sirajan, 355 ; secretary of 'Ali b. Buwaihi, comes to 'Askar Mukram, 383.
Kurds.—Army of Daisam, 399 ; wealthy Kurds near Nahr Jur, ii. 10 ; Headquarters *H*ulwan, 156 ; Q*aht*anis and Hadayanis, 179 ; plunder a caravan at *H*ulwan, 203 ; exploit weakness of Ibrahim Salar, ii. 229 ; Rukn al-d. thought his power bound up with theirs, 281 ; occupy Shahrazur, 398 ; example of their treachery, S. 314 ; *H*umaidi, 84 ; Maliki, H. 376 ; Banu Marwan S. 177 ; Jāwāni and Shadhinjani, H. 423 ; see also Barzikani.
al-Kūrīkī.—Dailemite officer, S. 317.
*Kurkān.—281.
Kūrkīr.—Resists Mu'izz al-d. in Basrah, ii. 112 ; is captured and sent to Ramhurmuz ; breaks his fetters, 121 ; is captured fighting for Ruzbahan, 163 (345) and brought to Baghdad, 165.
Kūrkīr b. Justān.—Chief captain of 'A*d*ud al-d., deputy governor of Kirman, ii. 253 ; sent to fight Sulaiman b. Mohammed b. Alyas, 298 ; banished to Siraf, 301 ; H. 360.
Kūrmard of Khorasan.—Officer of Yaqut, 281.
*Kurr.—River crossed by Russians, ii. 62.
Kūrtakīn.—Attendant of Mardawij, 163.
Kūrtakīn b. Justān.—Released by Sharaf al-d. and made commander in chief (372), S. 8.
Kutāmah.—African tribe, S. 222.
Kūshyār b. al-Marzubān Abu'l-'Abbās.—Warder of Ibn Mamma, S. 331 ; arrested, H. 335.
*Kuwār.—Baha al-d. goes there, H. 375.
Labīb al-'Ābid.—N. 246.
Lailā b. Mūsā Fayādhah Abu'l-'Abbās.—Crosses Arbaq Bridge with Mu'izz al-d., ii. 263 ; at Ahwaz, 243, foll.
Lailā b. Nu'mān, The Dailemite.—His head sent to Baghdad (309) 76, 161.
Laith.—Governor of Siraf, N. 169.
Laith b. 'Alī.—Invades Fars from Sijistan, 16, 17.
Abu'l-Laith.—Nephew of Abu'l-Fawaris Manujani, captured, ii. 299.
*Lashkarābān.—S. 271.
Lashkarī, The Dailemite.—Invades Ispahan (319), his story, 212, 213.
Lashkarī b. *H*assān.—Governor of Shiraz citadel, H. 436.
Lashkarī b. Murdi.—Given government of Dinawand by Mardawij, 277 ; takes Adharbaijan (326), 398, foll.
Lashkarsitān.—Registrar of Dailemites in time of Abu'l-Qasim Baridi, ii. 61 ; killed, *ibid.*
Lashkarsitān b. Dhakī Abū Dulaf.—Brings force of Dailemites to attack Basrah, S. 270 ; expelled, 273 ; but resumes government of Basrah, *ibid.* ; heads scouting party, 366 ; H. 361 ; advises Muwaffaq, 368 ; ruler of Basrah, 415.

Lashkarsitān Kur.—Tortures *S*amsam al-d.'s mother ineffectively, S. 315 ; has charge of *H*ajjaj, 326.
Lashkarwarz b. Sahlān Abu Mansūr.—Officer of Mu'izz al-d. sent to Ahwaz (335), ii. 3 ; at Basrah (341), 144 ; sent to Ibn Mu*h*taj, 156 (343) in Baghdad, 163 ; (345) his daughter married to Bakhtiyar, 176.
Laundress.—N. 38.
Lease of House.—Proportion to value, N. 38.
Leo, brother of Nicephorus.—Arrested, S. 13.
Libraries.—*H*abashi's, ii. 246 ; Ibn al-'Amid's, 224.
Lion Stories.—N. 100.
Litters (*'Umariyyah*).—Their use for the weak, ii. 145 ; carried by forty men.
Logothetes.—Vizier of Byzantine emperor, 161.
*Lukām.—Mountain of Antioch, N. 275.
Lu'lu'—Prefect of police (324), 351 ; destroys relics of *H*ujaris, 358.
Lu'lu' Jarrā*h*ī.—Raids with Khorasanites, ii. 228.
Lu'lu' Jarrā*h*ī, The Older.—Chamberlain of Sa'd al-d., S. 210 ; saves Sa'd al-d. by a heroic act, 212 ; his strength of mind, 213 ; Sa'd al-d.'s son committed to his care, 216 ; summons Byzantines against Manjutakin and betrays them, 221.
Lu'lu' retainer of Mutahashshim.—Escorts pilgrims, 330 ; sent to Wasit by Kurankij (329), ii. 20 ; returns and is made prefect of police in Baghdad, 21, 24 ; with Ibn Shirzad joins Jubair b. *H*amdan, 89 (334), deserts to Mu'izz al-d., 109 ; minister of war and finance in Baghdad, 112.
Ma'add.—*H*ajjaj's torturer, N. 68.
Abu'l-Ma'ālī, son of *H*asan b. 'Imran.—Made governor of Ba*t*i*h*ah, S. 87 ; deposed and sent to Wasit, 90.
Abu'l-Ma'ālī, Sharīf, son of Saif al-d.—Quits *H*alab for Balis, ii. 254 ; flies to Abu Taghlib, 254 ; defeats Abu Firas, 256n ; N. 110.
*Ma'arrat Misrīn.—Taken by Nicephorus (257), ii. 253.
*Ma'arrat al-Nu'mān.—Mosque burnt by Nicephorus (257), ii. 253.
Ibn Mābandādh A*h*mad b. Mohammed Abu'l-*H*asan.—Fined, 144 ; minister of Kharaj in Ahwaz (315), 157, 186.
*Mabārik.—22, 168.
*Mabārr.—Between Tustar and 'Askar Mukram, 346.
*Madā'in.—211, 237 ; ii. 339 ; S. 53, 137, 304 ; attacked by friends of 'Uqailites, H. 419 ; N. 248.
Mādarā'ī A*h*mad b. *H*asan.—[Rumi, i. 303.]
Mādarā'ī *H*usain b. A*h*mad Abū Zunbūr.—Summoned to inform against Furat, 61 ; his son arrested by Furat, 63 ; sends present of curiosities from Egypt, 83 ; story of his fine, 106 foll. ; reappointed by 'Ali b. 'Isa, *ibid.* ; fined by Ibn al-Furat, 114 ; nominated for vizierate by Muqtadir (312), 127 ; controller of Ahwaz-revenue, 158, 166 ; president of Bureau, 244 ; Ibn Bis*t*am given supervision over him in Egypt by 'Abbas b. *H*usain, F., i. 132 ; letter to him forged, N. 33 ; his daughter wife of Ibn *H*ajib al-Nu'man, N. 40.
Mādarā'ī Ibrāhīm.—Fine from him suggested by Ibn Thawabah, 24.

Mādarā'ī Mohammed b. 'Alī.—24; fined, 115, 240; died after (340); story about him, F. i. 162.
*Ma*d*ārib.—Name of place at *H*arb Gate, ii. 43.
*Madhār.—Battle there where Ibn Ra'iq's forces were routed, 372, 385; ii. 10, 39 (see Bu*h*turi, ii. 91).
Māfarūkhī 'Alī b. 'Abd al-'Azīz Abū Mohammed.—Secretary to Bakhtiyar for a time (348), ii. 176.
Māfarūkhī Mohammed b. A*h*mad Abu'l-*H*asan Ispahānī.—Quoted, 214, for event at Ispahan, governed 'Askar Mukram for 'Ali b. Buwaihi, quoted, ii. 113; arrested, 120; quoted, 147; Bakhtiyar's secretary, 176 (348); died (348), 176.
Maghribī.—See *H*usain b. 'Ali and 'Ali b. al-*H*usain.
Magister.—ii. 396n.
Māh, The Two.—H. 453.
Māh al-Basrah.—148; includes Karaj 275; 340.
Māh al-Kūfah.—Seven governors in 20 days, 23, 148, 218, 220, 229, 254, 346.
Mahdī.—Name given to 'Vbaidi Caliph, 181.
al-Mahdī Lidin Allah.—See Mohammed b. *H*asan b. Qasim.
Māhir, The Eunuch.—Brings money from Baghdad to Mu'nis, 48n, 73.
Ma*h*mūd b. Mufarrij.—Dislikes dismounting before Yarukhtakin, S. 233; bribed by *H*akim, 237.
Ma*h*mūd b. Sabuktakin Yamīn al-d. Abu'l-Qasim.—Sends messenger to Rayy, S. 291; his letter announcing conquest of Khorasan, H. 343; takes Sijistan, 386; imprisons Wathiqi, 397.
Ibn Ma*h*mūd.—See Abu Ja'far al-Mukhtār.
Ibn Mahrūyah.—(*Aghani*), cited, N. 12.
*Mahrubān.—265, 301.
*Māhwar.—Abu'l-Fa*d*l Ibn Sudmand arrives there, H. 431.
Ibn Abī Maimūn.—Clerk of Ibn Shirzad, 164.
Majd al-daulah Rustam Abu *T*alib.—Son of Fakhr al-d. comes to the throne, aged 4 (387), S. 296; appointed governor of Rayy (388), 311.
Mākān b. Kākī, The Dailemite, Abu Mansūr.—Seizes Rayy, 151; associated with Mardawij in attack on Asfar, 275; seizes Amul and Tabaristan, *ibid.*; also Nisabur which he evacuates, *ibid.*; quarrels with Mardawij and loses Tabaristan and Jurjan, is defeated repeatedly and is sent by prince of Khorasan to Kirman where he defeats Mohammed b. Alyas, 276, 277, 297, 383; after death of Mardawij leaves Kirman and is made governor of Jurjan, ii. 4; reconciles Washmagir and is attacked by Ibn Mu*h*taj; killed at battle of Is*h*aqabad, 6; his head sent to Baghdad (329); commander of Qasim b. *H*asan's army, N. 156.
Mākān Sughdī.—Turk of Basran garrison, 369.
Abu'l-Makārim Ibn Warqā.—Brother-in-law of Ibn *H*ajib al Nu'man, N. 40.
Bint Abi'l-Makārim.—N. 135.
Abu Makhlad.—See 'Abdallah b. Ya*h*ya.
Makhladites.—At Tustar, 382 (*cf.* Bu*h*turi, i. 214; ii. 119; 120).

*Makhr.—Name of canal. 177,
Mākird, The Dailemite.—Left in Mausil by Ibn Muqlah, 326; is defeated and flies to Raqqah, 329; negotiates with Ibn Ra'iq for Ibn Muqlah, 333; Ra*d*i's messenger to him, 351.
*Mākisin, place near Ra*h*bah.—ii. 290.
*Malatia.—Devastated by Byzantines (314), 147; seized by Ward (375), S. 113.
*Malazgird (Manzikert).—ii. 201.
Malham.—Qarma*t*ian leader in Nasir al-d.'s service, ii. 108.
Mālekite Law.—In Baghdad, N. 128.
Mālik b. al-Walīd Abū Nasr.—Secretary to Khaqani, 23; to Khasibi, 143.
Ibn Mālik.—See Bakr b. Mohammed.
Ibn Mālik.—Dailemite called also Siyachashm, ii. 170.
Mālikī.—See Abu'l-'Abbas, H. 396.
Mālikī.—See Ya*h*ya b. Ibrahim.
Mālikiyyah Kurds.—N. 376.
Malkūthā.—Syrian envoy from Lu'lu' to Basil, S. 218; again, 290.
Maltabīn (?) Dawātī.—Sijzi champion, S. 196.
Ibn Mammā.—See *H*usain b. Mohammed.
Ma'mūn, The Caliph.—N. 11; a saying of his, S. 232; exacts money from torture, N. 66; wedding with Buran, 146; inspired to help Abu *H*assān Ziyādī, 222.
Ibn Ma'mūn.—See Abu'l-Qasim *H*usain b. Mohammed.
Ibn al-Ma'mūn Abū Mohammed.—Shahid, S. 279.
*Ma'mūniyyah.—Opposite Suq al-Ahwaz, ii. 369; N. 102.
Manādhar.—Dailemite King, father-in-law of 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 79; death of his daughter, 121.
*Manādhir.—District in Khuzistan, N. 159.
Manasseh b. Ibrāhīm b. al-Farrār.—Jewish governor of Syria, S. 186.
*Manbij.—Abu Firas governor, ii. 191; attacked by Nicephorus, 221; given to Abu Firas, N. 110.
Ibn Bint Manī'.—Traditionalist who attended concert, N. 274.
Manjūtakīn.—Turk promoted by 'Aziz and sent to Halab, S. 217; defeats Burji, 218; returns, 219; captured by Ibn 'Ammar, and taken into favour, 223.
Mansūr, The Caliph.—S. 237.
Mansūr b. Bakr.—Deputy of Farrukhan in Shiraz, H. 415.
Mansūr, The Dailemite.—Escorts pilgrims (317), 201.
Mansūr b. Ja'far Abu'l-Fat*h*.—Undertakes to extort from Ibn Mamma, S. 323.
Mansūr b. Khusrah Abu'l-Faraj.—Governor of Ahwaz (372), S. 79; protects 'Abd al-Aziz b. Yusuf, 108; afterwards throws him over, 108; follows Abu'l-*H*usain to Ispahan, 122; arrested, 122; killed, *ibid.*
Mansūr b. Nū*h* Abū *S*ālī*h*.—Succeeds 'Abd al-Malik (350), ii. 189; makes peace with 'A*d*ud al-d., 311; marries 'A*d*ud's daughter, *ibid.*; summoned to recognise caliph by Ma*h*mud b. Sabuktakin, H. 344; starts from Bukhara, *ibid.*; blinded by his army.

Mansūr b. Qarātakīn.—Khorasanite commander captured by Ibn Mu*h*taj, ii. 102; released by Ibrahim b. A*h*mad, 103; attacks Rayy, 115; retires to Nisibin, 119; enters Rayy (339), 123; leaves it for Ispahan, 129; his expedition to Rayy told again, 137, foll.; defeated, 141; dies (341), 143, of drink.
Mansūr b. Sahl.—Governor of Basrah, S. 259.
Mansūr b. *T*ās Rikābsālār Abū Na*s*r.—Jailor of Muwaffaq, H. 435.
Abū Mansūr Ibn 'Alīkā.—War minister in Ahwaz, S. 164.
Abū Mansūr Buwaihi.—Son of Baha al-d., 324; goes to Ahwaz, 333; marries Muhadhdhib's daughter, S. 254.
Abū Mansūr Ibn Abi'l-*H*asan.—The inspector, confined in Baghdad, S. 96; executed, 107.
Abu Mansūr Ibn *H*ulais.—Killed at Bagarma, H. 421.
Abu Mansūr Istakhrī.—Deputy chief of Sawad Bureau, H. 442.
Abu Mansūr b. Marzubān.—Inspector of bureau of both armies, H. 442.
Abu Mansūr, son of Muttaqi.—Visits Nasir al-d. with Ra'iq, ii. 27.
Abū Mansūr Ibn *S*āli*h*ān.—See Mohammed b. *H*asan b. *S*ali*h*an.
*Mansūrah.—Place of prince's residence in Ba*t*i*h*ah, S. 88.
*Manūjān.—Qufs and Balus there, ii. 298.
*Ma'qilah.—Camp of Saif al-d., N. 251.
*Maqlūb-Orontes.—Syrian river, S. 218; 227.
*Marāghah.—ii. 151; seized by Ibrahim b. Marzuban, 178; by Justan b. Sharmzan, 180.
Mar*h* b. al Musayyib.—'Uqailid leader, H. 420, 446.
*Mar'ash.—Taken by Byzantines (357), ii. 114.
Mardāwīj b. Bākalījār.—H. 356.
Mardāwīj b. Ziyār.—In employ of Asfar b. Shirawaihi, rebels and kills him, 161, 162; takes Qazwin, Rayy, and Ispahan, 162; (killed by Turks, 163); defeats Harun b. Gharib (319), 212; legitimated as governor of East (320), 229, 265, 275; takes Tabaristan and Jurjan, 276; gives appointments to deserters, 278; plots against 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 279; true account of his death, 310; his plans of conquest and restoration of the Persian Empire, 316; his cruelty, 379; treatment of his vizier Abu Sahl, ii. 145; N. 156, 157.
Marddost b. Bakrān Abū Mansūr.—Keeper of armoury to Muwaffaq (390), S. 351; at battle of Darzin, 356; quoted, 359; despatched by Muwaffaq to Shiraz, 363; advises release of Abu Gharib, 370.
*Mārdīn, fortress of.—Assigned to *H*amdan b. Na*s*ir al-d., ii. 319; surrendered to Abu Taghlib, 320, 321.
Mardjāwak.—Turkish officer sent by Baha al-d. to Ustadhhurmuz, H. 378, 379; sent to Fasa to help Farrukhan, 416.
Mār Mārī b. *T*ūbā Catholicos.—(d. 391), H. 388.
Marj.—Eunuch of Mohammed b. A*h*mad b. Bis*t*am, 193.
*Marj al-Qal'ah.—220.
Market.—Maintained by the State, S. 290.
Marshes.—Mode of warfare in, ii. 296, 297.
Ibn Ma'rūf Mohammed b. 'Ubaidallāh b. A*h*mad Abu'l-Husain.—Qa*d*i in Baghdad (386), S. 277; (d. 390), H. 388; narrator, N. 58.
Ibn Ma'rūf 'Ubaidallāh b. A*h*mad Abū Mohammed.—Qa*d*i on W.

bank (350), ii. 240; qa*d*i al-qu*d*at, 360 (ob. 368), *ibid.*; attests *wakalah*, 273; asked to permit sale of houses of son of Mohammed b. Abi 'Amr Sharabi, resigned rather than do it, 339; restored to office (364), 340; holds court in Bakhtiyar's palace, 365; arrested and sent to Fars, 399 (369); released, S. 8 (377); pleads for Ibrahim *S*abi', 21; qa*d*i al-qu*d*ah, 136 (376).
Ma'rūfiyyah.—(Corps) in Jilan, ii. 177; H. 381; in Baghdad, 388.
Mārūt.—Nickname of an informer, ii. 83.
Marwān, The Umayyad.—A fancier of jewels, ii. 60.
Banū Marwān.—Kurdish tribe, S. 177.
Marzubān.—Engineer in employ of Mohammed b. Alyas, ii. 251.
Marzubān, son of 'A*d*ud al-d. Abū Kālījār.—See *S*amsam al-d.
Marzubān, son of Bakhtiyār I'zāz al-d.—B. (349), governor of Basrah (357), ii. 247; marries Bukhtakin's daughter, 282 (360); defies 'A*d*ud al-d., 344 (364); "I'zaz al-d." (364), 354; at Ubullah, helps his father after battle of Qashshan, 369; flies to Wasit, 370; flies with Abu Taghlib after Qasr al-J*a*ss, 384; takes refuge with Alptakin, and deserts at battle of Ramlah, 385.
Marzubān b. Khusrah.—The Jilite, envoy of 'Ali b. Buwaihi to his brother A*h*mad, 356.
Marzubān b. Mohammed b. Musāfir.—Helps Wahsudhan to seize their father's fortress Samiram, ii. 32; a Ba*t*ini, *ibid.*; protects 'Ali b. Ja'far, who organises attack on Daisam, his deputy tries to defend Barda'ah against Russians, 62; his expedition against Rayy (337), 115, 118; detailed account, 131, sqq.; escapes, 148; arrests and flies from Daisam, 151; dies (Rama*d*an, 346), 166.
Marzubān b. Shāhfiroz Abū Kālījār.—Sent to Basrah by Baha al-d., S. 257; to Ahwaz, 211.
Marzubān.—Deputy of governor of Khorasan, 20.
Ibn Marzūq.—See Abu 'Abdallah.
*Māsabādhān.—25, 148, 193, 254, 306.
Masāffī Infantry.—Their pay, 157; commanded by Na*s*r on expedition, 176; 183, remove their tents from Palace, 194; demand accession money, 195; driven out of Baghdad and destroyed (318), 202, 203; with Yaqut, 297 (Bab al-Ma*s*aff mentioned, Tabari iii. 1821, 12).
Ibn Mā*s*arjis Abu'l-'Abbās.—Vizier (386), S. 283; offers money to get Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il into his power, 283; sent from Wasit against 'Ali b. Mazyad (387), S. 294; joins Muqallad and flies to Ba*t*i*h*ah, 295; vizier, H. 370.
Ibn Masarrah Abu'l-Qasim, The Poet.—Ruins Ibn al *H*iri, H. 446; killed, 447.
Abu Ma'shar.—The astrologer with Sulaiman b. *H*asan, N. 266.
*Mashhad of Gharī.—ii. 355; 304, 407.
*Mashhad of *H*ā'ir.—See *H*a'ir.
*Mashhad of Kūfah.—H. 348; Sharaf al-d. buried there, S. 151.
Mashra'at al *H*abbās.—378.
*Ma'shūq.—234; castle built by Mu'tamid (Bu*h*t i. 104).
Masī*h*ī Abū 'Alī.—Secretary of Tuzun, ii. 39.

Masī*h*ī Abū 'Amr.—Flies from Na*s*ir al-d. to his brother Abu 'Ali in Wasit, ii. 39; leaves Baghdad for Wasit after the appearance of Saif al-d., 43; arrested by Tuzun, 44.
*Maskin.—Tomb of Mus'ab b. Zubair there, H. 340.
Maslamah b. 'Abd al-Malik.—Endowed research, 119.
Ibn Maslamah.—His land raided by Khorasanites, ii. 228.
Masrūqān, Canal.—382; 301; at 'Askar Mukram, 379, 380; ii. 367; repaired by *H*asan b. 'Ali Munajjim, N. 13; S. 267
*Mas*s*īsah.—Besieged by Domesticus (353), ii. 202, 208; offers tribute to Nicephorus, 210; taken by him, 211 (354).
*Matārā.—372; ii. 11, 59, 269, 413; S. 159, 168.
*Mausil.—Abu'l-Haija made governor of, 193; *H*asan b. 'Abdallah there, 323, 324; its revenue, ii. 56; revenue with other provinces, 115, 176, 174; taken by *T*ahir, 109; Mu'izz al-d. gets masons thence, 183; makes an expedition thither, 204 (353); terms of farming, 206, 283, 319 (S. 273); taken by 'A*d*ud al-d., 382; the property of Na*s*ir al-d., 384, 391, 394; administered by Abu'l-Wafa, 395; Abu'l-Mu*t*arrif, governor S. 83; under 'Uqail, 179; taken by 'Uqail, 240; Muqallad governor, 293; localities, H. 445; half of revenue transferred to Mar*h*, 446.
*Mauzah.—Name of house in Mashra'at al-Saj, assigned to Baridi II., ii. 115n.
Ibn Mawātah.—Cuffed a man, S. 59.
Ibn Māwazand Abu'l-Fa*d*l.—Deputy to Ibn Ustadhhurmuz (390), H. 370.
Ibn Mayyādah.—Quoted, N. 125.
*Mayyafāriqīn.—Na*s*ir al-d. retires thither from Nisibin, ii. 171; again, 204 (353, 211; 199, 200, 208; Domesticus plans attack, 213; Abu'l-Ma'ali flees thither, 254 (357); battle there, 312 (362), 384; its capture, 388; Bad there, S. 83, 86; H. 440.
Mazābilī Abū 'Abdallāh.—Ascetic in Antioch, N. 275.
Banu Ma'zammah.—Employ Zajjaj, N. 134.
Māziyār.—Brother of Babak, N. 75.
Maziyyah.—Slave-girl of Bakran, H. 419.
*Mazrafah.—Near Baghdad, Saif al-d. encamps there (331 near end), ii. 43.
Measures.—*Karah*, H. 418; *Tillis*, S. 219.
*Meccah.—Attacked by Qarma*t*ians (317), 201; duty in abolished by 'Ali b. 'Isa, 28; Khu*t*bah to Rukn al-d. there, ii. 158; flood in a valley, 181; goods sent thither by 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 57; S. 277.
*Medinah.—Gifts from 'A*d*ud al-d. to Ashraf there, ii. 407.
Memory, Feats of.—N. 174, 250.
*Merv.—S. 333; H. 344; 'Abbasid propaganda began there, 345.
Ibn Mi*h*mān.—See *H*asan b. Mi*h*man
Mihrijān feast.—S. 165.
*Mihrijān-Qadhaq.—148, 193, 254, 306.
Ibn Mikhlab.—Governor of Meccah, killed (317), 201.
Mihyār b. *H*ātim Abu'l-Fa*d*l Mājūsi.—Major-domo, anecdote, S. 136.
Military Titles.—ii. 173.
Mills' Tax.—S. 71; abolished, 78.

Minbar (pulpit).—Broken, as sign of riot, ii. 18 ; people abused from, H. 451.
Mineral Barges on Tigris.—S. 55.
Mint.—Of Suq al-Ahwaz, N. 13.
Miqdād b. Zahmān.—Killed by Mohammed b. 'Annaz, H. 340.
Ibn al Miqdād.—His epitaph on 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 75.
*Mirbad.—Quarter of Basrah, burned (311), 95.
*Mirbad Street.—In Basrah, N. 38.
Ibn Mirdās.—Farms revenue for 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 300.
Mīshakī.—See 'Ali.
Ibn Mīshakī Abu'l-Qasim.—Turns Ibrahim Salar out of Adharbaijan, ii. 218 (355) ; fines Wahsudhan, 219 ; goes with him to Dailemite country, *ibid.* ; drives Ibrahim out of Adharbaijan, 220.
Miskawaihi A*h*mad b. Mohammed b. Ya'qub Abu 'Alī Ustādh.—Names himself, 310 ; ii. 136 ; associates with Muhallabi, 146 ; heard Tabari's Chronicle from Ahmad b. Kamil, 184 ; present at a scourging, 184 ; at examinations, 185 ; at entertainment of Ibrahim by Rukn al-d., 218 ; saves Ibn al-'Amid's library, 224 ; visits Adharbaijan, 231 ; quotes Ibn al-'Amid, 272 ; accompanies him against *H*asanawaihi, *ibid.* ; companion of Ibn al-'Amid seven years incessantly, 275 ; employed to remove treasures from Ardumusht, 291, 393 ; accompanied Ibn al-'Amid from Rayy in (364), 338 ; hears story from Mohammed b. 'Umar Alawi, 354 ; his doings at Ardumusht, 393 ; pleads for Tashtam with 'A*d*ud al-d., 394 ; copies the Taji, S. 23.
Misma'ī or Masma'ī 'Abdallāh b. Ibrāhīm.—Minister of Ma'awin in Fars (Shiraz), 20 ; dismissed, 26 ; again in office, 140 ; conquers Qufs (313), 146 ; his dispute with Karkhi, 147, 151 ; dies in Nubandajan, 157 ; revenue-farmer of Fars and Kirman (319), 154, 240.
*Mismārān.—Place near Ubullah where Abu Yusuf Baridi's house was, ii. 53, 60 ; taken by *S*aimari, 112 ; Muhallabi quarters there, N. 39.
Mispronunciation.—*Shin* for *sin*, N. 117 ; Nabataean, 224 ; 78.
*Miyānij.—Frontier of Rayy, 401.
Mohammed, The Prophet.—Date of the Cave, H. 341 ; appears in dreams, N. 87, 222, 239, 246.
Mohammed b. 'Abbād.—Summoned by Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, S. 284 ; his friend Muna*h*, 315.
Mohammed b. 'Abbās b. Fasanjas Abu'l-Faraj.—President of Bureau, arrested (350), ii. 185 ; pro-vizier after Muhallabi (352), 198 ; commands expedition to Oman, 217 ; conquers country, 218 ; recommended for continuation in office by Mu'izz al-d., 234 ; quits Oman, 237 ; plots to become vizier, 240 ; draws up financial memoir, 241 ; persuaded to remain as secretary, 242 ; accompanies his rival to Wasit, 243 ; vizier (359), 260 ; makes friends with Abu Qurrah, 263 ; exacts money from Abu'l-Fa*d*l by torture, 263 ; his dispute with Abu Qurrah, 265 ; goes off to Wasit, 267 ; attempts to seize Khaqan's property, is outwitted by him and by Abu Qurrah, 268 ; arrested in Ahwaz, 269 ; sent under guard to Basrah, 284 ; summoned to Wasit and fined, 285 ; sent to

Baghdad, *ibid.*; takes refuge with Sabuktakin, *ibid.*; Bakhtiyar swears never to re-appoint him, 286; ultimately banished to Samarra, 287, 311; vizier, his arrest, N. 215.
Mohammed b. 'Abbās, Gilanite Prince.—Gives his daughter to Ibn al-Waththab, S. 304.
Mohammed b. 'Abbās Abū Ja'far.—Son of vizier, goes to Samanids, 5n.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh, The 'Alawid Pretender.—365; ii. 347.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh Abu'l-Fa*d*l.—Quoted, N. 169.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh b. Ayyūb Qa*tt*ān Abū 'Umar.—Son-in-law of Mohammed b. Nasr, etc., S. 64.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh Fāriqī.—Sent to Basrah by Furat (299), 34; sent against Sabuk to Adharbaijan but defeated (407), 50; minister of Ma'awin in Basrah (311), 105; negotiates release of prisoners with Abu *T*ahir (312), 109, 165.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh b. *H*asan.—Pretender of the year, 145; S. 237.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh Ispahānī.—Friend of Sabuktakin, ii. 284.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh Ibn Akhī Mīmī Mu*h*addith.—H. 371.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh.—See Ibn *S*abr, the qa*d*i.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh b. Mohammed b. Shahrām.—See Ibn Shahram.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh b. Sukkarah Hashimi Abu'l-*H*asan, N. 258.
Mohammed b. 'Abdallah b. *T*ahir.—Sees prophet in dream, N. 224.
Mohammed b. 'Abd al-Ra*h*mān Baghdādī Ibn Qarī'ah Abū Bakr.—Officiated at marriage of *T*a'i' to Bakhtiyar's daughter, ii. 355; qa*d*i, N. 59; died (367).
Mohammed b. 'Abd al-Samad Abu *T*āhir.—Chief of police charged with execution of *H*allaj, 81; dismissed, 83; attached to Yaqut in Fars (319), 211; minister of Ma'awin in Kirman (315), 157, 341; in Baridi's service, taken prisoner, ii. 29.
Mohammed b. 'Abd al-Wahhāb.—See Jubbā'ī Abu 'Ali.
Mohammed b. 'Abd al-Wā*h*id Hashimi Abu'l-*H*asan,—Qa*d*i; poet, N. 51; quoted, 14; 150, 157; dismissed from qa*d*i-ship of Basrah (356), 185.
Mohammed b. 'Abdān Ahwāzī.—Agent of Ibn Baqiyyah, joins Marzuban, ii. 345.
Mohammed b. 'Abdūn Abu'l-*H*asan.—Companion of the vizier 'Abbas b. *H*asan, 2; joins party of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 5; president of *Zimam*, 6; hides, 7; but is dismissed and arrested; banished to Ahwaz, 8; waylaid, arrested, fined, and executed, 13; (his father son of Makhlad, Bu*h*t. ii. 46).
Mohammed b. 'Abdūs Jahshiyārī Abū 'Abdallah.—Agent of Ibn Muqlah arrested, 269.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad Abu'l-Fa*d*l.—Marshal of Dailemites, S. 187.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad b. 'Allān Abu'l-*H*asan.—The marshal, came from Fars to Baghdad (390), H. 374; assaulted by Turks, 387, 398; returns to Shiraz, 401.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad Jushamī.—Narrator, N. 69.
Mohammed b. 'Alī.—The Khazin, demanded by Dailemites, S. 250.
Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Ziyār Abu'l-Faraj.—General of *S*amsam al-d. takes Ahwaz, S. 253.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad b. Mohammed Busrī Abū 'Abdallāh.—ii. 208; at Ta'i''s court, S. 142.

Mohammed b. A*h*mad Ibn al-Bayyi' Abū 'Alī.—Represents Ibn al-'Amid in absence, ii. 272 ; gains influence with Rukn al-d., 274.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad b. Bis*t*ām Abu'l-*H*usain.—Son-in-law of *H*amid, 72 ; fined and tortured by Mu*h*assin, 93 ; story about him with Furat, F. i. 177 ; who calls him Abu Ja'far.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad Fārisi.—Name taken by *H*allaj, 77.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad Ibn al-*H*awāri Abū Mansūr.—See Ibn al-*H*awari.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad Jarjarā'ī.—Vizier's deputy, assaulted by soldiers, ii 298 ; dismissed and fined, *ibid.* ; secretary to Sharmazan, 309 ; plots Abu'l-Fa*d*l's ruin, 310 ; deputy vizier to Ibn Baqiyyah, 313 317 ; oppresses people of Mausil, 320 ; dies under fining (363), 323.
[Mohammed b. A*h*mad Khūmīnī.—Governor of Ahwaz at time of Ruzbahan's revolt, deserts to him, Ibrahim *S*abi.' 38.]
Mohammed b. A*h*mad Qalansuwah.—Controller of the Army, 152.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad Qarārī*t*ī.—Quoted, N. 178.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad b. Sa'īd 'Askarī.—Quoted, N. 188.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad *S*arīfīnī Abu Ghālib.—Agent of Ibn Baqiyyah in Wasit ; executes Jarjara'i, ii. 323.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad Turah.—Farmed Baduraya in (345), N. 65.
Mohammed b. A*h*mad Zu*tt*i.—Minister of Ma'awin in Baghdad arrested, S. 189.
Mohammed b. 'Ajlān.—Prodigy, N. 66.
Mohammed b. 'Alī Bazaufarī.—Receives *H*amid at Wasit and is tricked by him, 103, 104.
Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Khalaf Abū 'Abdallāh.—Messenger between *S*amsam al-d. and Sharaf al-d., S. 118 (375).
Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Khalaf Abu 'Abdallāh Nīrmānī.—Agent of Badr b. *H*asanawaihi in Hamadhan, H. 454.
Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Khalaf Abū Ghālib.—Compromises with Muwaffaq, S. 308 ; made his deputy, 328 ; lends money to Baha al-d., 331 ; stays with Muwaffaq when deserted by others, H. 370 ; released and made deputy to Ibn Ustadhhurmuz, 371 ; advises commission to Kirman, 383 ; his competence, *ibid.* ; deputy to Ustadhhurmuz, 400 ; seizes goods of Farrukhan, 414 ; sent to Naiband, 416 ; to Siraf, 433 ; offended with Muwaffaq, 434 ; vexed with Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Is*h*aq, 456 ; and arrests him, murders him, 457 ; arrested, 458 (395).
Mohammed b. 'Alī b. *H*asan Marīnī Abu'l-*H*usain.—Chief registrar (389), H. 337.
Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Hudhud.—Chamberlain, etc., killed (389), H. 337.
Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Laith.—Captured by A*h*mad b. Isma'il (298), 19.
Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Qāsim Abu'l-*H*usain.—The marshal, representative sent to Fakhr al-d., S. 94.
Mohammed b. 'Alī Qunnā'ī.—Follower of *H*allaj arrested, 79.
Mohammed b. 'Alī.—Retainer of Rashid, nominated for command of Bachkam's Turks, 331.
Mohammed b. 'Alī Samarrī Abu'l-Faraj.—Vizier of Mustakfi (33), ii. 78 ; arrested and fined, 80.

Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Shāhūyah Abū Bakr.—Qarmatian leader, goes to Kufah in interest of 'Adud al-d., ii. 370n. ; intimate of Muhassin Tanukhi, S. 19 ; announces proclamation of Samsam al-d., in Oman, S. 100 ; arrested, 102 ; escapes execution, 107 ; representative of Qarmatians, 109.
Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Siyājik.—Secretary of Abarquhi, quoted, S. 241.
Mohammed b. Amirawaihi Majarī.—Scout of Muwaffaq, H. 367.
Mohammed b. Abī 'Amr Sharābī.—Chamberlain of Muti', ii. 339.
Mohammed b. 'Annāz Abu'l-Fath al-Hajib.—Killed Zahman and his son, H. 340 ; guardian of Dashkarah, 341, 403 ; Hajjaj appeals to him, 422 ; joins him, visited by Ibn Mamma to obtain his allegiance to 'Amid al-Juyush, 449 ; does so, *ibid.*
Mohammed b. Bahr Abū Muslim.—Assigned finance of Ispahan, 60.
Mohammed Ibn Abī Bakr.—" Uncle of the Believers," N. 88n.
Mohammed b. Darband.—Generalissimo at Basrah, ii. 344.
Mohammed Dawātī.—H. 405.
Mohammed b. Dāwūd b. al-Jarrāh.—Companion of the vizier 'Abbas b. Hasan, 2 ; prefers Ibn al Mu'tazz for Caliph, 2 ; conspires to dethrone Muqtadir in his favour, 5 ; made vizier, 6 ; hides, *ibid.* ; betrayed by 'Ali b. Husain Qunna'i, 9, 10 ; and executed (296) ; related to Sulaiman b. Hasan, 15 ; his work the *waraqah*, 9n.
Mohammed b. Dēwadādh.—Ibn Thawabah his agent, 22.
Mohammed b. al-Fadl b. Humaid Saimari.—Teacher of Tanukhi, N. 172.
Mohammed Farrāsh.—(The bedmaker) sent to blind Samsam al-d., S. 149.
Mohammed b. Fīrōz.—Retainer of Ikhshid, accompanies Muttaqi from Raqqah, ii. 69.
Mohammed b. Fasanjas al-Himār.—Mistake for 'Ali b. 'Abbas, ii. 283n.
Mohammed b. Haitham Abū 'Abdallāh.—Arranges revenue of Nahawand and Hamadhan, S. 11.
Mohammed, The Hajib.—Retainer of the qadi 'Utbah, scourged, ii. 184.
Mohammed b. Hamd b. Hamdan Wāsiti Abu'l-Hasan.—Deputy of Baridi, 274.
Mohammed b. Hasan, the faqīh.—His death mourned by Rashid in Rayy, N. 211.
Mohammed b. Hasan Abū Bakr.—Governor of Burdashir, S. 197.
Mohammed b. Hasan b. 'Abd al-'Aziz Hashimi Abu Bakr.—Takes part in election of Muttaqi, ii. 2 ; his rudeness to 'Ali b. 'Isa, N. 48 ; arrested in the year (350), *ibid.*
Mohammed b. Hasan Abu'l-Fath.—The Hajib sent to Hajjaj by the Mu'allim, S. 241.
Mohammed b. al-Hasan al-'Arūdī.—Employed in an attempt to arrest Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, S. 285 ; acts as deputy vizier, 285, 292 ; arrested by Qirwash, H. 409.
Mohammed b. Hasan Wāsiti.—Qadi of Wasit (391), H. 398.
Mohammed b. Hasan b. Qāsim Abu 'Abdallāh.—Son of the 'Alawid Da'i, captured by Tuzun (332), ii. 78 ; leaves Baghdad secretly (355), 207 ; collects a force and defeats Washmagir's officer ; takes title Mahdi, 209 ; puts on wool, 216 ; defeats Washmagir

and summons 'Iraq to Jihad, 216 ; in Bagdad, (351), N. 40.
Mohammed b. *H*asan b. Sahl.—See Shailamah.
Mohammed b. *H*asan b. *S*ali*h*ān Mansūr, the Vizier.—Released Sharaf al-d. (374), S. 101 ; his vizier, *ibid.* ; summoned to Ahwaz, 123 ; minister in Baghdad (377), 137 ; his character, 138, 140 ; opposed Khwashadhah, 144 ; releases Abu Mansur Shirazī, 147, 155 ; declines vizierate, 246 ; but is made joint vizier (382), *ibid.* ; resigns, 251 ; vizier, represents Baha al-d. in Baghdad (386), 278 ; pilgrim (389), H. 340.
Mohammed b. *H*asan b. Ya*h*yā 'Alawī *H*usainī Abū Ya'qūb.—Takes place of Mohammed b. 'Umar in Baghdad, H. 347 ; fails to protect Abu 'Ali Karrami, 439 ; dies, 449.
Mohammed b. *H*usain Abu'l-Qāsim Maghribī.—executed by *H*akim, S. 233.
Mohammed b. *H*usain Ibn Rāshid Abu'l-Husain.—Chief registrar (*nāqīb al-nuqabā*), S. 334. ; arrests Ibn al Mausiliyyah, H. 441.
Mohammed b. *H*usain b. Sabīlūyah.—Head of Control-bureau, H. 442.
Mohammed b. Ibrāhīm.—Attached by Marzuban to 'Ali b. Ja'far, ii. 33 ; captured by Rukn al-d., 133.
Mohammed b. Ibrāhīm b. Sīmjūr.—Commander of Khorasanite troops, ii. 233.
Mohammed b. 'Imrān b. Shāhīn Abu'l-Faraj.—ii. 268 ; arrests his brother, S. 82 ; put to death, 87.
Mohammed b. 'Isā.—Son-in-law of Ibn al-*H*awari, arrested (311), 92 ; controller of the Harem, 152.
Mohammed b. 'Īsā.—Leader of Khorasanite raiders, ii. 228.
Mohammed b. 'Īsā Hītī.—Finance official of 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 55.
Mohammed b. Is*h*aq b. Ibrāhīm Shāhid Ahwāzī Abū Bakr.—Exposes *H*allaj, N. 83.
Mohammed b. Is*h*āq b. Kundājiq.—Chief of garrison at Basrah attacked by Qarma*t*ians (299), 33, 34 ; see also Ibn Kundaj.
Mohammed b. Is*h*āq b. al-Munajjim.—Singer, died (391), H. 401.
Mohammed b. Ismā'īl Bammī Abū Nasr.—Secretary to Alyasa', ii. 252.
Mohammed b. Ismā'īl b. al-Fa*d*l Abū Sa'd.—Comes to Rayy from Hamadhan, H. 452 ; vizier, 453 ; flees to Burujird, *ibid.*
Mohammed b. Jābir Abu'l-*H*asan.—Arrested, H. 442.
Mohammed b. Ja'far 'Abartā'ī.—At Ahwaz has charge of Mohammed b. 'Abdun, 8 ; sent to reconquer Fars from Subkara, 19 ; dies, 20.
Mohammed b. Ja'far b. *H*afs.—President of Bureau, 129.
Mohammed b. Ja'far al-Naqīb.—In service of Ibn Ra'iq, ii. 21.
Mohammed b. Jaish.—Succeeds his father in Damascus, S. 230.
Mohammed, called Jammal.—Chamberlain of Baridi, 381.
Mohammed b. Jinnī.—Tries Ibn Shirzad, 165 ; head of bureau of property confiscated from Mu'nis, 223.
Mohammed b. Khalaf Nīrmānī Abu 'Abdallāh.—Drives *S*u'luk from Qumm, 52 ; deputy of Ibn Abi'l-Saj over Rayy, etc. (310), 83 ; related to Ibn al-*H*awari, 92, 148 ; plots against Ibn Abi'l-Saj and is arrested, 166, foll. ; escapes, 172 ; nominated for vizierate (316), 184 ; for which he canvasses ineffectively, 186 ; given

ma'awin, etc., in *H*ulwan, etc., by *H*usain b. Qasim (319), 220, his career, *ibid.*; given the Baridi's contracts, 246; outwitted by Baridi, 247, 250; and goes into hiding, 250; governor of Jabal, 330.
Mohammed b. Khalaf b. Wakī'.—Qa*d*i, arrested in connexion with conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7; fined, 8; his humble origin, N. 161.
Mohammed b. Mākān.—Sent to help Rukn al-d. by *H*asan b. Fairuzan, ii. 132; against him, 138; attacks Ispahan, 159; defeated and captured by Ibn al-'Amid, 160; wounded and cuffed, 161.
Mohammed b. Mansūr.—Friend of *H*amid, 71.
Mohammed b. Maqin.—H. 392.
Mohammed b. Mazyad Abu'l-Ghanāim.—Sent to help Du'aij, H. 420.
Mohammed b. Mohammed b. Ja'far Daqqāq Shāfi'ī Abū Bakr 'Ār*id*.—Called Khabba*t*, H. 444; ob. (392).
Mohammed b. Mohammed b. Ja'far Anbārī Abu'l-*H*asan.—Ob. (391), H. 408.
Mohammed b. Mohammed b. Na*s*r Abu Ya'lā.—His witness refused, S. 64.
Mohammed b. Mohammed b. 'Umar Abu'l-*H*ārith.—Leads pilgrimage (389), H. 342; (391) 409.
Mohammed, son of Muktafī.—Declines Caliphate, 242.
Mohammed b. al-Muntashir.—*H*ajjaj's torturer, N. 68.
Mohammed b. Mūsa b. al-Furāt Abū Ja'far.—Father of the vizier, had dealings with Sulaiman b. *H*asan, 15.
Mohammed b. Mūsā al-Khāzin.—Sent to Fakhr al-d. by *S*amsam al-d., S. 100.
Mohammed b. Mūsā Khwārizmī.—See Abu Bakr Khwarizmi.
Mohammed b. Mūsā *S*āli*h*ī.—Governor of Antioch, deserts, taking with him the treasure, to Byzantines, ii. 221.
Mohammed Ibn Abī Mūsā Hāshimī.—See Abu 'Abdallah.
Mohammed b. Musāfir.—'Ali b. Ja'far *S*uli takes refuge with him at *T*arm, ii. 31; his fortress Samiram seized by his sons, 31, 32; sent for by his son Marzuban, 132; advises against Rayy expedition, *ibid.*; made ruler of Adharbaijan, 135; dethroned and imprisoned at Sisajan, *ibid.*
Mohammed b. Musayyib Abu'l-Dawwād.—'Uqaili leader approached by *H*amdanids, S. 177; captures and kills Ibrahim b. Na*s*ir al-d., 179; takes Mausil, *ibid.*; attacks *H*ajjaj, 240; death, 280.
Mohammed, son of Mustakfi.—Poses as Mahdi, ii. 247, 248 (357).
Mohammed, son of Mu'tamid Abū 'Abdallāh.—Designed for Caliphate by 'Abbas b. *H*asan, but dies too soon, 4, 5.
Mohammed b. Nā*s*ir al-d. Abu'l-Fawaris.—Exchanged with Nicephorus for some Patricii, ii. 213n; *cf.* 220n., 291n; N. 112; governor of Nisibin writes to *H*amdan, arrested by Abu Taghlib in fort Ardamusht, ii. 291; 235.
Mohammed b. Na*s*r.—Bailiff of 'Ali b. 'Isa, dies of fright at sight of Mu*h*assin's inquisition, 132.
Mohammed b. Na*s*r b. A*h*mad b. Mukram Abu'l-'Abbās.—The Witness, tried to get a man's witness accepted, S. 64.

Mohammed b. Nasr Abu 'Alī.—Summons Qadir, S. 201.
Mohammed b. Nu'mān Abū 'Abdallāh.—Qadi of Egypt, S. 186.
Mohammed b. al-Qādir Abu'l-Fadl.—Receives visits at the age of 5, S. 303.
Mohammed b. Qāsim.—See Ibn Sudmand.
Mohammed b. Qāsim Karkhī Abu Ja'far.—Originally of Ahwaz, 207; visits Sulaiman b. Hasan (318), 208; made finance minister of Ahwaz (312), 270; and Basrah, 284; sends despatch about Ibn Ra'iq, 287, 295; treated respectfully by 'Abd al-Rahman b. 'Isa, 337; vizier, 338; his short stature, 338; goes into hiding, 350; vizier (329), ii. 20; keeps his house, 22; secretary to Tuzun, 44 (331); accompanies him to Wasit, 45; story about him, F. i. 180; verses about him by 'A'idah, N. 216.
Mohammed b. Qāsim b. 'Ubaidallāh b. Sulaimān Abū Ja'far.—Returns from Jund Qinnasrin, 212, 250; schemes to obtain vizierate (321), 261; vizier, 264; lures his brother and banishes him, 266, 267; arrested (321), 272; dies after three days F. i. 60; his father had been Mu'tadid's vizier, F. i. 89.
Mohammed b. Rauh.—Controller of Kharaj, etc., in the Sawad, 152.
Mohammed b. Sa'īd.—Clerk, 24.
Mohammed b. Sālih Hāshimī, son of Umm Shaibān Abu'l-Hasan.—Quoted, 290; appointed qadi al-qudat (363), ii. 339; dismissed (364), *ibid.*; pleads for Hashimites before Muhallabi (351), N. 49; discussions at his house, 64.
Mohammed b. Sulaimān.—Finance minister in Rayy (307), 51; defeated and killed by Su'luk, 52.
Mohammed b. Takīn.—Succeeds his father in Egypt (321), 258; mutiny against him, 259.
Mohammed b. al-Tayyib 'Askarī Ibn al-Bāqilānī Abū Bakr.—Envoy to Byzantine court, S. 29.
Mohammed b. Tughj.—The Ikhshid, minister of Ma'awin in Egypt, 332 (324), 366; visits Muttaqi in Raqqah, ii. 67; invites him and Ibn Muqlah to Egypt, 68; dies (334), 104, 108, S. 331.
Mohammed b. 'Ubaid b. Mohammed.—Qadi; see Ibn Nasrawaihi.
Mohammed b. 'Ubaidallāh Abu 'Alī.—Leader of pilgrims, is killed in engagement with Egyptians, ii. 158.
Mohammed b. 'Umar 'Alawī Abu'l-Hasan.—The Sharif, in Kufah, ii. 208 (353); fights 'Alawid, takes charge of Abu'l-Fadl after his dismissal (362), 313; negotiates between Ibn al'-Amid and Bakhtiyar, 353; between Bakhtiyar and Ibn Baqiyyah, 354; accompanies Bakhtiyar to Kufah, 355; after arrest by Ibn Baqiyyah and release by Bakhtiyar, sent to assist Mutahhar against 'Imran, 409; suspected of treachery by Mutahhar, 410; arrested and sent to Fars, 412; released by Sharaf al-d., S. 81; made joint vizier, 101; quoted, 101; recommends Iraq, 120, 127; his property restored, 136; his wealth, *ibid.*; prays over Sharaf al-d., 151, 154, 155; arrested, 173 (379), 174; released (382), 243; enemy of 'Ubaidallah b. al-Fadl, gets him sent to Ahwaz, 249; favoured by al-Ustadh al-Fadil, 269, 278; in fear of Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, escapes to Marsh, 282; intercedes between Baha

al-d. and *H*ajjaj, 284; returns to Baghdad, 304; leaves for Hillat Muqallad, 305; his property seized, 307; becomes reconciled to Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, 307, 308; advises Baha al-d. to take the field, 309; takes up cause of Ibn Mamma, 332; of Ibn Hudhud, H. 340; dies (390), 348; embargo on his goods, *ibid.*; his palace on the Tigris occupied by Behistan, 389; in Kufah, 425; his palace, 439.

Mohammed b. Ya*h*yā Nahrsābūsī Abu'l-*H*asan.—Arrested Qarrad, H. 408.

Mohammed b. Yanal, The Interpreter.—Advises Bachkam to be contented, 375; goes with him to Ibn Muqatil, 376; sent to 'Askar Mukram; defeated, 378; defeated by Ibn Ra'iq, 407; defeated at the Jabal, 415; scourged, *ibid.*; brought from Wasit and made chief of police, ii. 12 (329); goes into hiding, 14; conciliated by Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Muqlah, 43; flies to Wasit, 43; in charge of Baghdad for Tuzun, 45 (331); plots to get Muttaqi away, 47; visits Saif al-d. and is murdered, (332) 55.

Mohammed b. Yaqūt Misri.—Arrested, 144.

Mohammed b. Yaqut Bāhilī.—Prefect of police (318), 202; takes part in exile of Masaffi troops (318), 203; burns Ibn Muqlah's house, 203; censor (319), 209; loses censorship, 209; visits Harun b. Gharib, 225; commands *H*ujaris for Muqtadir (320), 234; urges Muqtadir to remain in Baghdad and fight Mu'nis, 235; last to leave the field, 236; makes for Ahwaz, 254; assumes command, *ibid.*; becomes unpopular, 255; makes terms with Yalbaq and returns to Baghdad, 256, 257; persecuted by Ibn Muqlah, 259; flies to Arrajan, 265; which he leaves for Ramhurmuz, *ibid.*; and defeats Qarma*t*ians, 280, 284; declines authority of Ibn Ra'iq, made minister of Ma'awin for Ahwaz, *ibid*; appointed governor of Ispahan, *ibid.* 287; summoned to be chamberlain, 295; goes to Wasit, *ibid.*; holds that office, 305; ousts vizier, *ibid.*; defeated by Harun b. Gharib at Nahrabin, but succeeds owing to death of latter, 309; falsely boasts of having plotted death of Mardawij, 310; arrested, 318, foll.

Mohammed b. Yazdād.—Torturer fo Ma'mun, N. 66.

Mohammed b. Yazdād.—Ibn Ra'iq's war minister in Basrah, 364; defeated by Baridi, 369.

Mohammed b. Yūsuf.—The qa*d*i; see Abu 'Umar.

Abu Mohammed Ibn 'Imrān b. Shahīn.—See *H*asan b. 'Imran.

Abu Mohammed Jahramī.—S. 24.

Abū Mohammed.—The librarian, S. 262.

Abu Mohammed Sulaimānī Hāshimī.—Called 'Abbād, N. 251.

Abu Mohammed 'Umānī.—See 'Abd al-Ra*h*man.

Abu Mohammed Ibn 'Uqbah.—S. 24.

Monks' Costume adopted as a disguise, 97.

Monopolies.—S. 69.

Mosque.—Used for payment of troops, 339; Baridi puts on his robes at that of Ahwaz, 359; for public notices, *e.g.*, deprivation of witnesses, S. 277.

Mother, Reviling of (Regarded as unpardonable, Tabari iii. 1629), 273 ; *cf.* N. 62.
Mourning, Expression of.—ii. 137 ; S. 260.
Moustaches of Soldiers.—N. 248.
Muadhdhin.—Mode of attacking, N. 163 ; with *muhtasib*, 250.
Mu'āfā b. Zakariyyā Ibn *T*arārā Abu'l-Faraj.—Polymath, died (390), H. 374.
Ibn al-Mu'allim.—See 'Ali b. Mohammed Kaukabi.
Ibn al-Mu'allim.—Deputy of Muqallad, S. 282.
Muammal.—Secretary of Harun b. Gharib, 164.
Abu'l-Muammal, son of Muwaffaq Abu 'Ali.—Called Rabib al-Ni'mah, H. 348 ; granted his estates, 371.
Mu'askar Mukram.—For 'Askar Mukram, S. 267.
Mu'āwiyah.—Umayyad caliph, proposal to re-introduce cursing him, 260 ; his advice, N. 169.
Mu'āwiyah.—Arab tribe, ii. 214.
Mu'ayyad.—See Abu'l-Fat*h* Adhutakin.
Mu'ayyid al-d. Abū 'Alī Rukhkhajī.—Arranges fief for Muwaffaq, S. 324.
Mu'ayyid al-d. Buwaihi Abu Mansūr, son of Rukn al-d.—Evacuates Ispahan, ii. 159 ; brought back by Ibn al-'Amid, 160 ; comes to Baghdad to ask for Mu'izz al-d.'s daughter, 167 ; governor of Ispahan at time of meeting (365), 363 ; given title, 221 (355) ; finds fault with Abu'l-Fat*h*'s arrogance, ii. 302 ; builds palace in Ispahan, 363 ; does homage to 'A*d*ud al-d., 364 ; Fakhr al-d. with him, 415 ; replies submissively to 'A*d*ud al-d., 415 ; given Hamadhan and Nahawand, S. 10 ; appointed to Jurjan and Tabaristan, 15 ; attacks Astrabad, 16 (371) ; defeats Qabus, 17 ; reinforced, 28 ; reestablished himself in Jurjan, 90 ; death (373), 90 ; plans cut short by death, 91 ; death of his son, 123 ; 262.
Muayyid al-Mulk.—See *H*usain b. *H*asan.
Mubārak b. A*h*mad Sīrāfī Abū Sa'īd.—A witticism of his, N. 88.
Mubārak b. Maimūn Ibn Abī Idrīs Abu'l-*H*usain.—Qa*d*i of Mayyafariqin encourages people to resist Abu'l-Wafa, ii. 388, 399.
Mubarrad Abu'l-'Abbās.—Quoted, S. 237 ; his annuity from Zajjaj, N. 134.
Mubashshir.—Mediator for Abu Ghalib Ajurri with Tanukhi sen., 96.
Ibn al-Mudabbir.—Clerk of Mufarrij, poisons him, S. 239.
Mu*d*ar tribe.—Faction of in Basrah, ii. 369 ; wins, 370.
Mufa*dd*al Abu'l-Ghanā'im.—Son of Muhallabi, secretary to Marzuban b. Bakhtiyar, ii. 247.
Mufarrij b. Daghfal b. al-Jarrā*h* *T*ā'i'.—Takes Alptakin prisoner, ii. 385 ; Ibn Killis advises that he be not spared, S. 185 ; at Ramlah, 226 ; begs for peace, 227 ; advised by his son to attack Yarukhtakin, 233 ; takes Ramlah, 235 ; keeps faith with Abu'l-Futu*h*, 238 ; poisoned by *H*akim, 239.
Mufawwi*d*.—Heir to the throne deposed, N. 167.
Mufli*h*, The Negro.—67 ; disputes with *H*amid, 87 ; his revenge on *H*amid, 96, 102 ; advises against interference of troops with

politics, 125 ; writes to Ibn al-Furat, *ibid.* ; 156, 188, 198 ; promotes Ibn Qarabah, 212 ; deceived by Daniyali, 215 ; his person demanded by Mu'nis, 222 ; refused by Muqtadir, *ibid.*, 225, 235 ; deserts Harun, 254 ; deserts Mohammed b. Yaqut, 256 ; presents princes to swear to Ra*d*i, 292 ; employed, 319.

Muhadhdhib al-d. 'Alī b. Nasr Abu'l-*H*asan.—Employed by Muzaffar al-Muwaffaq, S. 90 ; succeeds him (376), 134 ; obtains title Muhadhdhib al-d., *ibid* ; his good government, 135 ; marries Baha al-d.'s daughter, 135 ; protects Qadir, 149 ; helps him at his accession, 206 ; Baha al-d. borrows of him, 254 ; marries his daughter, 254 ; lends again, 257 ; applicants at his court, 265 ; mediates for vizierate of 'Ali b. A*h*mad, 268 ; protects 'Ali b. A*h*mad (385), 267 ; takes Basrah, 273 ; mediates for 'Ali b. Mazyad, 304 ; and Ibn al-Waththab, 304 ; visited by Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, 307 ; conspires with Yaghma, H. 419 ; builds palace at Saliq, 455.

Muhallabī *H*asan b. Mohammed Abū Mohammed.—(Tabari iii. 1745, mentions a Mohammed Muhallabi of Basrah, who favoured the Khabith), steward of Abu Zakariyya of Sus, 382 (326), attached to 'Ali b. Ja'far b. Marzuban, ii. 34 ; in service of Mu'izz al-d., 84 ; deputy of *S*aimari, whom he advises, 116 ; made secretary of Mu'izz al-d. and keeps bureau of Sawad out of clutches of Ibn Fasanjas, 124 ; makes agreement with *H*asan b. Harun ; reforms finance of Basrah, 128 ; is defeated by 'Imran b. Shahin, 129 (339) ; Misk's authority for his vizierate, 137 ; defeats ruler of Oman at Basrah, 143, 144 ; is scourged by Mu'izz al-d., 145 ; restored to office ; defends his nonchalance, 146 ; receives title vizier (345), 162 ; retires from Ahwaz before Ruzbahan, 162 ; advises against employment of Takin Jamdar, 171 ; skilfully disposes of Ruzbahani Dailemites, 173 ; remains in Mausil, then returns to Baghdad, 174, 175 ; gives his daughter to 'Abbas b. *H*usain Shirazi, 181 ; reconciled to Sabuktakin, 182 ; builds Mu'izz al-d.'s palace, 183 (350) ; examines various persons to extort money for Mu'izz al-d.'s palace, 185, foll. ; leaves Baghdad for conquest of Oman (352), 196 ; dies (—3 Sha'ban, 352), 197 ; N. 10 ; scene at his palace, 23 ; his liberality, 38, 41 ; arrests rioters (350), 48 ; an adage of his, 58 ; beaten by order of Mu'izz al-d., 70 ; his daughter married Abu'l-Fa*d*l, 134 ; his feast of roses, 147, 148 ; tells stories of Shibli, 173 ; his letter to Tanukhi's father, 208 ; Abu'l-*H*asan Ahwazi one of his deputies, 229.

Mu*h*assin b. 'Alī Tanukhī.—ii. 414 ; preacher at wedding of 'A*d*ud al-d. dismissed, S. 18 (371) ; imprisoned Wathiqi, H. 394.

Muhassin (al-) Abū A*h*mad, son of Ibn al-Furāt.—Arrested, 57 ; tortured, 65 ; intrigues for his father's restoration, 87 ; decorated, 91 ; his excesses as inquisitor, 93 foll. ; his house bought by Harun b. Gharib, 164 ; N. 47.

Mu*h*assin b. *H*asan Abū Nu'aim.—Confirmed in appointment, H. 371 ; governor of Wasit, H. 443.

*Mu*h*awwal.—Water reached it, H. 409 ; 419.

Muhayya'.—Officer at Mausil, ii. 206.
Mu*h*riz.—Chamberlain of Muhallabi, captured in *H*adithah, ii. 172.
Muhtadī.—Caliph, ii. 16, 258.
Ibn al-Mu*h*tāj A*h*mad b. Mohammed Abū 'Alī.—Khorasanite general; helps Makan b. Kaki, 276; enters Rayy, slays Makan and defeats Washmagir, ii. 3; and Makan at Ishaqabad, 6; takes Rayy, *ibid.*; defeats Takin Shirzadi (334), 84; goes against Rukn al-d., but meanwhile his master Nu*h* conspires with 'Imad al-d. against him, 100, 101, 102–4; ousts Nu*h* for Ibrahim; sent to help Washmagir, 154, but is offended by the latter; makes peace with Rukn al-d. (342), 155; cashiered by Nu*h*, and enters service of Rukn al-d. again, *ibid.*; secures appointment to governorship of Khorasan, 156; is defeated by Bakr b. Malik and goes back Rukn al-d. with whom he enters Jurjan, 158; dies of plague in Rayy (344), as also his son, 161.
Mu*h*tasib.—See Censor.
Mu'īn al-d.—See 'Imran b. Shahin.
Mu'izz, The 'Ubaidid.—ii. 257.
Mu'izz al-d. b. Buwaihi A*h*mad Abu'l-*H*usain.—At battle of Istakhr (322), 298; restores order in Shiraz, *ibid.*; sent to Kirman, 352; attacks Ibn Alyas in Bamm, 353; proceeds to Jirift, *ibid.*; makes terms and violates them; loses his hand, etc., 355; defeats Ibn Alyas, and routs 'Ali b. Kallawaihi, 356; is sent with Baridi to conquer 'Iraq, 357; 377, foll.; defeats Bachkam at Arrajan, 378; goes to 'Askar Mukram, 379; to Ahwaz, 380; defeated by Tuzun, occupies Wasit, ii. 55 (332); takes Baghdad, 84, (334); arrests Mustakfi and makes Muti' Caliph, 86; evacuates Baghdad, 89; defeats Nasir al-d., 92, 93; his ruinous finance, 97; takes Basrah, 112 (335); has Muhallabi scourged, 145; his violence described, 146; named in Khu*t*bah at Meccah and in Hijaz, 158; suffers from Priapismus, 158; goes to fight the rebel Ruzbahan (345), 162; defeats him by personal bravery, 163; his ready tears, 164; his popularity, 165; repairs canals, *ibid.*; plans expedition against Na*s*ir al-d. (347), but first sends remonstrances, 169; accepts apology, 170; but presently (347) takes Mausil, his expedition, 171–173; vainly writes to Kafur for tribute, 172; his foolish policy with Dailemites and Turks, 173, 174; his illness (350), 182; goes to Ahwaz, *ibid.*; his expedition to Mausil (355), 204; returns, 207; expedition to Wasit, 217, and (356) Ubullah, *ibid.*, 231; appoints Bakhtiyar successor, repents of his crimes, 231; dies, *ibid.*; leaves 400,000 dinars, 238; disapproved Ibn Baqiyyah, 285, 316; his ghost appears to Rukn al-d., 351; builds palace in Hausam, 416, 355; anecdote with *S*aimari, N. 54; his palace, 70; scourges Muhallabi, 70; liked to be asked to pardon, 71; 148; S. 98; origins, N. 151; his siege of Baghdad in (334) 161.
Mujaddar.—Turkish retainer killed (390), H. 361.
Ibn Mujāhid A*h*mad b. Mūsā Abu Bakr.—Examines case of new readings, 285.
al-Mukhtār b. Ma*h*mūd Abu Ja'far.—See A*h*mad b. 'Abdallah.

Mukram Ibn Abi Bakrān.—Quoted, N. 30.
Ibn Mukram Abu'l-*H*asan.—The qa*d*i, N. 30.
Ibn Mukram Abū Mohammed.—See *H*asan b. Mohammed b. Mukram.
Ibn Mukram Abu'l-Qāsim The 'Adl.—Agent for sale of land, 103; ii. 183.
*Mukran.—350; high road to Khorasan, 350; conquered by 'Abid b. 'Ali, ii. 299; N. 56.
Muktafī (Caliph).—Did not punish his vizier for Qarma*t*ian outrage, 124; hoarded against emergencies, 181; saved a million dinars yearly, 241; his illness, 2; and death, 3; willed Caliphate to Muqtadir, 3; his moderation, N. 140, 141; bargains with Jauhari over gems, 262.
*Mulaisa.—Fortress of Abu Taghlib stormed by 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 392.
*Mu'lathāyā.—ii. 27.
Mules' Meat.—Eaten in emergencies, ii. 4.
Mumlih.—Kitchen master of Mu'izz al-d., ii. 285.
Muna*h*, The Kurd.—Friend of Mohammed b. 'Abbad, helps Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, S. 315, 319.
Abu Munakhkhal.—With followers of Kafur, ii. 257.
al-Munāsi*h*.—See Takhtakin Jurjani.
Mu'nis Afla*h*ī.—Sent by Ibn Ra'iq to Baghdad, 351.
Mu'nis the Mu*z*affar, Abu'l-*H*asan, The Eunuch.—Stays with Muqtadir at time of first revolt, 6; sent to aid Subkara against Laith b. 'Ali (297), 17; takes Laith, is faithful to Subkara, 17; incurs enmity of Furat, 19; suggests 'Ali b. 'Isa for vizierate (310), 25; advises seizure of Rasibi's property, 32; sent for to deal with *H*usain b. *H*amdan (303), 36; negotiates with him, 37; defends 'Ali b. 'Isa, 43; sent against Ibn Abi'l-Saj (304), 46; is defeated by him in Sarat and flees to Zanjan, 47; defeats him at Ardabil and brings him to Baghdad (307), 49 50; undertakes ransoming of prisoners, 55; sent to Egypt (308), 75, 107; receives title Mu*z*affar, 76; intercedes for Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 82; caliph's messmate (310), 84; defeats the Byzantines, 115; banished to Raqqah, 116; summoned to deal with Qarma*t*ians, 122; takes part in examination of Ibn al-Furat, 135; wishes to spare him, 137; in Wasit whence he is summoned, 142; supposed plot of Muqtadir against him, 160; returns from Takrit (315), 165; goes to Raqqah in campaign against Abu *T*ahir (316), 182; returns owing to rumour about Harun b. Gharib, 188; rebels (317), 189; enters Baghdad with army, 192; dethrones Muqtadir and puts Qahir on throne, 193; surrenders Muqtadir to soldiers who restore him, 198; deputy to prince Abu'l-'Abbas as governor of the West (318), 202; routs Ma*s*affis at Wasit, 203; intercedes for Ibn Muqlah, 209; revolts owing to dispute with Yaqut (319), 210; protects 'Ali b. 'Isa, 220; demands dismissal of *H*usain b. Qasim 221; and arrest of Mufli*h*, 222; being refused makes for Mausil, 222; defeats *H*amdanids, and takes Mausil, thence attacks Baghdad, and defeats Muqtadir, 233; appoints Qahir unwillingly, 242; becomes disaffected to Qahir, 259; arrested and executed (321),

264, 268 ; weight of his brain, 268 ; his palace occupied by Ibn Ra'iq and Bachkam, 396.
Mu'nis.—White eunuch in Cairo, S. 61.
Mu'nis, *H*amdānid, Retainer.—A governor of Mayyafariqin, ii. 388.
Mu'nis, Slave of *H*āmid b. 'Abbās.—96 ; 99 ; killed by Shalmaghani's friend, 123.
Mu'nis, Eunuch of Hārūn b. Gharib.—164.
Mu'nis, The Treasurer.—Stayed with Muqtadir at time of first revolt, 6 ; made prefect of police, 7 ; has charge of arrested persons, *ibid.* ; executes many, *ibid.* ; searches for Ibn al-Furat, 7.
Mu'nis.—Retainer of Yaqut, fails to defeat troops of Mardawij, 301, 320 ; unable to defend 'Askar Mukram, 302 ; his wise advice to Yaqut, 342, foll. ; his attempt to save Yaqut frustrated, 346 ; fails to defeat ambush in Yaqut's last battle, 347.
Mu'nisī Retainers.—(322), 306.
*Mu'nisiyyah.—Near Barqa'id, ii. 172.
al-Munjib.—See Baristughan.
Ibn al-Mu'tāb Abū Bakr.—Friend of *H*asan b. Harun, whose plot he aids, 168.
Mu'tasim.—(Caliph), cancels postponement of Nauruz, ii. 407.
Muqallad b. Musayyib Abu *H*assān *H*usām al-d.—Aims at emirate of Mausil (386), S. 280 ; protector of al-Qasr and West of Euphrates, 282 ; made governor of Mausil, Kufah, Qasr, Jami'aim (387), 292 ; arrests his brother 'Ali, 299 ; releases him at his sister's intercession, 301 ; agrees to alternate possession of Mausil, 302 ; goes to fight 'Ali b. Mazyad, 303 ; keeps agents off estates of Abu'l-Hasan Sharif, 37 ; seizes Daquqa and Khanijan, H. 372 ; assassinated (371), H. 389.
*Mūqān.—399 ; ii. 136, 178, 179.
Ibn Muqassam Mohammed b. *H*asan b. Yāqūt Abū Bakr.—Charged with invention of new readings, 285.
Ibn Muqātil Abū Bakr Mohammed b. 'Alī.—Advises Ibn Ra'iq to accept Baridi's terms, 359 ; to make Baridi secretary, 361 ; makes terms with Abu *T*ahir for Ra*d*i, 367 ; bribed by Bachkam to get him government of Ahwaz, 375, 386 ; goes into hiding, 390 ; enters Baghdad with Ibn Ra'iq's troops (329), ii. 20 ; tricks Na*s*ir al-d. into granting him an amnesty, 30.
Muqbil.—Eunuch, 196.
(i.) Ibn Muqlah *H*asan b. 'Ali Abū 'Abdallāh.—Arrested for having his brother (ii)'s papers, 269 ; forges, N. 37.
(ii.) Ibn Muqlah Mohammed b. 'Alī Abū 'Ali.—Quoted, 9 ; goes into hiding on fall of Furat (299), 21 ; stayed at home till Furat's restoration though pardoned by 'Ali b. 'Isa, 44 ; betrays Furat, 52 ; declines to accuse Furat to his face, 62 ; appeals successfully to Furat through Ibn Zanji, 113 ; circumstances given in F. i. 70 ; in custody in Shiraz, 140 ; pensioned in Ahwaz, *ibid.* ; returns to Baghdad, *ibid.* ; issues from concealment, 149 ; negotiates with Baridi, 158 ; nominated for vizierate (316), 184 ; which he obtains through Nasr and his establishment of a private carrier-pigeon service, 185 ; reconciles Nazuk and Harun

b. Gharib, 188; flies from Palace but is confirmed in vizierate (317), 193; and again at return of Muqtadir, 199; arrested (318), 203; examined for fine, 208, 209; in custody of Murshid, 209; fined by *H*usain b. Qasim, 225; protected by Harun b. Gharib, 225; begs to pay fine, *ibid.*; sent to Shiraz, 229; for his escape thence, see F. 1. 56; it was on a Saturday; vizier of Qahir, 242; arrives, 245; honoured by Qahir, 259; becomes disaffected, 259; plans arrest of Qahir, but commits an error which frustrates plan, 262, foll.; goes into hiding, 264; tampers with Sajis and *H*ujaris, 286; reappears, 292; vizier, 294; his virtuous resolve, 294; ousted by Mohammed b. Yaqut, 305, 306; arrests M. b. Yaqut, 318; goes to Mausil, 323, foll.; plotted against by Muzaffar b. Yaqut and arrested (324), 332, foll.; his mutilation and death, 386, foll.; see also N. 47; exposed by 'Ali b. 'Isa, N. 28; countenances his brother's forgeries, 37; 137; how he made his fortune, 168; tortured, 170.

(iii.) Ibn Muqlah 'Alī Abu'l-*H*usain.—300; son of vizier, secretary of Ra*d*i's sons, 310; associated with his father (323), 319; vizier with his father, 321; bribed by Sahl b. Hisham to get his father to leave Mausil, 326; worse than his father, 328; in hiding, 388; intrigues for vizierate, ii. 42, (331) (effective) exercises vizierate for a month, 44; farms Tuzun's estates, 45; plots against Tuzun, 47; goes with Muttaqi to Mausil, 48; refuses the Ikhshid's invitation to Egypt, 68; arrested by Tuzun (33), 72; given inspectorship (335) by *S*aimari, 107; dies (346), 167; his daughter wife of Abu Mansur Shirazi, S. 146.

(iv.) Ibn Muqlah *H*asan [b. *H*asan b.] 'Alī.—Finance minister of Mu'izz al-d. (334), ii. 96.

(v.) Ibn Muqlah *H*usain b. 'Alī Abū 'Abdallāh.—Son of last but one, is arrested for applying for secretaryship to Mu'izz al-d., ii. 85.

Muqtadir, Ja'far The Caliph, Abu'l-Fa*d*l.—Accession (295), 2; retires 6, (296); but is restored speedily, 8; arrests Furat, 22; and lets him be tortured, 23; misgoverns; his letter promising to improve, 213; deposed (317), 217; restored speedily, 223; his defeat and death, 262-271 (320); his cowardice, 264; his waste of the revenue, 267; seizes estate of dead man, N. 24; type of a weak ruler, 49; in the matter of *H*allaj, 83; story in his favour, 119; views about him, 136; his early promise, 139; his extravagance, 141, 143; slain, 156.

Abu'l Murajjā.—Son of Na*s*ir al-d. sent to seize Baghdad (345), ii. 162; retreats, 165; at Sinjar, 170.

Abu'l-Mura jā Ibn Qiyām.—Revenue-farmer at Hit, ii. 82;

Murshid.—Eunuch, has custody of Ibn Muqlah, 209; his palace occupied by Muhallabi, ii. 125.

Murta*d*ā Sharif.—See 'Ali b. *H*usain.

Mūsā Ibn Abi'l-Faraj b. al-*Dahh*āk.—N. 66.

Mūsā Fayādhah.—Officer of 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 305; attacked by Yanal Kushah, 383; ii. 89; takes Mismaran, 112; in Basrah (341), 144; patron of Ruzbahan, 162; of A*h*mad the Tall, 205.

Mūsā b. Khalaf.—Arrested, 57 ; steward of Furat, 65 ; dies rather than reveal his deposits, 66 ; father-in-law of A*h*mad b. *H*ajjaj, 98.
Mūsā b. Mākān.—Dailemite officer in Basrah (341), ii. 144.
Mūsā b. Qatādah Abū 'Imrān.—Officer in employ of Mu'izz al-d. quarrels with *S*aimari, ii. 107.
Mūsā b. Siyākān.—Killed fighting for Saif al-d. (349), ii. 180.
Mūsā b. Sulaimān Abū 'Imrān.—Sent by Tuzun from Wasit to Baghdad in (332), ii. 48 ; conceals Tuzun's epileptic stroke, 61 ; joins Abu'l-'Abbas Tamimi in the plot for deposition of Muttaqi, 74.
Mūsā b. al-Zukūrī.—Jester, N. 276.
Mūsā (Umm) Hāshimiyyah The Stewardess.—Appointed, 20, (298) ; intrigues for vizierate of Ibn Abi'l-Baghl, 21 ; for Thawabah, 24 ; witnesses torture of Fu at, 90 ; takes offence and so gets 'Ali b. 'Isa dismissed (304), 40 ; arrested (310), 83, foll. ; N. 119.
Umm Mūsā's Brother.—Censor in Ahwaz, N. 164.
Mus'ab b. Zubair.—His death day celebrated as Mu*h*arram 17, H. 342 ; celebration forbidden, 458.
Musāfir b. Sahlān Abu'l-'Abbās.—Governor of Nahawand, summoned by Mu'izz al-d. during rebellion of Ruzbahan, ii. 163 ; advises execution of Ruzbahan, 165.
Ibn Musāfir, The '*Ayyar*.—Executed, H. 439.
*al-Musalla.—Place, S. 268 ; see also Baghdad, Oratory.
Musayyab.—Officer at Mausil, ii. 206.
Musayyab b. Rāfi'.—'Uqailite chief at Hit, S. 55.
*Mūsh.—Armenian city seized by Naja, ii. 202.
Ibn al-Musharrif.—Quoted, 30.
al-Musha*tt*ab.—See Abu *T*ahir Subashi.
Mushayya' The *T*a'ite.—Cousin of Ibn al-Jarra*h* captures Abu Taghlib, 403.
Mushghilah.—Mother of Mu*ti*', an adept at whistling, ii. 87n.
Mushriq.—Officer of Yaqut, 347.
Muslim b. *T*āhir al-'Alawi.—Quoted, ii. 239n.
Abū Muslim of Khorāsān.—Said to have been a cobbler, 168.
al-Mustajīr Billāh.—Title taken by 'Isa, son of Mustakfi, in Armenia (349), ii. 177.
al-Mustakfī 'Abdallāh.—Son of Muktafi, interviews Tuzun's steward with a view to caliphate, ii. 74 ; his caliphate (333), 80 ; hides at approach of Mu'izz al-d., 84.
Ibn Mu*t*ā'.—Assassinates *H*asun, H. 418.
Mu'ta*d*id Caliph.—Muqtadir nominated as his son, 3 ; hoarded against emergencies, 181, 184 ; saved a million dirhems yearly, 241 ; his Nauruz (New Year's Day), ii. 248 ; Kharaj deferred till then, 407 ; endowed research, 408 ; story of his executing the soldier for stealing a mule, S. 51 ; assigns Kirman to 'Amr b. Laith, 193 ; his scrutiny of accounts, N. 43, 45 ; tortures Isma'il b. Bulbul, 76, 120 ; plays Nard with *H*amdun, 129, 142, 150 ; punishes a Turk, 153 ; his fear of the Dailemites, 154 ; his care for public opinion, 157 ; his severity, 159 ; his expedition against Wasif to Tarsus, 227 ; marries Khumarawaihi's daughter, 262,

Mu*t*ahhar b. 'Abdallāh Abu'l-Qāsim.—Vizier of 'A*d*ud al-d. in Oman, ii. 360; conquers Oman, and Kirman, *ibid.*; left behind by 'A*d*ud al-d. with a large force in Baghdad, 381; goes against *H*asan b. 'Imran and failing commits suicide, 409; buried in his home Karazin, 411; arrests Ibrahim *S*abi', S. 22; obtains his release, *ibid.*, 40; dams Sahliyyah canal, 69.
Mu*t*ahhar b. Is*h*āq b. Yūsuf Ahwāzī.—With Baridi, N. 270.
Mu'tamid.—The Caliph at Fam al-*S*il*h*, N. 166.
Mu'tamad al-d.—See Qirwash.
Mutanabbi.—Quoted, N. 5; 170; Ibn Jinni's commentary on him, H. 417.
Abu'l-Mu*t*arrif.—Governor of Mausil, S. 83; arrested by Sa'd b. Mohammed, 85; released by Bad, 86; his vizier, *ibid.*
Mu'tasim.—The Caliph, his care for pay of troops, S. 45; cruelty of his punishments, N. 75.
Mutawakkil.—The Caliph, ii. 16; first caliph who postponed Nauruz, ii. 407n; sends for Ibn al-Bahlul, N. 126; his yellow banquet, 146.
Mu*t*awwaq.—See Ibrahim Abu'l-Fat*h*.
Mu'tazil.—Riots in Basrah, N. 210; their courage and freedom from superstition, 273.
Mu'tazilite Stories.—N. 209, 210.
al-Mu'tazz.—Caliph, ii. 16.
Ibn al-Mu'tazz.—See 'Abdallah.
al-Mu*t*i' al-Fa*d*l, son of Muqtadir, the Caliph.—Sought after by Mustakfi, ii. 78; but hides; made caliph (334) by Mu'izz al-d. with title Mu*t*i', 87; taken by Mu'izz al-d. to 'Ukbara, 89; released upon oath and restored to his palace, 106; demands pretender (M. b. Mustakfi) and afterwards tortures him, 249; paralysed, 283; people demand him to lead Jihad, 303; Bakhtiyar demands money of him for the same, 307; his reply, tries to escape to Bakhtiyar, 327; brought back by Sabuktakin and dethroned (363), 327; dies at Dair 'Aqul, 334; refused Mu'izz al-d. right of having drum beaten at prayer times, 396; intercedes for an 'Abbasid, N. 49; travelled simply, 146; his carpet, 149.
Muttaqi, Abu Is*h*aq Ibrahim b. Muqtadir, Caliph.—His appointment (329), ii. 1; seizes Bachkam's treasure, 11; pays money to Baridi, 17; flees with Ibn Ra'iq (330), 25; sides with Na*s*ir al-d. and returns with him to Baghdad (330), 28; sides with Tuzun (331), 44; with the *H*amdanids, 47; flees, 48, 49; offered caliphate in Egypt, but declines (333), 67; arrested and blinded by Tuzun (333), 72; travelled simply, N. 146.
Muwaffaq al-Nasir.—His wars with Zanj, N. 77; 126; at Wasit, 167; with a diviner, 268
Muwaffaq.—See Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il.
Muwaffaq.—Title taken by Mu*z*affar b. 'Ali.
Muwaffaq.—Servant of Qasim, destroys palace of Murshid, ii. 125n.
Muwaffaqi canal.—274.
Mu'wajj.—Syrian poet, N. 217, 255.

Muza'bal.—Boat-man of Mu'izz al-d. arrested by 'Imran b. Shahin, ii. 159.
al-Muzaffar.—See Mu'nis the Eunuch; 'Ubaidallah b. Mohammed.
Muzaffar b. 'Ali.—The *H*ajib; assassinates Mohammed b. 'Imran, S. 87 (373); seizes government, 89; terrorises, *ibid.*; takes title Muwaffaq, 89; dies (376), 134.
Muzaffar b. Mohammed Abu'l-Fa*d*l.—Officer under Abu'l-Wafa, takes Mayyafariqin, ii. 390; sent to Jabal, 416; chamberlain, *ibid.*
Muzaffar b. Ma*h*mūd Abu'l-Fa*d*l, The *H*ājib.—Defeats 'Asim b. *H*asanawaihi, S. 12; defeats Qarma*t*ians, 110.
Muzaffar b. Yāqūt.—Deserts Palace on rebellion of Mu'nis (317), 192; governor of Ispahan (319), 211; seizes estate of Ibn Rustam, 271; his defeat by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 266, 279; goes to Baghdad, 301; arrested, 318; released, 332; plots Ibn Muqlah's fall, 332, foll.; sent to Yaqut, 345; goes over to Baridi, 345; arrested by Baridi, then sent to Baghdad, 348.
Abu'l-Muzaffar.—See Baristughan.
Muzā*h*im Abu'l-Fa*d*l, son of Ibn Ra'iq.—Sent to Ikhshid to apologise for his brother's death (328), 414.
Myrtle.—Brought to newly-made sovereigns by Persians, ii. 42.
Nabataean.—Name for dwellers in the Marsh, ii. 409, 410; clerks, N. 68; pronunciation, N. 218.
Ibn Nabhān.—Man of Oman to whom Abu'l-Faraj b. Fasanjas handed over the government, ii. 237.
Nadhīr.—His estates confiscated, 295
Nafā*d*ah.—Bedouin tribe, S. 304.
*Naffā*t.—Naptha-man, S. 60.
Ibn Naffā*t* Abu'l-Qāsim 'Alī b. 'Uthmān.—Controller of expenditure and treasury, 152; arrested by Baridi and taken to Wasit, ii. 25.
Nāfi'.—Ruler of Oman, freedman of Yusuf b. Wajih, ii. 213, 217; after expulsion seeks protection of Mu'izz al-d., 217; accompanies expedition, 218.
*Nahāwand.—193; its wealth, 213; its governor Musafir b. Sahlan, ii. 163 (345); reduced by 'A*d*ud al-d. 415, 416; to be given to Muayyid al-d., *ibid.*
*Nahr.—Fortress where Fulad was confined, S. 131.
*Nahr Abān.—ii. 42.
*Nahr al-'Abārah.—ii. 406.
*Nahr 'Abbās.—ii. 244.
*Nahr al-Amīr.—ii. 59; army of Baridi there, ii. 369.
*Nahr al-Basrah.—ii. 244.
*Nahr al-Bazzāzin.—ii. 406.
*Nahr Būq.—150; ii. 9 (329).
*Nahr al-Dair.—S. 257, 270; Faraj, ii. 81.
*Nahr al-Dajāj.—ii. 406.
*Nahr Dubais.—373.
*Nahr al-Fa*d*l.—Below Wasit, ii. 268, 347.
*Nahr of *H*arbiyyah Quarter.—Fed by Dujail, ii. 406.
*Nahr 'Isā.—ii. 406; H. 365.

*Nahr Ishāqī.—ii. 380.
*Nahr Jārūd.—346.
*Nahr Jūr.—ii. 9.
*Nahr Khārah Hurmuz.—Scene of battle, H. 377.
*Nahr Mahdī.—States of Mu'izz al-d. there, ii. 183.
*Nahr al-Malik.—Name of district, H. 420.
*Nahr Masjid al-Anbārīyyīn.—ii. 406.
*Nahr Mu'alla.—Street of, Iron dome removed from for Mu'izz al-d.'s palace, ii. 183.
*Nahr al-Qallā'in.—ii. 406.
*Nahr Rūfīl.—Burst, ii. 9 (329); repaired by Mu'izz al-d., 165.
*Nahr Sābus.—At Wasit, S. 131 (Faraj, ii. 3).
*Nahr al-Silah.—District below Wasit, ii. 268.
*Nahr Sūrāb.—ii. 367.
*Nahr Tābiq.—ii. 24.
*Nahr Tīrā.—381.
*Nahr Tustar.—Bachkam's followers swim it, 371.
*Nahr 'Umar.—S. 372.
*Nahr Ibn 'Umar.—S. 270.
*Nahrābīn.—Yaqut advances thither against Harun b. Gharib. 308.
*Nahrawān.—Estate of Abu'l-Haija near Mausil, N. 180.
*Nahrawān, The.—Canal opened from it to the Diyala by Ibn Ra'iq, 394; Ibn Ra'iq defeats M. b. Yanal there, 407; Baridi's barge with treasure sinks there, 371; N. 155.
*Nahrawān Bridge.—Scene of negotiations between M. b. Yaqut and Harun b. Gharib (322), 307, foll., 330; fortress there, ii. 22, 50, 382; S. 69, 108, 133, 140; Yaghma flees thither, H. 418; *H*ajjaj, 422; N. 180.
*Nahrawānāt.—Province of Iraq, 29, 308; head of dam repaired by Mu'izz al-d., ii. 165; S. 127.
*Naiband.—15 parasangs from Siraf, H. 414; Farrukhan builds palace there, 416.
Najā, Retainer of Saif al-d.—Raids Byzantines, ii. 199; pursues Hibat Allah, *ibid.*; fines people of *H*arran, 200; attacks ruler of Manzikert, 208; flees, *ibid.*; restored to favour, *ibid.*; assassinated, 209, 211.
Najā*h*.—Servant of Muttaqi, ii. 11; killed, 17.
Abu'l-Najm.—Son of *H*asanawaihi, ii. 415.
Najm al-daulah.—See Fulad b. Manadhar.
*Najmī.—See Baghdad.
*Nakhtah.—20 parasangs from Sirajan, H. 278.
Namā Retainer of Saif al-d.—His stratagem at *H*arran, ii. 199.
Naqīb (sergeant, registrar).—Their functions, ii. 232, 265, 273, 374; N. of 'Alawids supervises restoration of Mosques, 405; receive no accession-money, 3; transmit money to officials, S. 329; inferior N., S. 52; as messengers, 63.
Naqī*t*.—Officer, 325.
Naq*t*.—Retainer of the Ikhshid accompanies Muttaqi from Raqqah, ii. 69.
Nard Game.—N. 78, 129, 241, 250.

Narmasīr.—S. 191; siege of (384), 196; Bakhtiyar's son retires thither, *H*. 351; *T*ahir b. Khalaf, 376, 377.
Nashāwā in Armenia.—Wrested from al-Fa*d*l b. Ja'far *H*amdani by Daisam, ii. 149.
Ibn al-Nashshā*t*.—Approves of tradesmen as Witnesses, S. 278.
al-Nāsi*h*.—Title given by Mu*t*i' to Ibn Baqiyyah, ii. 214.
Nasīm.—Slave of Muqtadir, 123, 151; cupbearer (*sharabi*) employed as messenger, 160.
Nāsir b. Marzubān.—Named for throne in third place, ii. 166; joins Wahsudhan at Muqan, 179; seizes Ardabil, *ibid.*; surrenders to Justan, *ibid.*; imprisoned by his uncle, 180; put to death, *ibid.*
Nāsir al-daulah *H*asan b. 'Abdallāh b. *H*amdān Abū Mohammed.—His relations with his father, N. 178; in service of 'Ali b. 'Isa, who reconciles the two, *ibid.*; bidden resist Mu'nis, i. 233; puts to death his uncle Sa'id (323), 323; attacked by Ibn Muqlah, quits Mausil, but afterwards returns and is recognised, 329; Lashkarsitan takes refuge with him, 403; attacked by Bachkam and Ra*d*i (326), 404; 'Ali b. 'Isa advised to go to him (329), ii. 14; declines to receive Bachkamite Turks, 19; murders Ibn Ra'iq, 27; appointed *Emir al-Umara*, 28; his government of Baghdad, 41; quits it (331), 45; hopes of Emirate held out to him by Ibn Shirzad, 83; marches to Samarra (334), 89; fights with Mu'izz al-d. for possession of Baghdad, thought his presence in the field unlucky, 93; is defeated by Mu'izz al-d., sues for peace and being threatened by Turks flees to Mausil, 94; obtains government of Takrit and N. Syria and Egypt (335), 108; rejects Marzuban's proposal that he should invade Baghdad (339), 131; refuses help to Daisam, 156; sends his son to seize Baghdad (345), 162; defeats mutiny of Turks and Dailemites (347), 168; makes apology to Mu'izz al-d., 170; delays payment and flees to Nisibin; his guerilla tactics, 171; takes refuge with Saif al-d. in Halab, 171; endeavours to make terms with Mu'izz al-d., 204; evacuates Mausil (353) and retakes it, *ibid.*; recommends his sons to wait till Bakhtiyar's funds are low, 238; arrested by his son Abu Taghlib, *ibid.*, and 255; dies (358), *ibid.*; acquired Mausil, etc., by purchase, 384; his miserliness, N. 202; see also 41.
Nāsir al-daulah.—See Ibn Baqiyyah.
Nāsir al-daulah wal-Dīn.—Sabuktakin Ghaznewi, H. 345.
Nāsir al-Dīn wal-daulah.—See Badr b. *H*asanawaihi.
al-Nāsir Lidīn Allāh.—Sees A*h*mad b. Ya*h*ya.
Nasr b. A*h*mad.—Prince of Khorasan; his accession (301), 33; evacuates Nisabur, 275; his death (329), ii. 7; reported in Baghdad (331), 47; incident at his court, 122; purchases flystone for 10,000 dr., N. 188.
Nasr b. al-Fa*d*l Abu'l-Fat*h*.—Accompanies 'A*d*ud al-d.'s sons to Shiraz, S. 78.
Nasr b. Fat*h*.—President of Treasury, 145.
Nasr b. Hārūn Abū Mansūr.—Christian vizier of 'A*d*ud al-d. in Baghdad

(364), ii. 346 ; administers Iraq, 347 ; gets leave to build churches, 408 ; sole vizier (369), 412, S. 72 ; arrested (372), 80 ; tortured to death, 82.
Nasr b. *H*asan b. Fairuzān.—Messenger of Fakhr al-d., S. 93.
Nasr b. *H*usain.—Agent for 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 24.
Nasr b. Mohammed Abu'l-'Abbās.—Deputy for Fura*d* Ahwaz, N. 164.
Nasr Qushūri the *H*ājib.—Defends 'Ali b. 'Isa in absence of Mu'nis, 44 ; opposes Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 47 ; enemy of Furat, 52, 55 ; negotiates with *H*amid for latter's vizierate, 57 ; given charge of arrested persons, 58 ; a follower of *H*allaj, 76 ; receives *H*amid, 96 ; Muqtadir ready to betray him, 102 ; negotiates 'Ali b. 'Isa's fine (311), 109, 110 ; Furat plans his arrest, 117 ; is protected by Sayyidah, *ibid.* ; wrangles with Furat, 119 ; reconciled, 122, 125 ; given custody of Furat, 126 ; supports Khaqani II. for vizierate (312), 127, 132 ; examines Furat, 135 ; plots to make M. b. Khalaf vizier, 166, 167, 184, and to arrest 'Ali b. 'Isa, 169 ; has charge of 'Abd al-Ra*h*man b. 'Isa (316), 185 ; in command of *H*ujari troops, 176 ; and dies of fever on expedition (316), 183 ; favours *H*allaj, N. 83, 137.
Nasr Sājī.—Made head of rebellious Masāffis, 203.
Abū Nasr son of 'A*d*ud al-daulah.—See Baha al-daulah.
Abū Nasr son of Bakhtiyar.—See Shahfiroz.
Abū Nasr Bans.—At Saif al-d.'s court, N. 53 ; origin of his name, *ibid.*
Abū Nasr.—See Ibrahim b. Yusuf.
Abū Nasr Ibn Ka'b.—Arrested and killed, S. 154, 155.
Abū Nasr Majarī.—In service of Abu'l-Kha*tt*ab, H. 435 ; see Mansur.
Abū Nasr Sunnī.—See Bishr b. Ibrahim.
Abū Nasr Ustādh Fā*d*il.—Quoted, S. 267 ; afraid of 'Ali b. A*h*mad, *ibid.* ; frustrates appointment of latter to vizierate (386), 274 ; arrested and surrendered to Ibn Masarjis, 285.
Ibn Nasrawaihi Mohammed b. 'Ubaid Abu'l-*H*usain.—Mediates for Abu 'Ali Anbari, ii. 54 ; qa*d*i, quoted, N. 115, 128, 248.
National Movements.—ii. 213.
*Na'ūrat al-Sabīl.—346, 347.
*Nawā of Damascus.—ii. 401.
Nāzūk Abū Mans*ū*r.—Chief of Police in Baghdad (310), 83 ; sent to arrest *H*amid and seizes his baggage (311), 95 ; disgusted by torture of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 110 ; feed by Furat, 120 ; employed to quell riot, 121 ; arrests Furat, 126 ; Mu*h*assin, 132 ; tortures both, 136 ; makes difficulties about their execution, 138, 143, 149 ; protects Baghdad during Qarma*t*ian crisis, 179, 182 ; quarrels with Harun b. Gharib and has recourse to arms (316), 187, 188 ; chamberlain of Qahir, 193 ; offends Masaffi and *H*ujari troops and is killed (317), 195.
Neutrality advised where dispute is not religious, H. 374.
Nībak b. Shīrak.—Dailemite officer deserts to 'A*d*ud al-d. ii. 368.
Nicephorus, Byzantine Emperor.—His election and murder, S. 12, 13 ; builds Caesarea, ii. 210 ; takes Mas*s*isah, 211 ; and Tarsus, *ibid.* ; dies (356), 239 ; but Dhahabi places a number of Syrian victories by him in (357), 253n.

Nicephorus Kanikleios.—Byzantine envoy, S. 29; looks after Ibn Shahram, 34; is jealous of the Chamberlain, 35.
Nicephorus Uranus.—Name for the last, ii. 375n.
Ni*h*rir Abu'l-*H*asan.—The Eunuch; sent to guard *S*amsam al-d.'s palace, S. 131; advises his death, 132; begs life of Shukr, 147; advises blinding of *S*amsam al-d., 149; arrested and killed, 154.
Ni*h*rir the Less.—Sent against Ibn Abi'l-Saj (304), 46; against *S*u'luk and is defeated, 52; governor of Dinawar, deprived of government by Mu'nis, 189.
Ni*h*rir 'Umari.—Captured by Abu *T*ahir, 121.
Nīkūr, son of al-Dā'ī.—Vainly begs life of a relative from Muwaffaq, H. 358.
*Nīl.—ii. 370; H. 423, 424.
Nīlī Abū Bakr.—In Yaqut's confidence, 340; bribed by Baridi, 341.
*Nimrūdiyyah.—Estates of Muqtadir in Ahwaz, N. 138.
**Ninety* (*Tis'in*).—Estate in Balis Road, ii. 214.
Niqniq (*ostrich*).—Instrument of torture and disgrace, 39; ii. 414.
*Nīr.—Fortress in Adharbaijan, ii. 179.
*Nīsābūr.—Occupied and evacuated by Makan b. Kaki, 275; A*h*mad b. Mohammed b. Mu*h*taj there, 276; ii. 102; Mu*t*i' proclaimed there (345), 157; S. 26; 138, 296.
*Nisibīn.—Gate of Rum, 329; Na*s*ir al-d. flees there, 405; followed by Bachkam, *ibid.*; by Tuzun, ii. 49 (332); flies thither again (335), 109; and again (347), 170; and (353), 204, 205, 206; evacuated in (355), 221, 254, 255; under Abu'l-Fawaris, 291; burnt by Byzantines (361), 303; Abu Taghlib goes there, 384; Ibn Rā'ī governor, S. 83, 87.
Nizār (tribe).—Common ancestor of Taghlib and 'Uqail, ii. 392; eulogy on by Kumait, N. 177.
Nizār *D*abbī.—Governor of Basrah, N. 210.
Nizār b. Mohammed.—Prefect of police, 54 (305); dismissed by *H*amid, 69.
Abu Nu'aim.—See *H*asan b. *H*usain.
Nu'aimi Mohammed b. A*h*mad Abū 'Abdallāh.—Vizier of Daisam who betrays him; is made vizier to Marzuban, ii. 35; Daisam's vizier again, 159; arrested, *ibid.*; but gets restored; corrupts Daisam's nephew, *ibid.*; made vizier by Justan b. Marzuban, 167; arrested by him, 177; escapes from prison and goes to Muqan and encourages Mustajir, *ibid.*
Nubakhti (otherwise Naubakhti and Naibakhti).—See 'Ali b. 'Abbas; *H*usain b. 'Ali; Is*h*aq b. Isma'il,
Ibn Nūbakht Abu Sahl.—Ridicules *H*ajjaj, N. 81.
Nūbandajān.—'Ali b. Buwaihi invited thither, 280; 'Ubaidallah b. al-Fa*d*l goe. thither, S. 183.
Ibn Nubātah Daqqāq Abū Bakr al-'Adl.—Robbed, 268.
Ibn Nubātah.—The Kha*t*ib, preacher in Mosque of Ramlah for the pretender Abu'l-Futū*h*, S. 236.
Ibn Nudār Abu'l-'Abbās.—Quoted, ii. 63.
Nū*h* b. Mansūr Abu'l-Qāsim.—Sends envoy to 'A*d*ud al-d. (371), S. 24; his children expelled from Bukhara (390), H. 373.

Nūh b. Nasr, Sāmānid Prince.—His accession reported in Baghdad (331), ii. 47, 100; treacherously agrees to 'Imad al-d.'s terms against Ibn Muhtaj, 101; defeated by Ibn Muhtaj and Ibrahim and flies to Samarqand, 102; defeats Ibrahim and is restored to power, 104; makes peace with Buwaihids, 147; embittered by Washmagir against Ibn Muhtaj, 155; dies (342), 155.
Nujh Tūlūnī.—Prefect of police in Baghdad, 69; minister of Ma'awin in Ispahan, 139; N. 137.
*Banū Numair.—Quarter of Basrah, N. 117.
Banū Numair (tribe).—Help Abu'l-Barakat, ii. 290; against Bad, S. 145; with Hamdanids, 179; at Barqa'id, 303.
Nu'mān b. 'Abdallāh Mundhirī Abu'l-Mundhir.—Seized property of Rasibi in Dur al-Rasibi, 32; friend of Hamid b. 'Abbas, 69; arbitrates between his agents and those of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 72; killed by Shalmaghani's friend, 123; his generosity, N. 59, 60; governor of Ahwaz, 104.
*Nu'māniyyah.—274; ii. 295; H. 441, 449.
Nusair b. 'Alī.—150.
Nūshajānī.—His words at death of 'Adud al-d., S. 75.
Nūshtakīn.—Turkish general, sent by Bachkam against Baridi and defeats him, ii. 9 (329); goes to Mausil, 19; joins Ibn Ra'iq, *ibid.*; made prefect of police in E. Baghdad by Baridi, 25; betrays Tuzun's plot against Baridi, 26.
Oath.—Objection to taking, N. 191.
Oaths.—Example of, ii. 286.
Officers.—In Army, ii. 327, 345; *amānah*, ii. 287; sahib dawāt, ii. 364; ma'unah in Baghdad (389), H. 340; hajib and naqib, S. 16; Ispahsalar, S. 81, 107; hajib higher than naqib, S. 100; ustadh al-dar, S. 136; sahib al-rub', N. 114.
Offices.—Sale of, see ii. 199.
Oman.—Place of banishment, 221; ii. 61; N. 49; see Yusuf b. Wajih; conquest of planned by Muhallabi, ii. 196 (351); Nafi' ruler subject to Mu'izz al-d., ii' 213; driven out and Qarmatian installed, *ibid.*, 217; Mu'izz al-d.'s plans of conquest carried out by Mohammed b. 'Abbas b. Fasanjas, 218, 232; error in location of, ii. 301; 'Adud al-d.'s vizier there, 360; Samsam al-d. proclaimed there, S. 100; Farrukhan governor, H. 414; N. 56.
Omens Realized.—233; S. 141.
Ordeals.—N. 171.
Paederasty.—187; ii. 45, 155, 199, 309, 372.
Palms.—Taxed, S. 307; plantation in Wasit, ii. 332; S. 307.
*Panj U Panj.—Name of desert, ii. 338.
Passports.—N. 154.
Patriarch of Antioch.—N. 30, 31.
Patricians.—As governors, ii. 211 (Lebeau, i. 320; superior to praetorian praefect).
Patronage.—Purchased, ii. 385.
Payment of Army.—55; mode of, 157, 184, 199, 202, 261; S. 283; a foot-soldier under Mansur got 20 dirhems, Faraj, ii. 140; 10 dirhems a day, Misk ii. 174, to each Turk for expenses; [*cf.*

Tabari iii. 1725 (255)] ; pay of Khorasanites under 'Amid al-Juyush, H. 444.
Payment of Officers.—251.
Persecution.—Of Jews and Christians, S. 180 ; H. 418.
Persian.—Greed, N. 149 ; language, proficiency in, a requisite for viziers in Buwaihid time, ii. 124, 322 ; feasts, see *sadaq*, Mihrijan (abolished by Muhtadi, Bu*h*t. ii. 70) ; months, H. 388, 432, 434, etc.
Physician.—As go-between of princes, Abu A*h*mad, S. 300 ; see 'Isa.
Pilgrims.—Attacked, 121, 201, 330 ; ii. 254 (357) ; provision made for them by 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 407 ; by Badr b. *H*asanawaihi, S. 287 ; drowned, i. 176 ; enter Baghdad, H. 447 ; stopped after Badr b. *H*asanawaihi's death, 287.
Pillow-fight.—N. 55.
Pimp, Profession of.—N. 193.
Pledges of Safety.—S. 239.
Poison.—Suspicion of, Abu'l-Fa*d*l, ii. 313 ; employed for assassination, S. 95, 193, 239.
Police.—Prefect of, a magistrate, ii. 38 ; 20,000 dirhems a month paid for the office, 189 ; 9,000 men under him, 20 ; his duties, 39.
Polo.—N. 181.
Pond.—Day of, celebrated by Shi'ah of Karkh and *T*aq Gate, H. 341.
Posts.—S. 40 ; vegetables and money sent by, *ibid.*
Preachers.—Used for political purposes, H. 374 ; emir preacher, S. 189.
Pre-emption Money.—N. 168.
Pretenders, Hashimi.—See ii. 247 (357), 416 ; see Af*t*asi, S. 295 ; H. 393.
Price of Food.—Notices, 73, 75 ; ii. 91, 128, 165 ; 20 *ratl* the dirhem, ii. 211 ; 2 *ratl* the *danak*, S. 220 ; *Karah* of *Khushkar*, 3 dinar, H. 418 ; of a horse, S. 213 ; of clothes, N. 29 ; 160.
Prisoners.—Arrangements for their comfort, N. 33.
Private Retainers.—of M. b. Yaqut, 209 ; Of Ibn Shirzad, 300 ; of Abu Sa'd Isra'il the Christian, 303 ; of Shafi', Nazuk, Yalbaq, and Harun, 339 ; Faraj, ii. 133 ; H. 414 ; Sabuktakin, ii. 326 (400) ; viziers in general, ii. 242 ; see ii. 250.
Profits.—Of sovereigns explained, ii. 286.
Promises of reform.—By dismissed officers, ii. 313.
Public Opinion.—As a factor in politics, ii. 342 ; revolts, S. 83 ; against a tax, S. 118.
[Purchasing Price of Estates.—Faraj, ii. 132.]
Qābūs b. Washmagīr.—Muayyid al-d. writes to him, ii. 415 ; replies to 'A*d*ud al-d., 415 ; allies himself with Fakhr al-d., S. 15 ; attacked by Muayyid al-d. in Astrabad, 16 ; flies to Nisabur, 17 ; negotiation about, 25 ; again defeated and flies to Nisabur, 28 ; sends to Bukhara, 93 ; excluded from treaty, 98 ; seizes Jurjan (387), 297.
Qā*d*ī.—Only one who dies in prison, Abu Umayyah, N. 117.
Qā*d*īship.—Of Mestopotamia, N. 115.

al-Qādir Billāh, Caliph, A*h*mad b. Is*h*aq b. Muqtadir Abu'l-'Abbas.—Lives with Muhadhdhib al-d., S. 135; son of Is*h*aq b. Muqtadir, 148; cause of his attempted arrest and mode of escape, 149; appointed Caliph (381), 202; his dream, 204; treats Ta'i' well, 245; sees Khorasanites, 250; gives audience to Rustam b. Fakhr al-d.'s envoys (388), S. 311; Khu*t*bah in his name by Mahmud Ghaznawi, 333.
*Qādisiyyah.—175, 330; H. 425.
Qaffāl, Mohammed b. 'Alī b. Ismā'īl.—Comes to Rayy with Khorasanite raiders, ii. 223; life (191–365); answered Nicephorus' poem, 223n.
al-Qāhir Billāh, Caliph, Mohammed b. Mu'ta*d*id Abū Mansūr.—Fetched from Ibn *T*ahir's palace to be made caliph (317), 193; dethroned, but kindly treated by Muqtadir, 199; arrested and brought to the palace (319), 226; arrested Ibn Qarabah, 232; his restoration recommended by Nubakhti against Mu'nis, 242; arbitrarily treated by Ibn Muqlah, etc., 259; counterplots, 261, foll.; his sumptuary measures, 268; buries rivals alive, 284; dethroned by Sima, 288, 289; declines to abdicate, 291; blinded, *ibid.*; retained in his prison, ii. 25; sent against his will to Abu *T*ahir's palace, 81; N. 251.
Qa*ht*ānī.—Group of Kurds, ii. 179.
Qā'id al-Quwwād.—Title of *H*usain b. Jauhar, S. 233.
Banu'l-Qā'if.—Asadite wizards, N. 265.
*Qairawān.—'Ubaidi caliph there, 167.
Qaisar.—Marries stewardess's daughter, 20.
*Qal'ah, The.—ii. 72.
*Qal'at al-Jabal.—H. 384.
Qalansuwah.—Worn by judge, N. 49, 50.
Ibn Qannāsh Jauharī.—See Abu Ja'far *T*al*h*ah b. 'Ubaidallah.
Qantarah Bai*d*ā.—See White Bridge.
Qārākhān.—See A*h*mad b. 'Alī, H. 396.
Qarābah, Abu Bakr Ibn.—66, 67; saves Furat a sum of money, 68; negotiates fine of Ibn al *H*awari (311), 93; introduced by Mufli*h* to Muqtadir and acts as go-between for secret profits, 213; lends vizier money, *ibid.*; courts *H*usain b. Qasim, 220; harbours al-Fa*d*l b. Ja'far in concealment, 224; and Khasibi, 225; tries to get fine from new qa*d*i (320), 229; suggests extortion from Harun b. Gharib who gets him into his power, 230, 231; his treasures and his career, 231, 232; rest of his fine demanded, 244; serves Ibn Muqlah, 246; advanced money to Baridi's army, 247; utilized by Baridi, 249; at Ibn Muqlah's table, 262; goes into hiding at fall of Ibn Muqlah, 264; reappears, 294; mediates for Ibn Muqlah, 337; in power of Baridi, ii. 26; taken prisoner by Tuzun when with Mu'izz al-d., 78; a daughter of his perishes of thirst, 93; sent by Nasir al-d. to sue for peace, 94; is sent from Nasir al-d. to Mu'izz al-d. (335), 108; tortured and arrested by Turks, 109; sent as Nasir al-d.'s messenger, 113; his signature forged by *S*aimari, 115.
Qarārī*t*ī Mohammed b. A*h*mad Iskāfī Abū Is*h*āq.—Secretary of Mohammed b. Yaqut; at battle of Shammasiyyah Gate, 236; in-

spector-general, 254; extorts money at 'Askar Mukram, 256; secretary to M. b. Yaqut as chamberlain, 306; 307, arrested, 318; fined, but fine reduced, 319; vizier, ii. 18 (329); arrested by Kurankij, 20; freed, 22; made vizier, 23; arrested by Nasir al-d. (331) and fined, 38; undertakes administration after Nasir al-d.'s flight, 41 (331); fined by Ibn Muqlah, 44; released, 48; goes with Muttaqi to Mausil, 48; returns from Egypt and is at Muhallabi's court, N. 23.

Qarātakīn Jahshiyārī.—Sent to help Muayyid al-d. (372), S. 28; in van of Sharaf al-d. at Arrajan, 121; Ramhurmuz, *ibid.*; governor of Wasit, 126; goes to Dair 'Aqul, 128; sent to fight Badr b. *H*asanawaihi, 139; defeated, *ibid.*; executed (377), 140.

Qarātakīn al-Rī*h*ī.—Turkish officer joins Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, S. 295.

Ibn Qaratakin.—See Mansur b. Qaratakin.

Qarghūyah.—Saif al-d.'s governor of Halab, ii. 214, 221; maintains Halab, 254 (357); defeats Abu Firas, 256; assassinates Abu Firas, N. 110.

Ibn Qarī'ah Abū Bakr.—See Mohammed b. 'Abd al-Ra*h*man.

Qarma*t*ians.—Attack Basrah (299), 33, 34; seize Basrah (311), 105; pass Basrah on a raid, 165; had no military music, 174; specimen of their conversation, *ibid.*; their steadfastness in battle, 179; attack Meccah (317), 201; attack Tawwaj and Siniz, 284; serve with Ra*d*i (327), but leave him for Baghdad and join Ibn Ra'iq, 405; in Baridi's force, ii. 24; in Nasir al-d.'s, 91; he takes refuge with their leader Malham, 108; complains of Mu'izz al-d. entering into desert without their leave, 112; a force of Qarma*t*ians sent by him to help Rukn al-d., 117; mutiny and go to Saif al-d., 129; help Ibn Wajih to attack Basrah, 144; introduced into Oman, 213; take Damascus (357), 254n; go against Maghribis in Syria, 292; Mohammed b. 'Ali b. Shahuyah proclaims 'A*d*ud al-d., 370; occupy Kufah, S. 109; their six *sadah* (chieftains), *ibid.*; their reputation does not survive their defeat (375) at Jami'ain, S. 110; Ibn Abi'l-Saj summoned against them, N. 156.

Qarmīsīn.—Taken by Sabuktakin, ii. 126, 138; S. 9; annexed to Iraq, S. 10; 129; battle between Qaratakin and Badr there, 139.

*Qarn al-Ayyil.—Near Mausil, ii. 320.

*Qarqīsīa.—Occupied by Abu *T*ahir, 182; *H*amdan goes there, ii. 290, 291.

Qarrād b. Ladīd.—Disputes governorship of Baduraya with Yaghma, H. 364; protects Muqallad's inheritance, 390; abandoned by Qirwash, 391; his followers seize Nahr Sabur, H. 408, 420; with the 'Uqail, 425.

*Qaryat Ibrāhīm.—Health resort, S. 305.

*Qaryat al-Jauz.—H. 382.

*Qaryat al-Qā*d*ī.—Near Bamm, H. 381.

*Qaryat al-Rī*h*.—Village whither Yaqut retreated, 302.

*Qāshān.—ii. 6.

*Qashshān.—ii. 368.

Qasīm.—Title of *H*ajjaj b. Hurmuz, H. 402.
Qāsim b. 'Alī b. Qāsim Abū 'Ali.—Muayyid al-d.'s envoy, S. 91, returns to Fakhr al-d., 96.
Qāsim b. Dīnār Abu'l-'Abbās.—Minister of Kharaj, etc., in Fars (315), 157; sends money (316), 186; governor of Ahwaz, N. 13.
Qāsim b. *H*asan al-Dā'ī 'Alawī.—Invades the Jabal, N. 156.
Qāsim b. *H*usain.—Secretary to the prince Is*h*aq son of Muqtadir, 220; quoted, 267.
Qāsim b. *H*usain Mūsawī 'Alawī.—Died (390), H. 372.
Qāsim b. Mahdar-Farrukh.—Arrested by Ustadhhurmuz, H. 362; finance minister in Kirman, *ibid.* (391), 376; captured by *T*ahir b. Khalaf, 378; offered his vizierate, S. 80; taken to Sijistan, 382, 384; remains with *T*ahir, 385; escapes and becomes marshal and vizier in Shiraz, 386.
Qāsim b. Mohammed Karkhī Abū Mohammed.—N. 174.
Qāsim b. Sīmā.—Sent with Abu'l-Haija against *H*usain b. *H*amdan, 15.
Qāsim b. 'Ubaidallāh.—Vizier of Mu'ta*d*id, 238; governor of Fars for Muktafi, 18; his *qubbah*, ii. 289n; vizier, patron of Zajjaj, N. 42, 43, 50; pupil of Zajjaj, 134; deputy of 'Ubaidallah ill-treats Ibn Abi 'Auf, 164.
Abu'l-Qāsim.—Son of Abu'l-'Abbas *D*abbi, H. 451.
Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn al-'Ājiz.—Administrator of Baghdad, H. 389.
Abu'l-Qāsim 'Alawī.—The qā*d*i sent to Abu'l-Fawaris by Fakhr al-d., S. 96.
Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn Bishr Āmidī.—Satirist, N. 185.
Abu'l-Qāsim Daljī.—Favoured by 'Ala b. *H*asan, S. 246; helps his downfall, 247; arrested, *ibid.* (383).
Abu'l-Qāsim b. al-Fa*d*l b. Ja'far.—Marries Ibn Ra'iq's daughter, 384.
Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn *H*akkār.—H. 412.
Abu'l-Qāsim.—Brother of 'Imran b. Shahin, deserts him (350), ii. 189.
Abu'l-Qāsim Juhani.—Quoted, N. 129.
Abu'l-Qāsim Kharazi.—Qa*d*i (391), H. 402.
Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn al-Mundhir.—Shahid (390), H. 348.
Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn al-Mu*tt*alib.—Quoted, H. 347.
Abu'l-Qāsim Ra*d*ī'.—Governor of Arrajan, S. 154; arrested by 'Ala b. *H*asan, 160; decided *S*amsam al-d. to summon Kurds (388), 314; arrested, 315; killed, *ibid.*
Abu'l-Qāsim *S*arawī.—Quoted, N. 206.
Abu'l-Qāsim Shīrāzī.—"Guarantees" Zu*tt*i, S. 180.
Abu'l-Qasim al-*T*awīl.—Friend of Ustadhhurmuz, beaten, H. 383.
Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn 'Urwah.—Disorganizes finance of Khuzistan, H. 410.
Abu'l-Qāsim Wāsi*t*ī.—Mu'izz al-d.'s death-bed confessor, ii. 231.
Abu'l-Qāsim Ibn Za'farān.—S. 110.
Abu'l-Qāsim al-Zahīr.—H. 423; at battle with Mazyad; sent to fetch back Khafajites, 425.
*al-Qa*s*r.—S. 45, 282, 283; Muqallad made governor of (387), 294, H. 388; 423; N. 171.
*Qa*s*r Faraj.—On the bank of the Tigris, ii. 79; near Bustan *S*aimari, 183.
*Qasr Ibn Hubairah.—175; attacked by Qarma*t*ians (316), 183, 367.

*Qasr al-Jass by Samarra.—ii. 48 ; 380 ; scene of battle between 'Adud al-d. and Bakhtiyar, 380.
Qasrī.—Slave of Hallaj, N. 80.
Qassām.—Native of Damascus, gets control, ii. 401.
Banū Qatan.—S. 213.
Qatīnah.—Arab cavalry commander, ii. 50.
Qatirānī of Basrah.—Satirist, N. 115.
Qātirmiz.—Clerk ; deputy of Ibn al-Hawari's son, 68.
Qatr al-Nada.—D. of Khumarawaihi marrjes Mu'tadid, N. 262.
Qattāl.—Officer of Subkara, treacherous, 18 ; taken prisoner, 19.
Qawām al-Dīn.—Title of Baha al-d., H. 418 (392).
*Qazwīn.—Under 'Ali b. Muqtadir, 33 ; claimed by Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 45 ; goes with Rayy, 51, etc. ; seized by Asfar, 161 ; offered by Rukn al-d. to Marzuban, ii. 132, 227 ; Dailemite agent there, N. 154.
*Qibāb Humaid.—Scene of battle between Tuzun and Mu'izz al-d., ii. 50 ; 77.
Qillij.—Captain sent by Baha al-d. to Sus, S. 268.
Qillij Abu'l-Fawaris.—Defeats 'Ali b. Mazyad (389), H. 340 ; officer sent for from Baghdad by Sabur, 365 ; takes offence and retires, *ibid.*, 366 ; conciliates 'Amid al-J., 438.
*Qinnasrīn.—213, 408.
*Qirtās.—Wounds Muwaffaq, N. 77.
Qirwāsh b. Muqallad b. Musayyib Abu'l-Manī 'Mu'tamad al-daulah.—rescued by his mother, S. 300 ; after Muqallad's death allies himself with Qarrad, H. 390 ; reconciled with Hasan, 391 ; defeats Khafajah, 392 ; releases Nahrsaburi, 409 ; arrests Ibn al 'Arudi, 409 ; 420, 425, 444 ; tries to avenge his clerks, 445 ; goes to Iraq, 446.
*Qubbat Khālid.—In Mosque of Kufah, N. 245.
*Qubbah of Qāsim b. 'Ubaidallāh.—Appropriated by Abu Qurrah, ii. 285.
Ibn Qudaidah Abū Ja'far.—Manages Queen-mother's estates, N. 101 ; story of him, *ibid.*
Ibn Qudaidah Abu Sa'īd.—Quoted, 247 ; his slave helps Baridi, 248 ; accompanies Baridi to vizier, 273 ; Khasibi's collector, 274.
Qūfā Mohammed b. al-Humanī Abu'l-Hasan.—Hajib of Ibrahim Sabi', H. 404.
Qufs, The.—353 ; ii. 249 ; plunder a caravan, 250, 298 ; invade Kirman, are defeated by 'Abid b. 'Ali and sue for peace, etc., 299, 301 ; in 'Adud al-d.'s army, 368.
*Qūhistān.—Soldiers from H., 349.
*Qūmis.—212 ; S. 25.
Qūmisī.—His words on 'Adud al-d.'s death, S. 76.
*Qumm.—War ministers, 'Abbas b. 'Amr and Husain b. Hamdan, 15, 17, 51, 148 ; ii. 6.
Ibn Qūnus.—Byzantine envoy, S. 29.
Quraish.—Their cemeteries honoured by 'Adud al-d., ii. 407.
Qur'ān.—Difficulty of learning, N. 178.

Qurawaihi.—Captain of " the men," *i.e.*, from the ranks, sent to Basrah, 34.
*Qurdī.—23.
*Qurqūb.—Battle there, S. 79 (372).
Abū Qurrah *H*usain b. Mohammed Qunnā'ī.—President of bureaux (359), ii. 260 ; farms Wasit, is deputy of Abu'l-Fa*d*l in Baghdad, 260 ; his relations with Shirzad, *ibid.* ; fearing Abu'l-Fa*d*l he bribes Sabuktakin, 262 ; president of bureau, 263 ; takes title Ra'is, 264 ; gets Abu'l-Faraj dismissed and Abu'l-Fa*d*l re-appointed, *ibid* ; quarrels with Abu'l-Faraj and has recourse to Sabuktakin, arrested, but released and returns to Wasit, resigning bureau, 266 ; restored to bureau, *ibid.* ; intrigues for restoration of Abu'l-Fa*d*l, thwarts Abu'l-Faraj at Wasit, 267 ; is instructed to arrest the latter, *ibid.*, 284 ; recalled to Baghdad, 284 ; goes to Wasit where he is fined, 287 ; has recourse to Sabuktakin, 288 ; quarrels with Ibn Baqiyyah, *ibid.* ; fined, and killed under torture, 291, 294, 309, 366.
Qushūrī.—See A*h*mad b. Mohammed.
Qu*t*b al-daulah.—See 'Ali b. Ja'far.
Qu*t*rabull.—192 ; ii. 165, 168 ; water and air better there in Baghdad, ii. 182 ; boundary of Mu'izz al-d.'s palace, *ibid.*
Rabā*h*.—Deserts Abu'l-Fa*d*a'il for 'Aziz, S. 217.
Rabā*h*i Camphor.—N. 144.
Rabī'ah (Tribe).—Faction of in Basrah, ii. 369 ; beaten, 370 ; allied with Yemen in Jahiliyyah, 402.
Rabīb al-daulah.—See Abu'l-Mu'ammar.
*Rādhānain.—193.
Ra*d*ī'.—See Abu'l-Qasim.
Ra*d*ī Sharīf Mūsawī Abū'l-*H*asan.—Odes by him, S. 202, 207 ; selected *H*ajjaj's poetry, H. 404 ; pilgrim (389), H. 342.
al-Rā*d*ī Billāh, son of Muqtadir Abu'l-'Abbās, Caliph.—Given conduct of war in Egypt, 32, 38, 42, 142, 188 ; made governor of the West (318), 202 ; removed from vizier's palace in Mukharrim, 221 ; resents this, *ibid.* ; recommended for succession by Mu'nis, 242 ; placed on the throne by Sajis and *H*ujaris, 290 ; his reign (322-329), 290-420 ; preaches in Mosque, 333 ; declines offer of Ibn Ra'iq to take over government, 335 ; accepts it, 350 ; accompanies Ibn Ra'iq to Wasit (325), 357 ; returns to Baghdad, 360 ; negotiates with Ibn Muqlah, whom he betrays, 386, 387 ; makes Bachkam " Prince of Princes," 393 ; death and character, 417 ; a drinking bowl of his, N. 149 ; last caliph to do various things, 145.
Abū Rafā'ah Ibn Kāmil.—Deputy judge in Sawad of Baghdad satirized, N. 52.
Rāfi' b. *H*usain.—With the 'Uqail, H. 425.
Rāfi' b. Mohammed b. Maqn.—Dissuades Muqallad from civil war, S. 301 ; H. 392 ; with the 'Uqail, H. 425.
Rāfi*d*īs.—They expect concealed Imam, 181 ; the Furat family said to be of this sect, 184.

*Rāfiqah.—*H*amdan entrenches himself there (355), ii. 255; surrendered to Sa'd al-d., S. 214, 239.
Rāghib.—Eunuch of Ra*d*i.—324.
*Ra*h*bah.—Entered by Abu *T*ahir (316), 182; who builds bridge there, 182; by *H*amid b. Nams, ii. 172; under Saif al-d., 174, 206; entered by *H*amdan, 256, 289, 291, 390; taken by 'A*d*ud al-d., 392, 401; S. 138; under Bekjur, S. 208, 239.
Ibn Rahzādh Abu'l-*H*asan.—His quarrel with Ibn Hudhud, H. 340; arrested and released, *ibid.*
Ibn al-Rā'ī.—See *H*asan b. Bishr.
Raidān *S*aqlabi.—Eunuch of *H*akim urges execution of Arjuwan, S. 230, 231.
Ra'īlī.—Gets control of Antioch, flies from Byzantines, ii. 257n.
Rā'iq, The Elder.—Sent against *H*usain b. *H*amdan (203), 36; defeated and flies to Mu'nis, *ibid.*
Ibn Rā'iq Ibrāhīm.—Brother of Mohammed, jointly prefect of police (317), 202; dismissed, *ibid.*; reinstated (319), 211.
Ibn Rā'iq Mohammed Abū Bakr.—Jointly with his brother prefect of police (317), 202; dismissed (318), 202; joint chamberlain, 211; seized money meant for vizier, 219, 225; makes for Ahwaz, 254; made governor of Basrah and deserts M. b. Yaqut, 256; employs Baridi, 274; seizes Ahwaz, 287; evacuates half Wasit for Yaqut, 302; quarrel between the two, 318; invites Bachkam and his Turks, 332; stops sending money to capital (324), 332; offers himself for emirate (324), 333, 343; his offer accepted, 350; his disputes with Baridi to 368; was partly successful, 372; goes to Basrah, *ibid.*; defeated by *T*ahir the Jilite and escapes to Ahwaz, 374; goes thence to Wasit, *ibid.*; departs for Baghdad, 379; betrayed by Ibn Muqatil, 422; flies from Bachkam to 'Ukbara, 440; is joined by Bachkamites in Syria (329), ii. 19; summoned by Muttaqi, 20; demands emirate in Baghdad, *ibid.*; massacres Dailemites, 22; flies from Baridi to Mausil and is murdered by Na*s*ir al-d., 25–27; with Kafur's followers, ii. 257n.
*Rāmhurmuz.—Subkara and Mu'nis meet there, 17; Mohammed b. Yaqut goes there, 265; troops of Mardawij arrive there, 301; evacuated by Buwaihid officer, 302; state prisoners interned there, ii. 111, 112, 113, 114, 246, 367; treasure stored there, S. 80, 121, 253, 266, 326.
*Ramlah.—Sold to the Ikhshid by Ibn Ra'iq, 414; people migrate there from the frontier, ii. 203; attacked by Qarma*t*ians, 254; Kafurids go thither, 257n; Ikhshidids defeated there by 'Ubaidids, *ibid.*; battle there between Egyptians and Alptakin, 385; Daghfal there, 402; battle, (1 Safar, 371) 403; S. 222; taken by Mufarrij, 235.
*Ramlān.—Between 'Askar Mukram and Tustar, S. 269.
Ransoms.—N. 135; see Saif al-daulah.
*Raqqah.—Mu'nis sent thither, 116; again (316) against Abu *T*ahir, who departs, 182; *H*usain b. Qasim sent there, 267; Muttaqi goes there (332), ii. 49, 55; dearth there, 203; Saif al-d. removes

its iron gates, *ibid.*; taken by *H*amdan, 255; made domain by 'A*d*ud al-d., 392, 404; S. 138; under Bekjur, 208, 239.
Raqqah Shammāsiyyah.—ii. 21, 90; N. 70.
*Ra's 'Ain.—ii. 358.
Rasha' Abu'l-*H*asan Khālidī.—Secretary of Qarrad, H. 364; asks Hilal to intercede for him with Sabur, 365; makes terms with Sabur, 366; purchases 'Ali b. 'Abdallah b. 'Urwah, 448.
al-Rashīd (Harun).—N. 124.
al-Rāshid Billāh.—Title of pretender Abu'l-Futu*h*, S. 236.
Ibn Rāshid.—See M. b. *H*usain.
*Rashīdiyyah.—235.
Rashīq al-Aisar.—Takes Ibn Muqlah to Shiraz, 229.
Rashīq Nasīmī.—Arranges to make Antioch tributary to Byzantines, ii. 212n (354); surrenders Tarsus, 214; goes to Antioch, then Halab.
Rāsibī.—25, 240.
Rass, The.—Described, 400.
*Rayy.—Placed under 'Ali b. Muqtadir, 33; invaded by Ibn Abi'l-Saj (304), 45; under Wasif, 47; under Akhu Su'luk A*h*mad b. 'Ali (307), 50; under Wasif, 51; put in charge of ruler of Khorasan (314), 149; under Dailemites, 161; under Washmagir, 278; sezied by Rukn al-d., ii. 7; evacuated, 100; attacked by Ibn Qaratakin, 116; by force from Khorasan, 159, 218, 222; Khorasanite raiders there, 213, 230, 233, 274, 303, 333, 334, 350; placed under Rustam b. Fakhr al-d., S. 312; H. 342, 438; N. 211.
Abu'l-Rayyān.—See *H*amid b. Mohammed.
Rāzī 'Alawī.—Son-in-law of 'Ala b. *H*asan, S. 247.
Razmān b. Zarīzād.—At Muwaffaq's court, H. 358, 359.
Readings of the Qur'an, Seven.—N. 178.
Rebeck.—Ignorance about, N. 192.
Red ink.—Used by Byzantine emperors in deeds, ii. 213.
*Rēgistān.—Place near Bukhara, ii. 103.
Representative System.—N. 57.
Resurrection.—Belief in, N. 174.
Retaliation.—H. 340.
Righfīr, Prince of Numair.—S. 179.
Ibn Abi'l-Riyā*h* Bālūsi.—Escapes from battle, ii. 300.
Rikābsalār.—Office, H. 435; see Mansur b. *T*as.
Riots.—In Baghdad (307), 74; (361), ii. 305, 306, 308; H. 341, 387.
Rivercraft; names of vessels used on the Tigris.
H*arrāqah* (rowed, Tabari iii. 1540; used for conveying women, Faraj i. 151), 3.
H*udaidī* (or h*adīdī*) a new name for a *zauraq* in (251) Tabari iii. 1626, 17; used by Caliph, S. 123; could be lived in for some days, ii. 25; i. 210, 222, 370, 414; ii. 90, 91, 327, 344.
Muraqqa'ah (not always used in this sense), 407; ii. 327; H. 399, 456; contrast, N. 104.
Khaitiyyah (skiff), Faraj ii. 122; liable to be overturned.
Sumairiyyah (contained two boatmen, Tabari iii. 1764, 14), 175 376, 378; ii. 21, 46.

Sumāriyyah (probably the same as last), S. 60, 62, 146, 168.
Shadhā'ah, collective *shadhā* (a large vessel, Tabari iii. 2095); tarred, 372, 8, 176, 219, 235; ii. 217, 301 (for the sea), 356, 370.
Shāshī, 302.
T*arrādah*, a barge towed with ropes, N. 206.
T*auf* (plural *Atwāf*), raft, 302.
T*ayyār* (rendered *barge*), used for travelling from one part of the city to another, 176, 235, 405; ii. 144, 244, 317, and often.
Zabzab could contain a compartment (*dast*) and a throne, S. 106; faster than a h*udaidī*, ii. 327; used for archers, ii. 92; i. 335, 370, 373; ii. 46, 144, 169, 244; see also, S. 240.
Zauraq used for conveying stores, ii. 46; under 20 *zauraq* hold 1,000 men and women, ii. 177; closed *zauraq* for prisoners, i. 261, 179, 183, 267; ii. 205, 369; N. 49.
Zulāl suitable for long voyage, Faraj, ii. 20; with curtains, *ibid.*, 35.
Ibn Rizq.—Christian clerk; *H*amdan lodged in his palace, ii. 256.
Ibn Rizq Allāh.—Looks after captives, N. 33.
Robbers.—Obtain licence from government, ii. 51.
Robes of Honour.—Emir's white, ii. 82; see ii. 342; seven, S. 84, 99; described, 154.
Robe of Reconciliation.—ii. 79; of a *nadim*, ii. 161.
Rolls, Master of the.—Office of qa*d*i, N. 119.
Romanus.—Son of Ward, ii. 396; S. 112.
Roses.—Feasts of, N. 146, 147.
Rose Gardens.—*Bustan al-Ward*, of 'Abbas b. *H*asan, 5.
Rubā'īyyah of *S*ufis.—N. 54.
*Rūdhān Road.—H. 384.
*Rūdhbār.—Scene of battle between Rukn al-d. and Ibn Qaratakin (340), ii. 140.
Ruhailah bint Musayyib.—Wife of Ja'far b. 'Ali b. Maqn reconciles Muqallad and 'Ali, S. 301.
Rukn al-daulah *H*asan b. Buwaihi Abū 'Alī.—First in service of Makan b. Kaki, 275; goes to Kazarun and defeats an army sent by Yaqut, 281; hostage with Mardawij, escapes after his death, 315; comes to Wasit, 411; when Washmagir was occupied with Ibn Mu*h*taj seizes Rayy, ii. 4, 5, 8; marries *H*asan b. Fairuzan's daughter, ii. 8; receives title Rukn al-d. (334), 85; attacked by Ibn Mu*h*taj (332), 100; evacuates Rayy, re-enters it and occupies, *ibid.*; Jabal, 108 (335); invested with government of Khorasan, 117 (337); *amir al-umara* (338), 120; defeats Arab and Turkish mutineers, 129; enters Hamadhan, *ibid.*; at Shiraz after 'Imad al-d.'s death, 137, 138; his dream, 142; defends Rayy from Tabrak against Ibn Mu*h*taj (342), 154; accepts peace proposals against advice, 155; defeats Washmagir and drives him from Tabaristan and Jurjan, *ibid.*; makes peace with Marzuban and allies himself to him, 156; secures for Ibn Mu*h*taj governorship of Khorasan, 156; receives Ibn Mu*h*taj after his defeat and takes him to Jurjan, 158; Khu*t*bah to him

in Meccah and Hijaz, 158; makes peace with Khorasan, 161; takes Sariyah, 190; enters Jurjan, 191; harbours Ibrahim b. Marzuban (355), 218; had married Marzuban b. Mohammed's daughter, *ibid.*; admits Khorasanite raiders, 222; is defeated by them, 225; his stratagem for rousing his followers, 226; attacked by coalition, 233 (356); survives his contemporary Kings, 240, 259; his weakness, 279; Bakhtiyar appeals to him (363), 330; takes Marzuban's side against 'A*d*ud al-d., 347 (364); gives a fierce answer to 'A*d*ud al-d.'s messenger, 350; meets 'A*d*ud al-d. at Ispahan (365) after debate, ii. 363; S. 98; hostage with Mardawij, N. 157.

Ibn Rundaq.—See Faris.

*Rusāfah.—Queen-mother's tomb there, 193, 260; iron doors removed thence for Mu'izz al-d.'s palace, ii. 183; 'Ali b. Mazyad retires thither, S. 304; judge there, H. 272.

Rusāfi.—Name of material, S. 123.

Russians.—Their attack on Bardha'ah, ii. 62, foll.; Basil and Constantine apply for aid to them, S. 116 (375).

Rustabāsh.—Deserts from A*h*mad b. Buwaihi to Baridi, ii. 37; conspires against Abu'l-Qasim Baridi, 61; killed, *ibid.*

Rustam b. A*h*mad Abu'l-*H*asan.—Clerk to Abu Ja'far *H*ajjaj, S. 73; H. 401.

Rustam b. Fakhr al-d. Abu *T*alib.—Sends envoy to Qadir (388), S. 311.

Ibn Rustam A*h*mad b. Mohammed Abū 'Alī.—Farms revenue of Ispahan for *H*amid (306), 60, 150; sends money, 186; hated 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 279; dies, *ibid.*; death announced, 271; his castle at Ispahan, 312, 313 (story illustrating his dislike of delators, Kalimah Mukhtarah, Jawa'ib Press, 1302, p. 36).

Rustāq, The.—ii. 285.

Rustāqiyyah.—Sect? tribe? H. 447.

Ruwain.—Retainer of Ibn al-'Amid I. helps to win battle of Khan Lanjan, ii. 160; chamberlain of Ibn al-'Amid, 224; wounded, defends his palace against Khorasanites, 225; related to Shirzad; dies (358), 259.

*Rūzah.—148.

Rūzbah.—Jewish governor of Siraf, S. 150.

Rūzbahān b. Wandādkhūrshīd, The Dailemite.—Originally in employ of Musa Fayadhah, ii. 162; farms Sawad (336), 114; sent to help Rukn al-d., 117, 118; keeps loyal to Sabuktakin, causes Muhallabi to lose battle against 'Imran (379), 129–131; rebels (345), 162; is defeated and captured, 163; brought to Baghdad, 165; imprisoned in *S*arat, *ibid*; drowned, 166.

Sa'ādah.—Officer of *S*amsam al-d., S. 246, 256, 260.

*Sabābijah.—Name of place in Basrah, ii. 246.

*Sābā*t*.—H. 420.

*al-*S*abī'.—Outside Kufah, H. 425.

Ibn al-Sābi'.—Cited, ii. 274n; see Ibrahim, Hilāl.

Ibn *S*abr Mohammed b. 'Abdallāh Abū Bakr.—Qa*d*i of Baghdad from Mukharrim up, ii. 400; quoted, N. 30.

Sabuk.—Freedman of Ibn Abi'l-Saj, helps Ibn Abi'l-Saj to defeat Mu'nis, 48; seizes Adharbaijan (307), 50; defeats officer sent against him, and is invested with province, 50; his death (310), 83

Sabuk Muflihī.—Freedman of Muflih, governor of Basrah (311), 105; killed, *ibid.*

Sabuktakīn 'Ajamī.—Guards Mausil, ii. 204; captured by Nasir al-d., 205; released, 207; joins pretender of (357), 247; defender of Euphrates route, 248; deserts Mohammed b. Mustakfi when he learns that he is an 'Abbasid, 248.

Sabuktakīn.—Chamberlain of Mu'izz al-d. sent to Rayy to help Rukn al-d. (337), ii. 117; enters Qarmisin, 126; mutiny in his army, 129; fuller account of expedition, 138, foll.; sent against Kurds to Hulwan, 156; attacks Shahrazur, but vainly, 158; sent from Wasit to defend Baghdad against Nasir al-d. (345), 162; pursues Nasir al-d.'s troops vainly, 165; left in Mausil by Mu'izz al-d., 170; remains in Mausil then retires to Baghdad (348), 174, 175; reconciled to Muhallabi, 182; leads expedition to Mausil, 204 (355); left in Wasit (355), 218; returns to Baghdad, 232; declines to lead expedition to Rayy, 234 (356); his fief wanted by Bakhtiyar, 234; takes offence, 235, 256; Shirzad plans assault on him, 258; forbids murder of Shirzad, *ibid.*; is bribed by Abu Qurrah, 262; defends him, 265; loyalty sworn to him by Turks and Dailemites, 282; Abu'l-Fadl relies on him, 284; harbours Abu'l-Faraj, 286; his hostility to Abu'l-Fadl, 292; asked by Bakhtiyar to take part in Jihad, 304, 305; Dailemites plan attack on him, 306, which fails; his hostility to Abu'l-Fadl, 309; approached to effect his dismissal, 310; his reason for approving Ibn Baqiyyah, 311; Ibn Baqiyyah tries to reconcile him and Bakhtiyar, 314; goes with latter to Mausil (363), 317; plots with Abu Taghlib against him, 318; but has not the heart to carry it out, 318; returns to Mausil, 319, 320; Bakhtiyar and Ibn Baqiyyah plot against him, 323; his fief in Ahwaz seized, 325; defeats Bakhtiyar's plot and offers emirate to Abu Ishaq, 326; takes palace, 327; offers Bakhtiyar terms which are rejected, 334; dies at Dair 'Aqul, *ibid.* (beginning of 364), 355.

Ibn al-Sābūnī of Mausil, Abu'l-Fadl.—Rasha's envoy to Sabur (390), H. 365.

*Sābūniyyah.—Village near Kufah, H. 426.

*Sābūr, Country of.—S. 324; H. 429, 431.

*Sābūr.—District of Fars where Habashi ended his days, ii. 246.

Sābūr b. Ardashīr.—Managed for Sharaf al-d. at Ahwaz (375), S. 123; minister in Baghdad (379), 137; hides, *ibid.*; is pardoned, *ibid.*; vizier, 181 (380); arrested (381), 187; joint vizier, 246; sends 'Ubaidallah b. Fadl to Ahwaz, 249; his palace pillaged by Dailemites, 250; hides, 251; vizier again, 252; sent to Wasit to raise money, 254; flies to Marsh, 255; restored to vizierate for a brief period (386), 274; visits Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, 308; returns to Wasit, *ibid.*; imposes tithe on silks and cotton goods, H. 336; his palace in Daizaj Street, *ibid.*; attends Sharif's funeral and

places embargo on his goods, 348; offended by Rasha Khalidi, 364; leads army to Farisiyyah, 365 (390); is compelled to retreat, *ibid*; treats Muwaffaq's relations kindly and is confirmed in appointment, 371; his palace in Daizaj Street attacked, 372, 374; flies to Marsh, 388; goes to Shiraz, 399; "guarantees" some eminent men and returns to Baghdad, 402; at Wasit, 410; vainly attempts certain arrests, 411; escapes to Marshes, 413; date (392), 418.

Sābūr, The Eunuch.—Arrests Is*h*aq b. Isma'il Nubakhti, 271; and others, 272; protects al-Fa*d*l b. Ja'far, 287; see F. i. 60.

Sābūr b. Kardūyah.—Fails to bring back Turks, S. 108; persuades Abu'l-*H*usain to resist Sharaf al-d., 121; follows him to Ispahan, 122.

*Sābūr Khwāst.—Capital of Badr b. *H*asanawaihi, S. 291; H. 454.

Sābūr "of the Shoulders."—N. 271.

Ibn Sābūr, The Collector.—See Abu'l-'Abbas Ibn Sabur.

Sābusī Ibn Ya*h*ya Abu'l-*H*asan.—Reconciles Mohammed b. 'Umar with Ibn Isma'il, S. 307, 309.

Sa'd b. 'Abd al-Ra*h*mān Ispāhānī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Clerk of *H*abashi, N. 183.

Sa'd.—Slave of Is*h*aq b. Ibrahim, N. 208.

Sa'd b. Mohammed Abu'l-Qāsim.—Chamberlain of 'A*d*ud al-d. leads van to Takrit (367), ii. 380; defeats Ibrahim b. Isma'il, *ibid.*; executes Bakhtiyar, 381; sent against fortress Sha'bani, 393; to help Muayyid al-d., S. 28; corresponds with governor of Mausil, 83; attacks Bad, 84, 85; is defeated, 85; flies to Takrit, *ibid.*; joins Ziyar, 86; tries to assassinate Bad, 87, 129; death (377), 142, 143.

Sa'd Sa'dī.—Governor of Raqqah, S. 239.

Abu Sa'd.—Son of Baha al-d. died (390), H. 364.

Abu Sa'd Ibn al-Fa*d*l.—See Mohammed b. Isma'il.

Abu Sa'd Fīrōzābādī.—Deputy to 'Abd al-'Aziz b. Yusuf, S. 103.

Abu Sa'd Ibn al-Khayyā*t*.—Dismissed from diwan insha by Baha al-d., S. 153.

Sa'd al-daulah, son of Saif al-d.—Rebuilt Murshid's palace, ii. 125; sent army against Salamah in Diyar Mu*d*ar, 392; becomes tributary to 'A*d*ud al-d., 392, 401; requested to attack Bad, S. 86; his death, 208; his liberality, 211; defeats Bakjur, violates promise, 215; dies of colic at Halab, 216 (381).

Ibn Sa'dan.—See *H*usain b. 'Abdallah b. Sa'dan.

*S*adaqah b. 'Alī Muammal.—Deputy qa*d*i of Nisibin, H. 394.

Sadhaq, Persian Festival, 310.

*Sādinjan.—S. 316.

Saffron.—Plantation in Hamadhan, S. 19.

*S*āfī.—Chamberlain of Abu'l-Fa*d*l the vizier, ii. 305; sets fire to Karkh, 308.

*S*āfī of Basrah Abu'l-'Alā.—Officer of Muqtadir, 234, 236.

*S*āfī *H*uramī.—Brings Muqtadir to the palace and prevents his being superseded on the way, 3, 4; arrests Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 8: gets Mohammed b. Dawud arrested, 9; N. 139.

*S*āfī, The Treasurer.—Hujari official spared, 358.
*S*āfī.—One of the Saji, N. 95.
*S*āfī.—Retainer of Tuzun, prefect of police in Baghdad (332), ii. 48; his chamberlain, 79; defeated by Ispahdost and *S*aimari, 92.
Sāfirī b. Mohammed Abu 'Īsā.—Secretary of Badr b. *H*asanawaihi, arrests Ibn *H*amulah and then escapes from Rayy, S. 299.
**S*āfiyah.—Retreat of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 221; dismissed thither, 325; H. 419.
*S*afiyy Amīr al-Mu'minīn.—Title of Baha al-d., H. 418 (392).
*S*afiyyah.—Daughter of 'Abd al-Samad, quoted, S. 148.
*S*ā*h*ib title.—Given to *H*usain Farrash, S. 166.
*S*ā*h*ibī Coinage.—H. 254.
Sahl b. Bardīsht.—Controller of Army Bureau, ii. 121.
Sahl b. Bishr.—Secretary of Bukhtakin Azadhruyah, ii. 262; demands to "guarantee" Abu Qurrah, 288; negotiates between 'Imran and Bakhtiyar, 299; arrested, 325; farms Ahwaz for 'A*d*ud al-d., 347; joins raid of Ibn Baqiyyah, *ibid.*; arrested and killed, 356, 357; in a plot against Ibn Baqiyyah devised by Bakhtiyar.
Sahl b. Hāshim.—Secretary of Na*s*ir al-d., 324; bribes the younger Ibn Muqlah, 326.
Sahl b. Na*z*īr.—Baridi's collector, 349; Bachkam tortures him, 379.
Abu Sahl al-'Āri*d*.—ii. 106; at Mu'izz al-d.'s court.
Abu Sahl.—See Dizuyah.
Abu Sahl.—Vizier of Mardawij, scourged by him, ii. 145.
Ibn Sahl Dauraqī Abu 'Alī.—President of Sawad Bureau (390), H. 372.
Sahlān b. al Faraj.—Summoned by Ibn Isma'il to mediate with his brother, S. 321.
Sahlān b. Musāfir.—Provincial governor in Jabal, ii. 270; quarrels with *H*asanawaihi, 271, 274; leader of Fakhr al-d.'s army, 364; Bakhtiyar applies to him, *ibid.*; given title 'Ismat al-d., 364; does not dare to display his honours, 365.
Ibn Sahlūyah.—See *H*asan b. M.
Abu'l-Sā'ib.—See 'Utbah b. 'Ubaidallah.
Sa'īd.—Doubted tales of Barmecides, N. 10.
al-Sa'īd.—See Abu *T*ahir Subashi.
Sa'īd b. 'Amr b. Sanjalā Abu'l-*H*asan.—See Sanjala.
Sa'id b. al-*D*abbī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Meets Abu Sa'īd, H. 455.
Sa'īd b. Hārūn of Sīrāf.—N. 58.
Sa'īd b. *H*asan Abu'l-Qāsim.—Qarma*t*ian leader, 33; brother of Abu *T*ahir, ii. 56.
Sa'īd b. Ibrahim Tustarī.—His employment by Furat offends Ibn Muqlah, 52; arrested, 58; dependent of Ibn al-Furat, 128.
Sa'īd b. 'Īsā Abū Na*s*r.—In charge of bureau of Dailemites, H. 442.
Sa'īd b. Makhlad.—Byzantine envoys lodged in his palace, 53; afterwards palace of Ibn Shirzad, N. 70; N. 12; in Darb al-Rai*h*an, S. 48; occupied by Asfar b. Karduyah, *ibid.*; his death foretold to Isma'il b. Bulbul, N. 263.
Sa'īd b. Na*s*r Abu'l-*H*asān.—Head of private bureau, H. 442.
Sa'īd b. Thābit Abu'l-'Alā, The Christian.—Partner of Ibn Asad, ii. 54; deputy of Muhallabi, 146; his remonstrance with Muhallabi, *ibid.*; revenue minister in Mausil, 204; captured by Na*s*ir al-d.

205 ; deputy for Abu'l-Fa*d*l, 243 ; arrests 'Alawid conspirators, 247 ; arrested but not executed, 366 ; released, 374 ; N. 40.
Abu Sa'īd Bālūsī.—Revolts against Buwaihi, ii. 298.
Abu Sa'id.—Qarma*t*ian leader, corresponds with 'Ali b. 'Isa, 109.
Ibn Abī Sa'īd Abū Bakr.—Quoted (as a contemporary), ii. 146; secretary, 176 (348).
*S*aidāwī.—Robber captured, S. 12.
Saif al-daulah 'Alī b. *H*amdān.—At Wasit, 328 ; sent by Na*s*ir al-d. to meet the flying Muttaqi, ii. 27 (330) ; defeats Baridi and takes Baghdad, 29 ; story of him there, 239n ; receives title Saif al-daulah, 30 ; goes to Wasit, *ibid.* ; his fortunes there (331), 38 ; driven thence by Turks, 40 ; defeated by Tuzun near Takrit and again at *H*arba (332), 48, 49 ; goes to Raqqah, *ibid.* ; lets M. b. Yanal be murdered, 55 ; raids Byzantine territory (339) 125 ; is trapped and defeated, *ibid.* ; visited by Daisam (342), 151, 156 ; helps him, 161 ; protects Na*s*ir al-d. when flying from Mu'izz al-d. (347), 171 ; made governor of Mausil, Diyar Rabi'ah and Ra*h*bah (348), 174 ; his great raid of (349), 180 ; prayed for in Tarsus, 190 ; driven from Halab, 192 (351) ; has a paralytic stroke and fit, 199 (351) ; relieves Ma*s*si*s*ah, 200 ; sends iron to Hajar, 203 ; his wife daughter of Sa'id b. *H*amdan, 209 ; releases patricii in Mayyafariqin, 211 ; ransoms 2,000 prisoners (354), 213n, 214 ; defeats Ibn al-Ahwazi and Dizbar, 214, 215 ; ransoms his cousin, etc., 220 ; death (356), 239 ; his veterans under 'A*d*ud al-d., 300 ; story about him, N. 53 ; defeats Banu Kilab, 55 ; poem by Babbagha in his honour, 55, 59 ; liked to be asked to pardon, 72 ; declines to ransom Abu Firas, 111 ; verses by him, 134 ; ransoms captives, N. 136 ; official letters thereon, 251 (355) ; poem addressed to him, 160 ; with Babbagha, 237, 259.
*S*aighun.—Bachkamite officer goes to Mausil, ii. 19.
*Sai*h*an.—Canal in Basrah, N. 39.
**S*aimarah.—193.
*S*aimari.—His epitaph on 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 75.
*S*aimari.—See A*h*mad b. Sayyar.
*S*aimari Mohammed b. A*h*mad Abu Ja'far.—Secretary of *T*ahir the Jilite, captured by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, but released, 346 ; dependent of Dilan, 382 ; governor of Sus, 383 ; besieged there by Baridi, 411 ; escapes with Mu'izz al-d. from Tuzun (332), ii. 51 ; at dethronement of Mustakfi, 86 ; at river battle, 91 ; routs *S*afi, 92 ; minister, 96 ; escorts 'Ali b. 'Isa to Mu'izz al-d., 106 ; is sent by Mu'izz al-d. to help Na*s*ir al-d., 109 ; regrets that he was not treacherous, 110 (*cf.* 179) ; takes Mismaran, 112 ; attacks 'Imran b. Shahin, 120 ; his death (339), 123 ; with Mu'izz al-d., N. 53 ; turns palace of Ibn Shirzad into a garden, 70 ; demands improper dues in Basrah, 86, 163.
[Sāj Abu'l-.—(Tab. iii. 1656 ; invested with Ma'awin of Saqy al-Furat; 1658 (252), sent by Wasif to Makkah, (254), 1687, made governor; of Diyar Mu*d*ar, Qinnasrin and 'Awa*s*im.]

Ibn Abi'l-Sāj Yūsuf b. Dēwadādh Abu'l-Qāsim.—Governor of Armenia and Adharbaijan (296), 16; revolts (304) after fall of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 45, foll.; defeats Khaqani, 46; evacuates Rayy, 47; defeats Mu'nis at *S*arat, 47; afterwards defeated at Ardabil and brought in triumph to Baghdad (307), 50; Furat charged with abetting his rebellion, 64; released and made minister of Rayy, etc. (310), 83; departed thither, *ibid.*; charged with keeping back revenue of Armenia and Adharbaijan, 116; seduced from allegiance (according to Ibn al-Furat) by Nasr, *ibid.*; put in charge of all eastern provinces, 147; comes to Wasit, 148; discovers Mohammed b. Khalaf's plot against him (315), 166, foll.; defeated and captured by Abu *T*ahir, 174; executed by order of Abu *T*ahir (315), 178; his fear of Dailemites, N. 156; [first mentioned Tabari iii. 1783 (255)].

Sājī Retainers.—Go with Mu'nis to Raqqah, 117; promised equality with *H*ujaris, and in consequence of disappointment join with Qahir, 261–264; sent against Qahir by Ibn Muqlah, 286; with Yaqut, 297; offended by Harun b. Gharib's proposals, 306; pitch their tents at palace gate, 319; swore to assist Badr Kharshani, 333; corps destroyed by Ibn Ra'iq at Wasit (324), 351.

Salāmah.—Offends Umm Musa, 40; chamberlain of 'Ali b. 'Isa; brings money from him to Baghdad, 146.

Salāmah Barqa'īdī.—*H*amdanid officer, envoy to '*A*dud al-d., ii. 391; governor of Diyar Mu*d*ar, 392.

Salāmah Rashīqī.—Deputy for Bekjur at Raqqah, S. 209; obtains promise of safety which is violated, 214, 215.

Salāmah *T*ūlūnī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Sent to fetch 'Ali b. 'Isa (314), 149; brings money from Muqtadir to Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 173; chamberlain of Qahir (324), 266, 268, 272; mediates for Baridi, 273, 285, 287; chamberlain to Muttaqi (329), ii. 3; made chief of Bachkamite Turks (329), 13; enters Baghdad, 14; shows himself, 17; N. 137.

*Salamiyyah.—Abu'l-Ma'ali goes there, ii. 256n.

Sālār.—Title of Marzuban b. Mohammed, ii. 115, 161, 177.

Sālār b. Bā'Abdallah Surkh.—Suspected of deserting Bakhtiyar for '*A*dud al-d., ii. 367, 368; deserts, 368; raises army for Sharaf al-d., S. 128.

Sālār b. Bakhtiyār.—His name to be used to protect Shirzad's estates, ii. 259; marries Baktijur's daughter, 282.

Sālār.—Son of Washmagir, hostage to Ibn Mu*h*taj rescued by *H*asan b. Fairuzan, ii. 7, 8.

Ibn Abi'l-Salāsil.—Minister of estates in Ahwaz (315), 157; arrested, 158; (Abu'l-Salasil was of Wasit, Tabari, ii. 1627).

*S*āli*h* b. 'Abdallāh Abū Sa'd.—Envoy for Fakhr al-d. to Khorasan, S. 99.

*S*āli*h* b. 'Alī Rūdhbārī.—Displaces Abu'l-*H*asan Maghribi, S. 219.

*S*āli*h* Khurasī.—Called owner of the prayer-carpet, 16n.

*S*āli*h* b. Wasīf.—Compared to Shirzad, ii. 258.

Ibn *S*āli*h*ān.—See Mohammed b. *H*asan.

Sālim.—S. 24.

Sālim b. Ja'far Kutāmī Abū Tammām.—Commands force for Ibn 'Ammar against Manjutakin, S. 223; defeats him, *ibid.*; spares his life; treats Damascus well, 224; expelled, 225, arrested in Ramlah, 226.
*al-Salīq.—Canal in the Marsh, S. 205; Sabur flies thither (386), 277; H. 455.
*Salmās.—Reached by *H*usain b. Sa'id b. *H*amdan (332); ii. 65, 136; taken by Daisam (344), 161; re-taken by Marzuban, *ibid.*
Sam'ānī Abū Ja'far.—The qa*d*i, quoted, ii. 400n; H. 394.
Sāmāni Turks.—ii. 360.
Sāmānids.—H. 343; their supposed good government, H. 374.
Samarqand.—Nu*h* flies thither routed, ii. 102.
Sāmarrā.—ii. 258; banishment thither, 287; N. 126, 266.
Sāmarrā Road.—193; palaces there destroyed for Mu'izz al-d., ii. 183.
Sāmarri (al-).—Missionary of *H*allaj, 76; arrested, 79.
*Samiram, fortress ii. 32.
*Samīrān in *T*arm.—Asfar b. Shirawaihi attacked there, 275; Marzuban sent thither, by Rukn al-d., ii. 115 (337), 133, 148, 180.
Samsām al-daulah Marzubān Abū Kālījār, son of 'A*d*ud al-d.—ii., 397; removes mill-tax, S. 71; his accession, 77 (372); arrests his brothers, 79; proclaimed in Oman, 100; attempt to dethrone him, 104; arrested, *ibid.*, 106; covenants with Sharaf al-d., 125, sqq.; weakened, 128; surrendered to Sharaf al-d., 130; nearly executed, 132; confined in Fars, 134; blinded, 149; released, 160 (379); defeats Baha al-d. and keeps Fars and Arrajan, 184; arrests 'Ala b. *H*asan, 247; releases him, ibid.; defeated at Tall *T*a'us, 255; flies to Ahwaz, 260; Arrajan, *ibid.*; Shiraz, *ibid.*; orders all Turks to be killed, 264; solicits Muhadhdhib al-d., 265; events which lead to his death, 311; his plan for clearing Dailemite register, 312; attacked by Shahfiroz, 314; plundered by his Kurdish escort, *ibid.* (388); killed at Dudaman, *ibid.*; appears in a dream, H. 358; his astrologer, 359; supplied by Farrukhan, 415; releases Ward, S. 15.
*Samsāmiyyah.—H. 359.
Ibn Sam'ūn.—Christian clerk in Bardha'ah, his advice rejected, ii. 62.
Ibn al-Samsār.—Name for 'Ubaidallah b. *H*usain, the qa*d*i.
Sanad al-daulah.—See *H*abashi.
Ibn Sanbar Abū Mohammed.—Called Sanbar b. al-Hasan b. Sanbar, leads Qarma*t*ian cavalry (316), 183; ii. 55; chief of the seven viziers, 56; brings back Black Stone, 127.
Sanctuary.—In Mashhad 'Ali, S. 214.
Sanglū.—Officer of Alparslan, S. 51.
*Sanīr, Mount.—ii. 256n.
Ibn Sanjalā Sa'īd b. 'Amr Abu'l-*H*asan.—Deputy of the younger Ibn Muqlah, 190; secretary of Ra*d*i, 387, 324; hides after Ra*d*i's death, 417; shows himself under Kurankij, ii. 18; arrested by Qarariti, *ibid.*; released, 25; deputy of Ruzbahan, 114; private secretary to caliph (350), 184.
al-Saqr b. Mohammed.—Clerk of Ibn al-Furat, 15; friend of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 71.

Ibn al-Saqr.—Christian clerk of Marzuban; joins Daisam, ii. 136; his minister, 148.
Saqy al-Furāt.—Imperial not vizier's province, 271; ii. 240; robber there, S. 12; S. 305, 307; most of it the estate of M. b. 'Umar 'Alawi, H. 445.
Sārah.—Daughter of Abu 'Abdallah Baridi marries Bachkam, 410, ii. 52.
Sarāhang b. Siyāhjik.—The Jilite, S. 196.
*Sarāt in Adharbaijan.—Ibn Abi'l-Saj defeats Mu'nis here (305), 47.
*Sarāt, near Baghdad.—Ruzbahan imprisoned there, ii. 165; Abu'l-Fadl's palace in it, 405; H. 419; N. 134.
Abu'l-Sarāyā.—Son of Hamdan b. Nasir al-d. escapes when his father was arrested to 'Adud al-d., ii. 380.
Sarīfīnī Abu Ghālib.—See Mohammed b. Ahmad.
*Sāriyah.—Ceded by Washmagir to Makan, ii. 4, 5; Hasan b. Fairuzan there, 7; entered by Rukn al-d. (351), 190.
Sariyy b. Ahmad al-Raffa.—Quoted, N. 258.
Sarkhāb b. Ballūs.—Governor of Jurjan for Mardawij, 276.
Ibn Sarkhāb.—Vice-chamberlain of Ibn Ra'iq, messenger to Bachkam, 395.
*Sarmāj.—Fortress of Hasanawaihi b. Husain, ii. 412; Bakhtiyar b. Hasanawaihi there, 415; stormed by 'Adud al-d., 416; S. 10.
al-Sarrāj Abu'l-Hasan Ibn 'Alī.—Qadi, in Ahwaz, N. 164.
Ibn al-Sarrāj.—See Ibrahim b. Yusuf.
*Sarsar.—263; H. 421.
*Sarūj.—Taken by Byzantines (341), ii. 143; declines to receive Abu'l-Ma'ali, 254..
*Sarwistan of Kirman.—H. 355; 380.
Satire Feared.—H. 447.
Saturn's slave.—Abu'l-Qāsim, his epitaph on 'Adud al-d., S. 75; N. 269.
Sausan.—The chamberlain, his enmity to 'Ali b. 'Isa bought off by Ibn al-Furat, 8; gets Mohammed b. Dawud arrested, 9; conspires against Ibn al-Furat and is arrested and executed, 12.
Sausan.—Servant of Ibn al-Jassas, informs about Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 8.
*Sawād.—Allocation of, ii. 96, 98; 248.
*Sawād of Ahwāz.—ii. 328.
*Sāwah.—51, 148; H. 450.
al-Sayyād al-Hāshimī Abū Tālib.—Drowned, H. 448.
Banu Sayyār.—Clan of Shaiban, H. 402.
Ibn Sayyār.—Qadi, of E. bank (256), ii. 240n; cashiered (359), died (368), *ibid.*
Sayyid.—Title given to Abu Tahir by his followers, 174.
Sayyidah.—The mother of Majd al-d. consults Badr b. Hasanawaihi, S. 290; see also Shaghab.
Sea.—Level of falls, ii. 167 (346).
Sea-craft.—*Shālandī*, ii. 211.
Seals.—Of prophet and caliph, 290; S. 126.
Secret Service.—ii. 235; S. 63.
Sects.—Transmigrationists, ii. 147.

Seljūqs.—Their virtues, S. 52; their wealth greater than that of the Buwaihids, 128, 138.
Shābā b. Awandā.—Killed at Bagarma, H. 421.
*Sha'bānī.—Fortress of Abu Taghlib stormed by 'Adud al-d., 392.
*Shabarzān.—258.
*Shāburkhwāst.—Between Sus and Rayy, 317; *cf.* Saburkhwast.
Shābushtī.—Chamberlain of Mardawij, 301; sent to Ahwaz, *ibid.*; chamberlain of Washmagir, 316, 401; entrusted with torture of Nasr b. Harun, S. 81 (372).
Shādhī b. Mohammed Abū 'Isa.—Agent of Badr b. Hasanawaihi, H. 452.
*Shadhinjan.—Seat of the Kurd Ibn Abi Shauk, ii. 155; see also Sadinjan.
Shādhinjānī.—Horsemen, H. 423.
Shādhmaroz.—Mother-in-law of Ibrahim b. Khafif, political go-between, 262.
Shafi' Lu'lu'i.—Postmaster and overseer in Baghdad, 24; in conflict with Furat, 52, 62, 64, 92; present at Hamid's trial, 101; unearths Hamid's hoards at Wasit, 102; given charge of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 111, 112; of Furat, 127, 225; his estates confiscated, 295.
Shafi' Muqtadirī.—Sent to arrest Furat, etc., 57; employed to quiet rioters, 74; subscribes to 'Ali b. 'Isa's fine, 113; Furat plans his arrest, 117; intercedes for Ibn Muqlah, 140, 183.
Shāfi'ī.—Friend of 'Ali b. 'Isa, N. 54; clerk of 'Ali b. 'Isa, N. 225.
Shāfi'ī.—Chief of the Shi'ah, arrested, ii., 86.
*Shāfi'ī' or Sāfi'ī.—Place near Kalwadha, ii. 182; S. 132, 137.
Shāfi'ī School.—First Shafi'i qadi 'l-qudat, see 'Utbah, ii. 184.
Shaghab.—Mother of Muqtadir, called the Sayyidah, the Queen-mother, gets 'Ali b. 'Isa dismissed, 40; pleads for Hamid, 97; and for Nasr, 117; favours Khasibi for vizierate, 143; orders release of Ibn Shirzad, 164; subscribes half a million dinars against Qarmatians (315), 181; detects false charge against 'Ali b. 'Isa, 187; hoards in her tomb at Rusafah, 194; treats deposed Qahir with kindness, 226: examined and tortured by Qahir, 243; dies in house of 'Ali b. Yalbaq, 260; warns Muqtadir against killing Hallaj, N. 83; story of a *waqf* deed, N. 119; her mud-pie, N. 142.
Shāhfiroz b. Bakhtiyār Abū Nasr.—Escapes prison, S. 312; his apothegm at sight of Samsam al-d.'s head, 315; escapes to Dailemite country, 317; pursued by Muwaffaq, H. 347; collects troops and defeats Ustadhhurmuz, 349; in Darfadh, 355; flies to Sarwistan and Darzin, 355; defeated, 356; killed, *ibid.*; buried in Darzin, 360.
Shāhfirōz b. Kardūyah.—Dailemite officer of Marzuban, escapes rout, ii. 135; leads force for Fakhr al-d., S. 169.
Shāhfirōz.—Grandson of Malka b. Wandakhurshid, governor of Narmasir, S. 196.
Shāh-Nāz.—Daughter of Bakhtiyar, marries Ta'i', ii. 355.
Ibn Shahragūyah.—See Ziyar.

Ibn Shahrām.—Envoy of 'A*d*ud al-d. to Basil, ii. 397 ; S. 20, foll. ; quoted, S. 113.
*Shahrazūr.—Sabuktakin sent there, ii. 159 ; occupied by Kurds who defy Sultan, 398.
Shahrisālār Abū Na*s*r.—Son of Muayyid al-d., S. 95.
*Shahristān.—Fort of Bardha'ah, ii. 63.
Shahrsitān b. Dhakī.—Dailemite officer advises Muwaffaq, H. 354.
Shahrsitān b. al-Lashkarī.—Visits 'Ubaidallah b. al-Fa*d*l and discovers a secret, S. 250.
Shahrsitān b. Lashkarsitān.—Dailemite leader, S. 318 ; sent to Arrajan (389), 324 ; at Sus, 329 ; sent against *T*ahir, H. 379.
*Shahriyār.—Mountain pass to Khorasan from Tabaristan, ii. 8.
Ibn Shahrūyah.—See 'Abdallah b. Ibrahim.
Ibn Shāhuyah.—See M. b. 'Ali.
Shaibān Tribe.—Used to escort pilgrims, 145 ; in Bakhtiyar's employ, ii. 339, 375 ; expedition sent against them by 'A*d*ud al-d., 398 ; their defeat, 399, 412 ; H. 402 ; with *H*ajjaj, 423.
Abu Shaikh Bazzāz.—See A*h*mad b. 'Ali, the Broker.
Ibn Umm Shai*t*ān.—Q*a*di al-qu*d*at deposed (336), ii. 114.
*Shaizar.—ii. 221 ; attacked by Nicephorus, ii. 253 (357).
Shailamah.—Mohammed b. *H*asan b. Sahl, his tor ure, N. 73.
Shājī.—Slave-girl of 'Ubaidallah b. *T*ahir, N. 63.
Shākir.—Missionary of *H*allaj in Khorasan, 79.
Shākir Is*h*aqi.—Governor of Kufal, N. 245.
Abu Shākir.—See A*h*mad b. 'Isa.
Ibn Shākir of Tarsus.—Raids with Khorasanites, ii. 228.
Shalmaghānī Abu Ja'far Mohammed b. 'Ali.—See Ibn Abi'l-'Azaqir.
*Shamīrān.—Chief fortress of Tarm, ii. 180 (for Samiram).
Shams al-daulah.—H. 453.
Ibn Shamshaqīq.—See Domesticus.
Sham'ūn Kāfūrī.—Governor of Damascus, ii. 257n.
*Shān*t*af.—Village in Manadhir, N. 159.
*Shaqq Bamm.—H. 349.
*Shaqq al-Mi'zā.—H. 423.
*Shaqq al-Rūdhān.—H. 416 ; H. 456.
Sharābī.—See 'Abd al Wahid.
Sharaf al-daulah Abu 'Alī *H*asan.—Son of Baha al-d., born (392), H. 448.
Sharaf al-daulah Abu'l-Fawāris.—Son of 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 373 ; sent to Kirman as governor, S. 28 (372) ; reaches Shiraz, 79 ; (arrests Abu'l-*H*usain, 80) establishes himself there, *ibid.* ; favours Muayyid al-d., 91, 96 ; comes to Ahwaz, 108, 118 ; resolves to take Baghdad, 120 ; his treaty with *S*amsam al-d., 124, 125 ; called Zain al-millah, 125 ; proceeds to Wasit, 128 ; to Baghdad, 132 (376) ; his administration, 136 (376) ; ord rs blinding of *S*amsam al-d. before his death, 149.
Ibn al-Sha'rānī.—Ispahsalar of 'Imran b. Shahin, S. 88 ; put to death, 89.
Sharīf.—Son of Saif al-d. ; see Abu'l-Ma'ali.

Sharmzan b. Mīshakī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Commander of Wahsudhan's army, ii. 180, 309.
Shāsh.—302 ; *Shashat al-qasab*, used as fire-ships, S. 273.
Ibn Abi'l-Shauk.—Kurdish chief near *H*ulwan, ii. 139 ; minister of Ma'awin there, 155 ; attacks envoys returning from Khorasan, 155.
Ibn Abi'l-Shawārib 'Abdallāh b. al-*H*asan Abu 'l 'Abbas.—Qa*d*i on both sides of Baghdad (350), ii. 188 ; (his father (?) *H*asan qa*d*i al-qu*d*at (252) Tabari iii. 1684.
Ibn Abi'l-Shawārib Abu'l-*H*usain.—Negotiates between Bachkam and Nasir al-d., 406.
Ibn Abi'l-Shawārib Abu Mohammed.—Qa*d*i, mediates between Muqtadir and Mu'nis, 210, 219 ; summoned by Ra*d*i, 290.
Ibn Abi'l-Shawārib's Garden.—367.
Shi'ah.—In Baghdad, ii. 306, 355 ; celebrate "Day of the Pond," H. 341 ; their feasts forbidden, H. 458 (393).
Shiblī, The *S*ufi.—His miracles, N. 172.
Shields.—Of Dailemites burned by Nasir al-d., ii. 205.
Shīraj b. Laila.—Officer of Mardawij sent to Ahwaz, 301 ; evacuates it, 316, 320 ; is said to have seized revenue of Ahwaz, 321 ; leads army to aid Makan, ii. 4 ; sent by Washmagir to help Khorasanites against Rukn al-d., 138.
Shīranjīn b. Jalīs.—Officer of 'Imad al-d., ii. 122.
Shīrasfār.—Jailor of Marzuban in Samiran, ii. 149 ; kills Marzuban's cook, 151 ; murdered by Tuban, 153.
Shīrāz.—Evacuated by Yaqut and seized by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 283, 298 ; ii. 17, 162, 299, 334, 360, 373 ; S. 40 ; 311, 313 ; fortress at its gate, 314 ; taken by Muwaffaq, 327 (389) ; H. 361 ; seat of government for Baha al-d., H. 348.
Shīrbābak.—See *T*ahir b. Khalaf.
Shirmardī.—Dailemite captured by Hibat Allah *H*amdani, ii. 170.
[Shīrzād and his son.—Attacked, Bu*h*turi i. 116].
Ibn Shīrzād Mohammed b. Ya*h*yā Abū Ja'far.–Clerk of Harun b. Gharib, defends himself against charge of fraud, 163, 164 ; accompanies Harun to arrest 'Ali b. 'Isa (316), 185, 228 ; visits Nubakhti, 247 ; negotiates for Harun with Qahir, 253 ; arrested and released, 270 ; takes message from Ra*d*i to Harun b. Gharib, 307 ; head of Bureau of expenditure on the Turks, 325 ; to Baridi, 358 ; negotiates between Ibn Ra'iq and the Baridis, 384 ; between Ibn Ra'iq and Bachkam, 407 ; vizier (327), 409 ; arrested 413 ; his wealth, how detected, 416 ; sent to Bachkamite Turks by Muttaqi, ii. 13 ; hides after defeat of Baridi, 17 ; represents Baridi as vizier, 23 ; hides, *ibid.* ; Nasir al-d. says Tuzun will make him secretary, 40 ; flees from Baridi to Tuzun, 45 (331) ; his arrival misunderstood, 47, 48 ; goes with Tuzun to Mausil, 49 ; rescues Abu Zakariyya Susi, *ibid.* ; licenses a robber, 51 : conceals Tuzun's stroke, 61 ; sent Muttaqi to Tuzun, 70 ; manages affairs under Mustakfi, 78 ; looks after and presents Abu'l-*H*usain Baridi, 78, 79 ; made emir at Tuzun's death, 82 ; extorts

money, 83 ; hides at approach of Mu'izz al-d., 84 ; made secretary by Mu'izz al-d., 85, 86 ; acts as vizier to Mu*ti*', 87 ; appreciation of him, 88 ; goes into hiding, 89 ; joins Jubair b. *H*amdan when he takes Baghdad and manages for him, 89 ; his estates given away as a fief, 96 ; escapes with Nasir al-d., 109 ; arrested by him, *ibid.* ; brought to Baghdad, 110 ; scourged and fined, 111 ; his exactions, Faraj, ii. 108 ; saved by Muqtadir's aunt, Faraj ii. 131, foll. ; takes palace of Sa'id b. Makhlad, N. 70.

Shīrzīl Abu'l-Fawāris.—Son of 'A*d*ud al-d. ; see Sharaf al-d.

Shīrzīl b. 'Alī.—Jilite officer captured by *T*ahir b. Khalaf, H. 378. Ar.

Shīrzīl b. Balfawāris Abu *H*arb.—Brother of Bakran, executes the Mu'allim, S. 244 ; sent to Basrah, 253 ; takes Bakran's place in Baghdad, 332 ; H. 335 ; attends Sharif's funeral, 348 ; leads army to Farisiyyah, 365 (390).

Shīrzīl b. Kūs.—Jilite officer captured by *T*ahir b. Khalaf, H. 378. Ar.

Shīrzīl b. Sālār.—Governor of Jurjan for Makan, flies, 276.

Shīrzīl b. Wahrī.—According to *S*abi' p. 42, b. Kundarasan, officer sent by Mu'izz al-d. against Ruzabahan (343), ii. 162,163.

Shoes.—Removal of, in token of service, ii. 171.

Shooting Stars.—Fall of (323), 330, H. 447.

Abū Shujā'.—Chief of bureau of Umm Musa's estates, 84.

Abu Shujā', son of Bahā al-d.—Recommended to govern Ahwaz, S. 324 ; in Baghdad, H. 438.

Shukr Abu'l-Thanā.—Eunuch of 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 42, 60, 63, 70 ; leads Turkish troops, 86 ; arrested, 145 ; well-treated by Ni*h*rir, 147 ; goes to Egypt, *ibid.* ; faithful to *H*akim, 222 ; outwits Ibn 'Ammar, 224, 231.

*Shustar.—*Dabiqi* made there, N. 29.

*Sīb Banī Kūmā.—Taken by Mu'izz al-d., ii. 77.

*Sīfiyyah.—Central Persian coasts, H. 415, 416.

*Sijistan.—Conquered by A*h*mad b. Isma'il (298), 19, 353 ; Khalaf governor, ii. 209 ; writes thence to 'A*d*ud al-d. after his conquest of Kirman, 253 ; Balu*s* brigandage there, 300 ; united to Khorasan, H. 386.

**Sil*h*.*—22, 168.

Silk-Spinning.—Described, ii. 230.

Sīmā Khazarī.—Officer sent against Subkara, 19 ; defeats son of *H*usain b. *H*amdan, 38 ; against Ibn Abi'l-Saj (304), 46 ; (a Sima mentioned by Bu*h*t. ii. 78.)

Sīmā.—Commander of Sajis, organizes plot against Qahir, 286, 287 ; his measures, 288, 289 ; suggests his blinding, 292.

*Sind.—Governor of, massacres Turks, S. 265.

Sīmjūr.—See Ibrahim b. S.

Ibn Sīmjūr.—General of 'Abd al-Malik II. Samani, S. 333 ; H. 342, 345.

*Simnān.—Seized by *H*asan b. Fairuzan, ii. 8.

Sinān b. 'Abd al-Malik Abū Ghālib.—In charge of bureau of Turks, H. 442 ; his brother, 447.

Sinān b. Thābit b. Qurrah Abū Sa'īd.—His advice to Ibn Qarabah, 231 ; consulted about Nubakhti's health, 362 ; story about

Bachkam and Ibn Muqatil, 375; how he reformed Bachkam, 417, 418; quoted about B.'s treasure-hiding, ii. 12; quoted, 408; teacher of Abu'l-*H*usain, H. 337.
*Sindiyyah.—Tuzun goes there to arrest Muttaqi, ii. 71; 355; Muqallad b. Musayyib, there S. 284; H. 265, 390.
Singer, Famous.—H. 401; see also 'Arib.
Singing Women.—ii. 372.
*Sīniyyah of Karkh.—H. 413 (deserted).
*Sīnīz.—Attacked by Qarma*t*ians, 284; fabric made there, 347.
*Sinjār.—ii. 109; Mu'izz al-d. sends expedition thither, 170, 174; Na*s*ir al-d. flees thither, 205; Abu Taghlib, 317, 384; Dawud 'Uqaili there, S. 54; S. 303.
*al-Sinn.—Town above Takrit, whither Na*s*ir al-d. fled, ii. 109; bridge of Baghdad removed thither by Mu'izz al-d. (353), ii. 204.
*Sīrāf.—ii. 218, 301; Kurkin banished there, S. 149; Farrukhan governor, H. 414, 416; *cf.* 430; H. 459; of little importance, N. 58; visited by Baridi, N. 169.
*Sīrajān.—Relics of A*h*mad b. Buwaihi's army assembled there, 355; governed by Sulaiman b. Mohammed b. Alyas, ii. 250; 'A*d*ud al-d goes thither, 299; S. 191; Abu Na*s*r b. Baha al-d. goes thither, H. 349, 378, 379.
Ibn Sir*h*ān.—Officer at Ramlah, S. 234.
*Sirwān.—193.
*Sīsajān.—Fortress in Armenia where Wahsudhan takes refuge and imprisons his father, ii. 135.
Sitt al-Mulk.—Daughter of 'Aziz, S. 187.
Siyāchashm.—Dailemite called also Ibn Malik, killed, ii. 170.
Siyāhjang b. Khwājah b. Siyāhjang.—Dailemite officer at Burdasir, H. 353; with Sabur at Farisiyyah, 365; captured, *ibid.*; released, 366.
Ibn Siyāhjang.—Dailemite commander, S. 284.
Siyāmard b. Bal-Ja'far.—Dailemite officer, S. 294.
Siyāshīr.—The Dailemite, escorts caravan, 145.
Slaves.—Price of, S. 156; take part in battle, H. 427.
Small-pox.—Described, N. 257.
*Sogdia.—235; ii. 250.
*Sora.—183; ii. 370; H. 388.
Spendthrifts.—Stories of, N. 89.
*Standard.—Imperial, described, 176.
*Stephen.—Son of Ya'qub, clerk of Mu'nis, 218.
Steward.—(*Qahraman*), duties of, 98.
Stewardess (*Qahramanah*).—Tu*h*fah, stewardess of Bakhtiyar protects Jarjara'i', ii. 322; in Baha al-d.'s time one protects Abu 'Ali Ibn Isma'il, S. 291; see *H*usn, Ikhtiyar, Thumal, Umm Musa, Zaidan.
Stick.—Hollow, used for hiding money, N. 189.
Stipend.—Of vizier, 155, 159; ii. 242; of censor, 217; of president of bureaux, 295; judgeship honorary, ii. 196; in judge's office, ii. 340n (various); see also *Payment.*
Stones, Precious.—Stories of them, N. 187.

Strong Room.—N. 276.
Ibn al-Subai'ī.—Kufan physician treats Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 175.
Subāshī.—Turkish Khadim, with Ibn Ra'iq (329), ii. 21.
Subāshī Khwārizmī.—Turkish captain arrested, ii. 325; released, 329; N. 229.
Subāshī Abu *T*āhir al-Musha*tt*ab al-Sa'īd.—Quarrels with Abu 'Abdallah al-'Ari*d*, S. 284; arrested by Baha al-d., but set free, 285; called al-Sa'īd and made joint manager of Baghdad Turks (390), H. 348.
Subkarā.—Governor of Fars (297), 16, 17; unites force with Mu'nis, attempts revolt, 18, 19; captured by A*h*mad b. Isma'il, 19.
Succession.—Theory of, S. 280.
Ibn Sūdmand Mohammed b. Qasim, the 'Ārid, Abu'l-Fa*d*l.—H. 369; sent as commissioner to Kirman, H. 383; sent against Diwani, 431, 456; vizier (389), 458; his career, 459; governor of 'Ukbara.
*S*ūfis.—*S*ufi ambassador, S. 193; their futile discussions, N. 54, 172, 172, 173; *S*ufi aphorisms, 178; *S*ūfi sayings, 208.
Sugar, White.—S. 194, H. 454.
*Suhraward.—H. 453.
Suicide.—ii. 190; Jamilah, ii. 404; Mu*t*ahhar b. 'Abdallah, 409; Baban in bath, H. 417; *fatwa* against it, S. 118.
Ibn al-Sukkari of Ahwaz.—Aspires to be head of bureau, ii. 266.
Banū Sulaim.—Plunder caravan of pilgrims from W., ii. 215.
Sulaimān b. Fahd Azdī Abū 'Abdallāh.—Negotiates between Muhallabi and Na*s*ir al-d., N. 41.
Sulaimān b. Fahd Abu'l-Qāsim.—Ruins Ibn al-*H*iri, H. 446.
Sulaimān.—Son of *H*allaj, lived in Nisabur, married to Samarri's daughter, 78.
Sulaimān b. *H*asan b. Makhlad Abu'l-Qāsim.—His treachery to Furat and consequent banishment to Wasit, 15; pardoned, *ibid.*; related to Mohammed b. Dawud, *ibid.*; banished to Shiraz and escapes, 139, 150, 166; vizier (318), 205; arrested (319), 211; fined, 212; arrested, 272; banished to Oman but returns, 323; respectfully treated by 'Abd al-Ra*h*man b. 'Isa, 337; vizier, 350; superseded, 368; vizier (328), 413; confirmed in vizierate by Muttaqi (329), ii. 3.; vizier, N. 122, 138; displaces Ibn Muqlah, 170; tortures Ibn Muqlah, 170; his vanity, 173; with Abu Ma'shar, 266.
Sulaimān b. *H*asan Abū Ya'lā.—Inspector of dates in Basrah, S. 67.
Sulaimān b. Mohammed b. Alyās.—ii. 250; bidden to go to Sogdia, *ibid.*; goes instead to the Qufs, thence to Sirajan, whence he is expelled and goes to Khorasan, *ibid.*; invades Kirman, 298; is killed in battle, *ibid.*; killed by Zarizad and buried in Darzin, H. 360.
Sulaimān b. Sarkalah.—Appointed to Hamadhan by Mardawij, 277.
Sulaimān b. Wahb.—Vizier of Mu'tamid built Mukharrim palace, 5, 258.
Abu Sulaimān Sijistānī.—His epitaph on 'A*d*ud al-d., S. 76.
Ibn Sulaimān Abū Mohammed.—Son of Sulaiman b. *H*asan, N. 173.

*S*ūlī Mohammed b. Ya*h*yā.—Tells story about Ra*d*i, N. 145; quoted, 223.
Sul*t*ān (Title).—Used for Buwaihid Bakhtiyar, ii. 239, 248, 260, 270 (Rukn al-d.), 280; with al-Akbar, 298.
*S*u'lūk.—Name of tribe, 399.
*S*u'lūk.—Brother of A*h*mad b. 'Ali, sends army against al-Da'i (302), 36; seeks protection of Mu'nis (304), 46; minister of war in Ispahan and Qumm (307), 51; goes to Rayy, *ibid.* (307); compelled to return to Qumm; invades Rayy again and takes it, 52; sends money and gifts (308), 75; keeps back the revenue of Rayy, Abhar and Zanjan (311), 116; defeated and killed by Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 117; amount assigned to his "table", 148.
Su'lūk b. Ba*t*āhir.—Commander of Dailemite land-force of *H*abashi (357), ii, 224
Su'lūk b. Mohammed b. Musāfir.—Dailemite who enters service of Daisam in Adharbaijan, ii. 31.
Ibn Su'lūk Mohammed b. 'Alī.—Cousin of the governor of Khorasan comes to Baghdad (304), 39; flees to Khorasan from Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 45.
*Sumaisāt.—Taken by Byzantines, 159.
Sunnah System.—II. 177; in Jil, in Baghdad, ii. 306; quarrels with Shi'ah, 309; aid Sabuktakin, 327; riot in Baghdad, rival Shi'i festivals, H. 341; 387; fasts forbidden, 448 (393).
Sūq al-Ahwāz.—254, 379, 381; ii. 324, 367, 369; mint there, N. 71.
Sūq al-Ta'ām.—In Basrah, "it is broad," S. 272.
Sūrāb.—See Nahr Surab.
Ibn Suraij.—Paymaster of Baridi, 303.
*Surraq.—Abu Yusuf Baridi finance-minister of, 150.
*S*ūrt Abu'l-Qāsim.—N. 284.
Surūr.—Commander, 254; follows Mufli*h* and deserts Mohammed b. Yaqut, 256.
*Sūs.—254, 316; battle at, 370, 381; S. 255, 268; recovered from Baha al-d., 293, 316, 321.
Sweetmeats.—S. 194.
Tabaqah.—Name of certain retainers, ii. 144.
*T*abarī Abu 'Alī.—Candidate for secretaryship of Mu'izz al-d. (339), ii. 124; N. 229.
*T*abarī Abū Is*h*āq A*h*mad.—S. 278.
*T*abarī Mohammed b. Jarīr.—(Historian), died and buried at night (310), 84; his Chronicle taught Misk by A*h*mad b. Kamil, ii. 184.
Ibn al-*T*abarī.—Gets keys of Mayyafariqin, ii. 390.
*Tabaristān.—Seized by Makan b. Kaki, 275; by Rukn al-d., ii. 190.
**T*abariyyah.—ii. 401, 402.
*Tabrak.—Fortress belonging to Rayy, S. 296, 298.
Tactics.—Described, ii. 164.
*Tadmur.—*H*usain b. Na*s*ir al-d. leaves Abu Taghlib there, 392.
**T*aff.—Of the Ba*t*i*h*ah, ii. 294, 296.
Taghlib.—Tribe of the *H*amdanids, 198; N. 144.
Abu Taghlib b. *H*amdan.—See Fa*d*l Allah.

*T*āhir Dūdamānī.—S. 314.
*T*āhir b. *H*usain.—His dream, N. 224.
*T*āhir.—Inspector in the Melon House, H. 440.
*T*āhir, The Jilite.—Deserts 'Ali b. Buwaihi for Yaqut, 340 ; but leaves the latter, *ibid.* ; arrested by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, but escapes, *ibid.* ; means to join Ibn Ra'iq, but attacks him instead, 374 ; arrested by Baridi and sent to 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 379.
*T*ahir b. Khalaf Shīrbābak.—Invades Kirman (382), S. 196 ; retreats (384), 198 ; quarrels with Khalaf and comes to Kirman, H. 375, 376 ; goes to al-Jurum, 377 ; his tactics, *ibid.* ; wins battle of Nahr Kharah Hurmuz and takes Jirift, 378 ; advances to Bamm, 381 ; retires to Sijistan, *ibid.* ; subsequent fortunes, 384 ; defeats his father, *ibid.* ; murdered by him, 386.
*T*āhir b. Mans*ū*r.—Clerk of 'Ali b. Musayyib (386), S. 281.
*T*āhir b. Mohammed b. Ibrahim Abu'l-Wafa The Sheikh.—Officer of 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 368 ; governor of Basrah, 370 ; advises execution of Bakhtiyar, 381 ; sent to Nisibin in pursuit of Abu Taghlib, 384 ; besieged Mayyafariqin, 385, 388 ; takes it, 390 ; sends Abu 'Ali Tamimi against Amid, 390 ; takes it and all Diyar Bakr, 391 ; left to administer Mausil, 395 ; brings Jamilah to Baghdad, ii. 304 ; enemy of Mu*t*ahhar, 410 ; sent to seize Mohammed b. 'Umar's goods, 412 ; sent to Jabal, 416 ; to Sarmaj, S. 10 ; his death, *ibid.* ; at Hamadhan, 11 ; his arrest, 39 ; 197.
*T*āhir b. Mohammed b. Laith.—Brought to Baghdad captive (297), 16 ; decorated (310), 83.
*T*āhir b. al-*S*immah.—Jurumi leader in Kirman, ii. 360 ; captured by Yuztumurr, executed by Mu*t*ahhar, 361.
*T*āhir b. Ya*h*yā 'Alawī.—N. 246.
*T*āhir b. Zaid.—Governor of 'Abbadan, S. 159.
Abu *T*āhir.—Son of 'A*d*ud al-d. See Firozshah.
Abu *T*āhir.—Son of Baha al-d. recommended for government of Basrah, S. 324 ; in Baghdad, H. 438.
Abu *T*āhir.—Son of Mu'izz al-d. with Bakhtiyar's mother during the siege, ii. 327 ; killed at battle of Ramlah (367), 385.
Abu *T*āhir.—Son of Na*s*ir al-d., deserts Abu Taghlib at Kafur 'Āqib, ii. 401 ; see Ibrahim.
Abu *T*āhir Ibn Mohammed.—Brother of the Mu'allim, dies, S. 182.
Abu *T*āhir Ibn Na*s*r.—The qa*d*i, N. 264.
Abu *T*āhir al-Sa'īd.—H. 374.
Abu *T*āhir.—Son of *S*amsam al-d., S. 150.
Abu *T*āhir Subāshī al-Musha*tt*ab.—See Subashi.
Abu *T*āhir Sulaimān b. *H*asan Jannābī.—Qarma*t*ian leader succeeds his brother (301), 33 ; enters Basrah (311), 104 ; attacks pilgrims at Habir, 121 ; releases prisoners and sends envoy to Baghdad, 139 ; defeats and afterwards kills Ibn Abi'l-Saj, takes Anbar, fails to take Hit (180), attacks Meccah (317), 201 ; fictitious attack on Kufah, 262, 263 ; attacks pilgrims, 330 ; comes to Kufah (325), 367 ; dies of small-pox, ii. 55 (332).
Abū *T*āhir Zahīrī.—See *H*usain b. 'Ali.

Ibn *T*āhir's Palace.—Muqtadir summoned from, 6; Qahir summoned from, 193.
Ibn Abī *T*āhir Abu'l-Fat*h*.—Official in employ of Baridi; 302, 341; taken prisoner, ii. 29; escapes, ii. 41; commands Mu'izz al-d.'s army, 130.
*T*ā'i'.—His Caliphate, ii. 328 (363); gives Abu'l-Fat*h* title Dhu'l-Kifayatain, 303; appointed by Sabuktakin, 328 (363); proceeds to Dair 'Aqul, *ibid.*; goes with defeated Turks to Takrit and is installed by Bakhtiyar, 341, 343; honoured by 'A*d*ud al-d., 344; induced to join Bakhtiyar at Wasit (366), 366; returns when war breaks out, 367; goes out with 'A*d*ud al-d. to fight Bakhtiyar, 383; goes out to meet 'A*d*ud al-d., 395; marries 'A*d*ud al-d.'s daughter, 414; but nominally, S. 20; declines to aid *S*am*s*am al-d., 103; honours him, 107; visits *S*am*s*am al-d., S. 123; Sharaf al-d., 133; arrested, 201 (381); well treated by Qahir, 245, 305; Khu*t*bah after his fall in his name, 333.
Tailor.—Who recovered money, N. 150.
Tāj al-daulah.—See A*h*mad b. 'A*d*ud al-d.
Tāj al-Millah.—See 'A*d*ud al-d.
Tājī.—Work by Ibrahim Sabi', S. 23.
Tajnī.—Mother of Muhallabi's son Abu'l-Ghana'im, ii. 197; N. 238.
Takhtakīn Jurjānī Abu'l-Haijā al-Munā*si*h.—Joint superviser of Turks in Baghdad (390), H. 348, 374.
Takīdār, The Jīlite.—Officer deputed by Bakhtiyar to Ahwaz, ii. 357 (364); takes refuge with 'A*d*ud al-d., 358.
Takīn Jāmdār.—Beardless leader of expedition against Sinjar (347), ii. 171.
Takīn al-Khā*s*sah.—Died (321), 258.
Takīn Shīrzādī.—Turkish commander under Tuzun, ii. 50; sent on expedition to Jabal, 84; in service of Na*s*ir al-d., 91; made emir by Turks in place of Na*s*ir al-d. (345), 109; takes Mausil, *ibid.*; routed at *H*adithah, *ibid.*; blinded, 110; sent to Mu'izz al-d. and well treated by him, 111; story retold, 169.
Takīn.—Turk of Basran garrison, 369.
Takīnak.—Captain under Bachkam flies from Ibn Ra'iq, 407; arrests ministers, 415; brings Turkish troops of Bachkam back to Baghdad after latter's death, ii. 11; hides, 12; cajoled by Kurankij, 17; who arrests him, 18; prefect of police, 167 (345).
*Takrīt.—Ra*d*i remains there (327), 405; ii. 26, 169, 204, 285, 317, 333, 341; farmed by Ibn Baqiyyah, 346, 379, 380, 383; S. 85, 241, 300.
**T*alā in Khuzistan.—S. 266.
*T*al*h*ah b. 'Ubaidallāh Abū Ja'far, called Ibn Qannāsh Jauharī of *T*ai and Baghdad.—Poet, N. 51; story told by him, 52, 72, 73.
Abū *T*al*h*ah of Basrah.—Bootmaker, N. 207; quoted, 208.
*T*al*h*ī.—(Descendant of *T*al*h*ah) attacks pilgrims in Meccah, ii. 254 (357).
Abū *T*ālib b. 'Abd al-Malik.—Murdered, H. 447.
Abū *T*ālib, The Less.—Arrests Muwaffaq, H. 434.

*T*āliqānī Abū A*h*mad.—Negotiates between Bachkam and Na*s*ir al-d., 406.
Tall.—Slave of Rashid, N. 97.
*Tall A'far.—Abu Taghlib flies thither, ii. 320.
*Tall Fāfān.—S. 87.
*Tall *T*ā'ūs.—S. 247, 256.
Tamīm, Tribe.—With *S*am*s*am al-d., 256.
Abū Tamīm.—Caliph of the West, 366 ; see Mu'izz.
Abū Tamīm.—See Salim b. Ja'far.
Tamīmī.—Qa*d*i of Basrah, accepts all evidence, N. 128.
Abū Tammām.—See N. 178.
Ibn Abi Tammām Abu'l-Qāsim Zainabī 'Abbāsī.—Sent to arrest Qadir, S. 148 ; shahid, died before (386), S. 279.
Tanūkhī 'Alī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Negotiates between Baridi and Yaqut, 345 ; negotiates between Baridi and 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 382 ; detained by Baridi, *ibid.* ; 385, negotiates between Baridi and Ibn Ra'iq Faraj ii. 107 ; quoted, S. 148 ; mint controller, N. 13 ; his estate in Ahwaz, 159 ; his memory, 177.
Tanukhi Mu*h*assin.—See Mu*h*assin.
**T*arābulus of Syria.—Suburbs taken by Nicephorus (357), ii. 254.
Ibn *T*arārā.—See Mu'afa b. Zakariyya.
*T*arfān, The Minstrel.—Satirized, N. 51.
*T*arīf, The Eunuch.—Officer of Na*s*ir al-d. harries neighbourhood of Mausil, ii. 172.
*T*arīf Subkarī.—Escorts pilgrims' caravan, 145 ; under 'Ali b. Yalbaq, 259 ; sides with Qahir, 261 ; betrays 'Ali b. Yalbaq's plot, 263 ; induces Mu'nis to go to palace, 264 ; released from arrest, 289, 290 ; endeavours to make Qahir abdicate, 291.
**T*arm.—275 ; ii. 135, 151 ; Wahsudhan flies thither, 167, 219.
*Tarsus.—Raided by Byzantines (336), ii. 114 ; troops from escape Saif al-d.'s disaster of (349), 181, 191 ; its governor Ibn al-Zayyat defeated by Domesticus (351), people of raid Byzantines, 199 ; their suburbs burnt by Domesticus (353), 202 ; offer tribute to Nicephorus, 210 ; when Rashiq was governor (214) taken by him and its people banished, 211 (354), and restored by Nicephorus, *ibid.* ; N. 227.
Tāsh.—See Abu'l-'Abbas.
*T*āshtam.—(Name in some MSS. of Tabari, iii. 1830, 2.) ; slave of Abu Taghlib, with governor of fortress Ardumusht, ii. 392 ; is put in fetters by the governor and taken round the other fortresses by Miskawaihi as an example, 393, 394 ; Misk pleaded his cause with 'A*d*ud al-d., *ibid.* ; put to death by Abu Taghlib, 395.
Tasting of Sovereign's Food.—ii. 313.
*Tawwaj.—Attacked by Qarma*t*ians, 224.
Taxation.—Forms of :—28, 55 ; *Jizyah* or *Jawali*, ii. 25 ; Baridi's system, ii. 127 ; on corn, *ibid.* ; Mu'izz al-d.'s, ii. 176 ; tax on clothes (389), H. 336 ; arbitrary addition of ¼, S. 11 ; *Mara'i* remitted, 174 ; increase in assessment of 'A*d*ud al-d., 71 ; of Ibn Sa'dan, 85 ; on Baghdad made cotton and *ibrisim* goods,

117 ; 5 per cent. on all commercial transactions at Basrah (386), 274 ; for protection, H. 364 ; municipal, N. 75.
Tax Gatherers.—Their methods, N. 108.
*T*ay.—Arab tribe, S. 236.
al-*T*ayyib b. Sausan.—Takes robes of vizierate to Baridi, ii. 23.
Abu'l-*T*ayyib.—Tells story about Shibli, N. 172.
Abu'l-*T*ayyib Ibn Abī Ja'far *T*ā'ī.—Gives party with Sulaiman b. *H*asan N. 173 ; his candles, *ibid.*
Abu'l-*T*ayyib Ibn Haithamah.—Quoted, N. 217, 274.
Abu'l-*T*ayyib Ibn 'Abd al-Mu'min.—Quoted, N. 277.
Ibn Abi'l-*T*ayyīb Alawid.—Seizes h*aramain* in absence of Abu'l-Futu*h*, S. 238.
*T*āzād b. 'Īsā Abu'l-*H*asan.—Arrested, 145 ; sent by Ibn Shirzad as his deputy to Baghdad, ii. 45 (331) ; deputy as private secretary to Muti', 87 ; escorts 'Ali b. 'Isa to Mu'izz al-d., 106n ; arrested by Na*s*ir al-d., 109 ; delivered to *S*aimari, 110 ; farms Wasit for him, 114 ; departs, 145 ; pays up, *ibid.* ; scourged by Mu'izz al-d., *ibid.* ; his house in Qasr Faraj, ii. 79.
Tha'ālibī (Abū Mansūr).—Cited, ii. 404n.
Thābit b. Sinān.—Quoted, 29, 200, 231, 238, 268, 284, 374, 416 ; ii. 72 ; for last day of Ibn Muqlah, 387 ; for estimate of Ibn Shirzad, ii, 88.
Thamalī (?) Taba*h* (?).—Egyptian admiral sent to help Tarsus, ii. 212n.
Thamil.—Boy slave of Saif al-d. returned by Tuzun, ii. 45.
*Tharthar.—ii. 172.
(Thawābah A*h*mad b. Abi'l-'Abbās).—(Praised, Bu*h*t. i. 112 ; Rumi i., 255, 146).
Ibn Thawābah Abū 'Abdallāh.—Scribe, 246.
Ibn Thawābah 'Abbās b. Mohammed Abu'l-Haitham.—Imprisoned in Mausil by Furat and released by Khaqani, 22 ; tortures Furat, 88 ; tries for vizierate, ii. 24 ; tortured by 'Ali b. 'Isa, 27.
Ibn Thawābah Mohammed b. Ja'far Abu'l-*H*asan.—Clerk in Khasibi's office, 144 ; composes letter announcing Furat's second vizierate (304), 41 ; announcing *H*amid's, 59.
Theophano.—Her marriage with Nicephorus and Zimisces, S. 12, 13.
Thieves' Tricks.—N. 78.
Thu'bānī (al-) Abu'l-*H*asan.—Given custody of Mu*h*assin, 66.
Thumal.—Admiral, 145.
Thumal.—Stewardess, had served A*h*mad b. 'Abd al-'Aziz b. Abi Dulaf and was given charge of Umm Musa, 84 ; supports Abu'l-Qasim Khaqani for vizierate (312), 127, 143 ; Khasibi put in her charge, 157.
*Thurayyā.—Castle, 159.
**T*īb.—254, 371, 378 ; Bachkam killed near there, ii. 10 ; N. 102.
*Tigris of Basrah.—373 ; ii. 367.
*Tiberias.—S. 223.
Timurtash.—Expelled from Kirman, S. 188 ; governor of Kirman, S. 190 ; flies to Fars, 190 ; executed, *ibid.*
*Tinnīn.—Mount, 326 ; see also Dragon.
Tithe.—Paid in Gilan to princes, S. 304.

Titles.—First *daulah* title, 223; *Ispahsalar*, ii. 258, 293; *Ra'is*, ii. 264; *ustadh*, 282; see also *Amir al-Umarā*; *Sahib Sayyid Sultan*.
*Tīz.—301, 350; conquered by 'Abid b. 'Ali, ii. 299; N. 56.
Tomb.—Used for hoarding money, 193.
Tortures.—247, 252, 279; ii. 359; see F. i. 107; in days of Ibn Zayyat, ii. 380; flinging to elephants, 414; shoeing men like horses, ii. 14; S. 20, 81; H. 350, 428; N. 66, 76; pounding to death, 154.
Traditions.—Quoted, 134, S. 72.
Tradition.—Fear of forgery of, N. 162.
Transmigrationists.—Persecuted but afterwards released by Muhallabi, ii. 147 (341).
*Transoxiana.—Its people bearers of arms, H. 374.
Treachery.—Nasir al-d. and Saimari, ii. 110; Ahmad b. 'Abdallah and Daisam, 136; Marzuban, 151; Wahsudhan, 180; of a Bedouin, S. 213, 215; at a banquet, 229, etc.
Treasure.—Modes of hiding, 102; ii. 11, 12, 187; N. 15.
Treasury.—(Private) in time of Mutawakkil, Faraj ii. 86; M. i. 181.
*The Tree (al-Shajarah).—Region in Rayy, ii. 226.
Tribal History.—Used for politics, ii. 402.
Tribal Quarters.—In Baghdad, N. 222.
Tribute.—Paid by Moslems to Byzantines, ii. 210, 212n; 'Adud al-d. offers 30 million dirhems annually for 'Iraq, 348.
*Tripoli.—(Tarabulus al-Sham); besieged by Basil, S. 221.
Tūbān of Maraghah.—Agent employed by Kharasuyah for rescue of Marzuban, ii. 152, 154.
Tughān Abu Harb.—The hajib of 'Adud al-d. pursues Abu Taghlib, ii. 386; wounded and disabled, 387, 388; refused supplementary rations, S. 43; promoted, 141; sent against Persians, 253; defeats them, 236; takes Ahwaz, 257; dies there, 266.
Ibn Tughān.—Candidate for emirate of Oman, ii. 216; assassinated, *ibid.*
Ibn Tughj.—Allied by marriage to Ibn Ra'iq, 384; named in Khutbah in Meccah and Hijaz after Buwaihids, ii. 158.
Ibn Tughj Abū Nasr.—Brother of the Ikhshid, killed by Ibn Ra'iq, 414.
Tuhfah.—Slave girl of 'Arib, N. 132.
Tuhfah.—Stewardess of Bakhtiyar, protects Jarjara'i, ii. 322.
Tulaib.—The Hashimite, intermediary between Radi and 'Ali b. 'Isa, 325.
*Tur'abdīn.—Assigned to Bad, S. 87; who goes there, 143; seized, 145.
*Turaithīth.—ii. 233.
*Turkiyābād.—S. 190.
Turks.—In Mardawij's force, 163; less capable of endurance than Dailemites, ii. 140; agreement with Dailemites, 236; mass conversion to Islam, 181; attack Khazars, 209; alliances instituted by Bakhtiyar between them and Dailemites, 282; revolt in Ahwaz, 323; quarrel with Dailemites, 324; the latter cannot

dispense with Turkish cavalry, 329; gain at expense of Dailemites, S. 158.
Turmush.—Commander of Mohammed b. Alyas's army, ii. 251.
Turquoise.—Wonderful, N. 23.
*Tustar.—186; plundered, 255; and again, 257; Jilites there, 316; revenues allotted to pay of Yaqut's troops, 339; sixteen parasangs from Ahwaz, 342; Jammal sent thither, 371; notables arrested by Bachkam, 378; S. 256, 260, 317.
*Tūthah.—Near Baghdad, H. 397.
Tūzūn.—General of 'Abd al-Malik II., Samani, S. 333; H. 342.
Tūzūn Abu'l-Wafā.—Turkish officer, in Bachkam's service, defeats Baridi (329), ii. 9; after Bachkam's death goes to Mausil, 19; joins Ibn Ra'iq, *ibid.*; made prefect of police in E. Baghdad by Baridi, 25; plots against Baridi and flies to Mausil, 26; treats Saif al-d. with insolence in Wasit, 39; made emir in Wasit after Saif al-d.'s flight, 41 (331); arrests and blinds his colleague Khajkhaj, 42; hastens to Baghdad after Saif al-d. who evacuates, 44; occupies palace of Mu'nis and is made Prince of Princes (331), *ibid.*; goes to Saif-al-d. at Ukbara (332) and *H*arba, 48, 49; defeats A*h*mad Wasit against Baridi, 45; quarrels with Muttaqi, 47; defeats b. Buwaihi, 50; arrests Muttaqi, 73–75; defeats A*h*mad b. Buwaihi at Qibab *H*umaid, 77; has a second stroke, 78; his death (beg. of 334), 81.
Tūzūni Turks.—In army of Sabuktakin, ii. 138, 139.
*Tyre.—S. 179; rebellion there, S. 226.
'Ubaidallāh b. 'Abdallāh b. *T*āhir.—Warned supernaturally, N. 223.
'Ubaidallāh b. A*h*mad.—See Ibn Ma'ruf.
'Ubaidallāh b. Dīnār Abu'l-'Abbās.—Borrowed money on jewels, N. 185.
'Ubaidallāh b. al-Fa*d*l b. Nasr Abu'l-'Alā Mu*z*affar.—The Christian, sent by 'A*d*ud al-d. to besiege Ardumusht, ii. 392; undertakes expedition against Shahrazur and Kurds, 398, 399; his dexterity, *ibid.*; after Mu*t*ahhar's suicide sent to settle Marsh affair, 411; S. 78; sent to command expedition against Fakhr al-d., 169; takes Ahwaz, 171; sent to Arrajan, 183; Nubandajan, 183; defeated at Khwabdhan, 183; escapes death, 243; sent to Ahwaz, 249; reveals a secret, 250; demands help, 252; captured by Fars troops, 253; nominated to fight *T*ahir, H. 379; jailor of Farrukhan, 416; Muwaffaq's messenger sent to him, 430; harbours Abu'l-*H*asan Ibn Is*h*aq for a time, 456.
'Ubaidallāh b. *H*usain Abū 'Umar.—Qa*d*i, N. 164.
'Ubaidallāh b. *H*usain b. Dallāl Karkhī Abu'l-*H*asan.—ii. 207n.
'Ubaidallāh b. Mohammed.—Quoted, N. 88.
'Ubaidallāh b. Mohammed b. *H*amdawaihi Abu'l-*H*asan.—Secretary of Justan b. Sharmzan, allied by marriage to Nu'aimi, ii. 178; vizier of Fakhr al-d., deserts to 'A*d*ud al-d., 416; conspires against *S*am*s*am, S. 104; fined, 107; Baha al-d.'s resident at Mausil, 179; Baha al-d.'s vizier in Basrah, 258.
'Ubaidallāh b. Mohammed Khaffāf.—Quoted, N. 78.

'Ubaidallāh b. Mohammed b. Qa*t*armiz Abu'l-*H*usain.—Administers Baghdad (392), H. 413, 422.
'Ubaidallāh Abu'l-Qāsim.—N. 255.
'Ubaidallāh b. Mohammed Surūri.—N. 256.
'Ubaidallāh b. Sulaimān.—25; vizier of Mu'ta*d*id hides, N. 44; 134. 150, 154; rescued from death, 164; with Ibn al-Bahlul, 165; favours Ibn Abi 'Auf, 165, 244.
'Ubaidallāh b. *T*āhir.—Buys ice for his slave-girl, N. 63.
'Ubaidallāh b. Ya*h*yā b. Khāqān.—Verses in his honour, N. 11.
'Ubaidids.—Supported by Qarma*t*ians, 167; save Egypt from them, ii. 254.
*Ubullah.—Baridis there, 372; taken by Yusuf b. Wajih, ii. 45 (331), 52, 197, 217, 242, 244, 369; N. 194.
'Uddat al-d.—See Fa*d*l Allah b. Nasir al-d.
*Uhrūr.—Fortress of Abu Taghlib stormed by 'A*d*ud al-d., ii. 392.
*'Ukbarā.—23, 234, 395; ii. 21, 89, 165; farmed by Ibn Baqiyyah, 318; ii. 346, 378; S. 129, 133; Baghdadis flee thither, H. 413, 459.
Ibn al Ukhmūsh.—Corn dealer, N. 168.
'Ulayyah d. Mahdī.—N. 97.
'Ulwān Qushairī.—Joins Mu'izz al-d., ii. 205.
'Umair b. 'Abd al-Bāqī.—Interpreter for Byzantines, 139.
'Umar.—Preacher at Anbar, N. 171.
'Umar b. Aktham Abū Bishr.—Deputy of Abu'l-Sa'ib (336), ii. 114; honorary qa*d*i of Baghdad (352), 196.
Umar b. Ibrāhīm b. *H*asan b. Is*h*āq Bazzāz.—His evidence accepted, H. 401.
'Umar b. Ibrāhīm Kittānī Abu *H*afs, The Muqri.—Died (390), H. 364.
'Umar b. Mohammed Abu'l-*H*usain.—The Qa*d*i.—Told by his father to conceal Muqtadir's abdication deed, 194; accompanies his father to Mu'nis as mediator (319) 210; his conduct when a fine is demanded for his appointment, 229, 230, 245; summoned by Ra*d*i, 290; his perplexity, 291; his mission to Ibn Ra'iq, 335; made judge of judges by Ibn Ra'iq, 365; high in favour with Ra*d*i, 404; sent by Ra*d*i to make peace with Ibn Ra'iq, 408; his appointment, N. 118, 264.
'Umar b. Mohammed b. *H*asan b. Ya*h*yā Abū 'Alī.—H. 347.
'Umar b. Mohammed al-Qārī Abu'l-Sarī.—N. 48.
'Umar b. Mohammed b. 'Umar Abū 'Alī.—H. 347.
'Umar b. Ya*h*yā The 'Alawid.—Pleads for pilgrims with Qarma*t*ians, 330.
Abū 'Umar Mohammed b. Yūsuf Abū Is*h*āq.—The Qa*d*i; negotiates with Mohammed b. Mu'tamid for vizier 'Abbas b. *H*asan, 4; arrested in connexion with the conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7; fined and released, 14; consulted by Caliph, 61; escapes from prison, see F. i. 120, 121; reveals a deposit of Furat, 67, 68; condemns *H*allaj, 80, 81, 181; conceals deed of abdication of Muqtadir, 194; made qa*d*i al-qu*d*at (317), 201; sent as mediator to Mu'nis (319), 210; duped by Daniyali, 215, 219; dies, 229; quoted, N. 46; his opinion of Ibn al-Ja*s*sa*s*, 22; his repartee to 'Ali b. 'Isa, 29; how he dealt with a forger, 35; his power of

being ambiguous, 35, 128 ; appoints a descendant of Ibn *H*anbal, 117 ; his bad repute, 118 ; stories about him, 192.
Abū 'Umar The Zāhid.—Slave of Taghlib, N. 144.
Ibn 'Umar.—See Mohammed b. 'Umar, the Sharif.
'Umars the Two.—ii. 314.
Abū 'Umārah Hāshimī Raba'i.—Incarnation with *H*allajites, N. 87.
Ibn 'Umārah Abu'l-*H*asan.—Messenger of *S*amsam al-d., S. 105 ; flies wounded, 106.
Abu Umayyah Akhwas.—Qa*d*i, of Basrah, etc., N. 115 ; befriended Ibn Furat, *ibid.* ; arrested, 117 ; dies in prison, *ibid.*
[Umayyads.—Had a fortress called Zaitunah in Muttaqi's time, Faraj ii. 110.] Their party in Baghdad, N. 281.
Umayyads in Spain.—366.
Umbrella, Caravan of the.—145.
'Umdat al-daulah.—See Ibrahim b. Mu'izz al-d. ; See Abu 'Ali Muwaffaq, H. 347.
'Ummāl.—Name for informers, ii. 308.
Uniform.—Dress uniform of troops, 54 ; vizier's, 166, 273 ; ii. 15, 241, 303, 346 ; general's, 175, 197 ; amir's, 220 ; undress, 10 ; civil officials', 256 ; 98 ; clerk's, 375 ; " stands like the *Ghilman* with a sila*h* at his waist," 67 ; qa*d*i's, N. 50.
Banū 'Uqail.—A party of them desert from Abu Firas to Abu'l-Ma'ali, 256n, 300 ; at Mausil, 320 ; Bakhtiyarites join them, H. 375 ; Syrian clan attacked by Daghfal demand help of Abu Taghlib, 402 ; defeated at Ramlah, 403 ; send his wife and sister to Halab, *ibid.* ; their chief Dawud b. Mus'ab, S. 54 ; flee to Syrian desert, 56 ; their aid invoked by Khwashadhah, 144 ; join *H*amdanid at Mausil, 176, 240 ; Muwaffaq forbids interference with them, H. 366 ; their followers attack Mada'in, 419 ; their *jamrah*, 425 ; infest roads, 447.
'Uqbah b. 'Attāb Abu'l-*H*aijā.—The chamberlain, executes Abu'l-Rayyan, S. 134.
'Uqbah b. 'Ubaidallāh Abu'l-Sa'īd Hamadhānī.—Qa*d*i al-qu*d*at (336), ii. 114.
Abū 'Uqbah.—S. 24.
Abu'l-'Urbān.—Name for Abu'l-Fat*h* Ibn Shahin, ii. 181.
*Urūmiyyah.—Justan b. Sharmzan entrenches himself there, ii. 177 ; builds wall and fort, 178 ; Maraghah made dependent on it, 180.
Ibn al-'Urūqī.—Prefect of police in Wasit, executed, ii. 366.
'Urwah al-Barīdī.—N. 98.
Ibn 'Urwah Abu'l-'Abbās.—His house in Wasit, ii. 292 ; executed, 366.
Ustādh.—Title of honour, 126, 172, 211 ; ii. 116, 214 ; H. 433.
al-Ustādh al-Fa*d*il.—See *H*usain b. *H*asan Abu Nasr.
Ustādhhurmuz Abū 'Abdallāh.—In *H*usain b. Mohammed b. Mamma's house, H. 410.
Ustadhhurmuz b. *H*asan Abu Ja'far.—Governor of Oman, S. 100 (374) ; captured by Khwashadhah, *ibid.* ; paraded in Fars, 101 ; sent to Kirman by his son (381), 192 ; expels Turks, 265 ; sent for from Kirman by *S*amsam al-d., 312 ; rejects women's advice,

313; is captured, 314; escapes to Muwafaq, 326; governor of Kirman, 329; in Jirift, 349; defeated by Bakhtiyar's son, *ibid.*; at Burdashir, H. 360; dismissed from government of Kirman and his property seized, 362; sent to Kirman (390), 372, 378; urges a fight, *ibid.*; governor of Kirman, H. 383; appointed by his son governor of Ahwaz, 437; goes to Shiraz, H. 438.

Ibn Ustadhhurmuz *H*asan Abu 'Ali.—Made a hajib, S. 100; (374), 150; enters service of *S*amsam al-d. (381), 192; sent against Bakhtiyar's son, 248 (383); conducts *S*amsam al-d. to Shiraz, 260; goes to 'Askar Mukram, 294; fights Ibn Mukram, 295; faces Baha al-d. at White Bridge, 310; in Ahwaz, 314; commands there, 315; his ruse detected by Ibn Isma'il, 316; joins Baha al-d. after *S*amsam al-d.'s death, 319; causes death of Abu'l-Fat*h* b. al-Faraj, 321; abolishes tithes on silk, etc., H. 336; H. 368; Baha al-d.'s vizier (390), H. 370; ousted by Abu Ghalib, 371; governor of Ahwaz, called 'Amid al-Juyush, 400; governor of Iraq with same title, 422; tampers with *H*ajjaj's followers, 426; his merits, sq., stops fasts, 458.

'U*t*ārid b. Shihāb Anbārī.—Defeated by Qarma*t*ians, 34.

'Utbah b. 'Ubaidallāh Abu'l-Sa'ib.—Qa*d*i in W. Baghdad (334), ii. 83; attested oath of Mu'izz al-d. to Mustakfi, 85; qa*d*i al-qu*d*at (338), 123; died (350), 184, 355; N. 99, 121, 240, 258, 314.

'Utbī Abu'l-*H*usain.—Vizier of Nū*h* b. Mansūr, S. 25.

'Uthmān.—*Shati* of; Baridi's house there, ii. 217.

'Uthmān b. 'Affān.—His death, 192; verse sent by him to 'Ali, ii. 336.

'Uthmān b. Jinnī.—Grammarian, dies (392), H. 317.

'Uthmān b. Sa'īd.—President of bureau of the Army, 134, 266.

Abu 'Uthmān Ashnāndānī.—N. 250.

*Uwal.—Island; Baridi flies thither, 372.

Veiled Pretender.—(Mubarqa'), ii. 208.

Veterinary Surgeons.—N. 179.

Vizierate, Fall of.—352; *cf.* ii. 265; duties, i. 155; see also H. 413; vizier's omnipotence, N. 46; its humiliation, 114.

Volunteer Forces.—Their value, ii. 305.

Wadhār.—See 'Ali b. Ja'far.

*Wādi'l-Qurā.—120; S. 238.

Wafā, The Salar.—Deserts to 'Aziz from Abu'l-Fa*d*l, S. 217.

Abu'l-Wafā.—See *T*ahir b. Mohammed b. Ibrahim.

Wahb b. Ibrahim b. *T*āzād Abū Sa'īd.—Clerk in Khasibi's office, 143; arrested by Nasir al-d., 109; delivered to *S*aimari, 110.

Wahb b. Munabbih.—Quoted, N. 99.

Wa*h*īd Hilālī.—Governor of Ramlah, S. 226.

Wahrī.—Officer in charge of Mausil, ii. 204; captured by Nasir al-d., 205.

Wahsūdhān b. Mohammed b. Musāfir Abū Mansūr.—Seized his father's fortress, Samiran ii. 31, 32; sent for by his brother Marzuban, 132; after defeat flies from his father to his fortress Sisijan in *T*arm, 135; imprisons his father there, *ibid.*; plots against Daisam, 149; Adharbaijan willed to him by Marzuban (346),

166; unable to get possession of fortresses, *ibid.*; flies to *T*arm, 167; makes discord between his nephews, *ibid.* 177, 179; violates his oath, 180; and puts Justan and Na*s*ir to death, *ibid.*; joined by Ibn Mishaki, 219; departs on Ibrahim's approach to Dailemite country, returns to *T*arm, 220.

Wakīl, The.—A*h*mad b. 'Ali Abu'l-'Abbas.

Abu'l-Walīd.—Cousin of Kufi sent by Saif al-d. with him from Wasit (331), ii. 40.

al-Walīd b. Jābir Abū Na*s*r.—Clerk of Shafī', 218.

Walkīn b. Khurshīd.—Dailemite chieftain, father-in-law of Ibrahim b. Marzuban rescued from prison by Ibrahim after M.'s death, ii. 167.

Wand Asfa*h*ān b. Mīshakī.—Killed, ii. 133.

Wandarīn b. Bal-Fa*d*l Harkamij.—Sent by Abu Na*s*r Ibn Bakhtiyar to tamper with Dailemites at Fasa, H. 352; executed, 353.

Wandarīn b. *H*usain b. Musattar.—Captured by *T*ahir b. Khalaf, H. 378.

Wandarish b. Khwājah b. Siyāhjang.—Mediates between A*h*mad b. Mohammed Fasawi and his father, H. 353; accompanies Muwaffaq to private interview, 361.

Waqfs.—S. 71.

*Warathān.—Daisam retires thither, ii. 136.

Ward, son of Munīr (Bardas Sclerus).—S. 13; Byzantine emperor, his career, ii. 386; Abu Taghlib takes refuge with him, *ibid.*; his defeat, 387, 388; goes to Diyar Bakr, 396; sent his brother to Baghdad, *ibid.*; arrested, S. 12; by 'A*d*ud al-d.'s order, 14; released by *S*amsam al-d., 15, 111 (375); treacherously arrested by Bardas Phocas, 114; released, 115; made governor of East, 117; died, *ibid.*

Abu'l-Ward.—Chief who had got possession of Manzikert, ii. 202.

Abu'l-Ward.—Quoted, N. 35.

Wardīs, son of Leo (Bardas Phocas).—Treacherously arrested Ward, S. 114.

*Warqān.—283.

Washmagīr (b. Ziyār).—ii. 239; retires from Ispahan, i. 265; sent against 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 280; enters Ispahan, 284; successor to Mardawij, 316; Ibn Muqlah writes to him in Rayy, 386; Daisam takes refuge with him, 400; cedes Jurjan Sariyah to Makan and is involved in war with Ibn Mu*h*taj and *H*asan b. Buwaihi, 415; defeated at Is*h*aqabad and flies to Tabaristan and thence to Khorasan, ii. 5–8; in Tabaristan, 119, 120; attacked by Rukn al-d. (338) applies to Khorasan, 154; attacks Rayy, but flies to Asfara'in after desertion by Ibn Mu*h*taj, goes to Jurjan, 190 (351); corresponds with ruler of Jurjan for an attack on Dailemites, 233; dies of blow from wild boar (357), 233, or (356), 239, 350.

Wasīf Bektīmūrī.—Governor of Rayy (305), 47; minister of war there, 51; routed by *S*u'luk flees to Hamadhan, 52; minister of Ma'awin in Diyar Mu*d*ar, 56; decorated and accompanies Ibn Abi'l-Saj to Adharbaijan, 83; reports defeat of Byzantines.

Wasīf, The Dailemite, The Veiled.—Agent of Kharasuyah for the escape of Marzuban, ii. 152.
Wasīf, The Emir.—Mu'ta*d*id's expedition against him, N. 227.
Wasīf Kāmah.—Sent to Fars, 19.
Wasīf b. Sūrtakin.—Arrested in connexion with conspiracy of Ibn al-Mu'tazz, 7.
Wāsil b. 'A*t*ā Abū *H*udhaifah.—His ruse with the Khawarij, N. 209.
Ibn Wāsil Abu'l-'Abbās.—One of the *Ashab al-Anhar*, invoked by Muhadhdhib al-d. against Lashkarsitan (386), S. 271; ruler of 'Abbadan, 415; Baha al-d. goes to fight against him, H. 456.
Ibn Wāsil *S*ūfī.—His words at Habir, N. 215.
Wāsi*t*.—Farmed by *H*amid b. 'Abbas who as vizier goes to live there, 60, 255; farmed by Is*h*aq b. Isma'il Nubakhti, 271; 'Ali b. 'Isa, *ibid.*; who gives control to Baridi, 274; half evacuated by Ibn Ra'iq for Yaqut, 302; allocated to pay of Turks, ii. 174, 181, 218, 260; Abu Qurrah governor, *ibid.*; Azadhhruyah, 298; *S*arifini, 323; farmed by Ibn Baqiyyah, 346, 354; *H*asan b. Bishr Ra'i governor, 358; Bakhtiyar there, 366, 369, 370, 371, 409; Mu*h*assin b. *H*asan governor, H. 443; palms there, S. 307.
Wāsi*t*ī Abu'l-'Alā.—Shahid, H. 348.
Ibn Wasna Khuzā'i.—Spendthrift, N. 95.
Wāthiq.—The Caliph, Ibn Abi Du'ad's advice to him, S. 92; his perfume, N. 141.
Wāthiq, Maula of Mu'tadid.—N. 127.
Wāthiqī, Pretender.—His career, H. 393.
Ibn al-Waththāb 'Abdallāh b. Ja'far.—Escapes from prison in Palace, S. 304; plays the part of *T*a'i' especially in Gilan, is expelled thence, 305.
Wealth.—Of Baghdad, N. 17.
Whistling.—Mushghilah an adept at, ii. 87n.
White Bridge (Qan*t*arah Bai*d*a).—Baha al-d. advances thither from Wasit, S. 310.
Wine Cellars.—S. 95.
Witnesses.—Abu *H*anifah's view, Isma'il's, N. 128; probation of, 121; grounds for rejecting, 192; who might be accepted, S. 277 · N. 240; class of, S. 59, 64.
Woman Clerk.—See 'A'idah.
Women.—Their political activity deprecated, S. 104, 119; scourging of thought dishonourable, 155; their mercy sought, 253; as bankers, 416; as envoys, 227; influence in affairs, ii. 177, 251 (mother of Alyasa'); in Nasir al-d.'s family, 255; mother of Bakhtiyar, 325, 356, 358, 379; Dailemite women, S. 312; Khafajite take part in battle, H. 427.
Wounds.—Treatment of, 387.
Yaghmā Abu *T*āhir al-Kabīr.—Starts to repel Qarrad (390), H. 364; governor of Baduraya, H. 364; minister of war, there 365; flees to the Nahrawan bridge, 418; his revolutionary plans, 419.
Ya*h*yā b. 'Abdallāh.—House-steward of Furat, 98, 125.
Ya*h*yā b. 'Abdallāh *T*abarī.—Clerk of Yalbaq, 218, 242; his incompetence, 256.

Ya*h*yā b. 'Amrawaihi.—Fined, 144.
Ya*h*yā b. 'Anbār.—Brigand, H. 454.
Ya*h*ya b. Ibrāhīm Māliki Abū 'Īsā.—Secretary of Khaqani, i. 23; fined, 144; sent by Ibn Muqlah to 'Ali b. Buwaihi, dies at Shiraz (322) 300, 303.
Ya*h*yā b. Mohammed b. Sulaimān b. Fahd Azdi Mausilī.—Cited, N. 12; 41, 97, 129, 134, 178, 192; his letter of congratulation to Abu Taghlib, 235, 237
Ya*h*ya b Nu'aim Mālikī.—President of bureau, 129
Ya*h*yā b. Sa'īd Antakī.—Quoted, ii. 387n, 396n.
Ya*h*yā b. Abī Sa'īd of Sūs Abū Zakariyyā.—Determines to conciliate Baridi, 208; quoted, 251; accompanies Baridi to vizier, 273; sent by Baridi with Yaqut to Sus, 320; quotes dialogue of Baridis, 348; arrested by Bachkam but pleads and escapes, 378 382; quoted, 397; his experiences as Bachkam's envoy to Baridi, 412, foll.; advises Bachkam not to return to Baghdad, ii. 9; arranges fine for Ibn Muqatil, 30; negotiates between Muttaqi and Saif al-d., 43; goes with Muttaqi to Mausil, 48; sent by him to Tuzun, 49; arrested by *H*asan b. 'Ali b. Muqlah (335), but released without fine, 96.
Ya*h*yā b. 'Umar 'Alawī.—Killed by 'Ubaidallah b. 'Abdallah b. *T*ahir, N. 223.
Ibn Ya*h*yā Abu'l-*H*asan.—The Sharif, H. 374.
Banu Ya*h*yā Ibn Abī Mansūr.—Family of courtiers, N. 10.
Yakāq.—Dependent of Takinak, reveals Bachkam's treasure, ii. 11.
Yalbaq, Chamberlain of Mu'nis.—Fetches 'Ali b. 'Isa, 26; handsomely feed by Ibn al-Furat, 120; assists in his arrest, 126; administers oath to *H*ujaris, 137; serves in expedition against the Qarma*t*ians but is defeated, 178; careful that vizier should be orthodox, 218, 237, 243; went against remains of Muqtadir's army, 254; keeps his word with Mohammed b. Yaqut, 256; plans deposition of Qahir, 262; meets with accident, ibid.; arrested and killed, 264, 268.
Yamūt b. al-Muzākri' Abu Bakr.—Quoted, N. 174.
Yanāl, The Elder.—Negotiates for Ibn Muqlah with Ibn Ra'iq, 333.
Yanāl Kūshah.—Minister of Ma'awin in Wasit, ii. 84 (334); corresponds with Mu'izz al-d., *ibid.*; deserts to Nasir al-d., 89; at battle, 92; drinks and so is incompetent, 92; deserts to Mu'izz al-d., 109; arrested, 111; and sent to Ramhurmuz, breaks loose, 121; killed by Kurds, *ibid.*
Yanāl Qain.—Governor of Hamadhan for Ibn Qaratakin, ii. 138.
Ya'nis.—Retainer of Abu 'Abdallah Baridi, taken prisoner, ii. 29; escapes, 41, 53; commands Dailemites, 59; wins them over to Abu'l-Qasim, 60; revolts and is killed, 61
Ya'nis Muwaffaqī.—Employed to appease rioters in Baghdad, 74.
Ya'qūb.—Jewish banker, quoted, 350.
Ya'qūb b. Is*h*āq b. al-Bulbul Tanukhī.—N. 209.
Ya'qūb b. Laith.—His hoards rescued by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 300.
Ya'qūb b. Mohammed b. 'Amr b. Laith.—Brought to Baghdad captive (297), 16; decorated (310), 83.

Ya'qūb b. Yūsuf Ibn Killis Abu'l-Faraj.—His career and death (380), S. 185.
Abu Ya'qūb.—Door-keeper of A*h*mad b. Nasr, 206.
Abu Ya'qūb 'Alawī Naqīb.—Sabur orders his arrest, H. 410; the attempt foiled, 411; *cf.* 455.
Abu Ya'qūb.—The Qarma*t*ian; see Is*h*aq b. *H*asan.
Abu Ya'qūb Ibn Ya*h*yā.—H. 388, 399; arrested by Sabur, 402.
Yāqūt sent to Kufah but is recalled at once, 122; guarantees payment of cavalry, 142, 143; deputy of Mu'nis at Kufah (313), 146; in Baghdad (315), 151; minister of war, etc., in Fars (315), 157; starts thither, 166; chamberlain (318), 209; unfriendly to Mu'nis, 203; minister of Kharaj and ma'awin in Fars and Kirman (319), 211; goes to Shiraz, *ibid.*; his reputation, 280; is defeated by 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 281, 282; evacuates Shiraz, 283; another account of same affair, 296, 297; goes to Ahwaz, 301; which he evacuates before the troops of Mardawij, 302; retreats to Wasit, *ibid.*; at 'Askar Mukram, 303; defeated by Ibn Buwaihi at Arrajan (322), 303 (339); goes to Sus, 319; to Askar Mukram, 320, 339; his dealings with the Baridis, 339, foll.; goes to Ahwaz, 342; returns to 'Askar Mukram, goes to Tustar, 342; rejects advice of Mu'nis, *ibid.*; allies himself with Baridi, 345; defeated and killed, 347; unlucky, 371; defeated by 'Imad al-d., N. 157.
Yārigh.—Turkish captain, S. 256.
Yārukhtakīn 'Azīzī.—Sent by *H*akim to Halab, S. 233; captured at Jifar, 234; executed, 235.
Abū Yāsir.—Christian with Ibn Shahruyah, escapes, H. 445.
*Yāsiriyyah Bridge,—367.
Yazdajird b. Mahbandān Kisrawī.—His work on Baghdad, N. 65.
Yazdajird, Era of.—H. 347, etc.
Yazdyār.—The Treasurer; see Khurshid.
Yaman.—Eulogy on by Di'bil, N. 177.
Yu*h*annā Ahwāzī.—The physician, N. 284.
Yu*h*annā Abū Zakariyyā.—The physician, visits Baridi at 'Askar Mukram, 380.
Yumn.—Chamberlain of 'Abdallah b. Mu'tazz, 6; arrested, 7.
Yumn.—Slave of Harun b. Gharib murders him at battle of Nahrabin, 309.
Yumn.—The One-eyed, prefect of police arrested, 264.
Yumn *T*ūlūnī.—Sent against Subkara, 19.
Yūsuf b. Bahlul.—See Azraq.
Abu Yūsuf 'Abd al-Ra*h*mān b. Mohammed.—Controller of signet and seal, 152; secretary to Queen-mother, 164; sends despatch about Suq al-Ahwaz, 287, 295.
Yūsuf b. Wajīh.—Governor of Oman, releases the ex-viziers, 337; Baridi thinks of him as a refuge, 350; comes with a fleet to Basrah to fight Baridi, ii. 46 (331); defeated by Muhallabi (340), 143; his freedman Nafi', 217; buys jacynths for rubies, N. 188.
Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb.—The qa*d*i, intercedes for his son Abu 'Umar, 14.
Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb b. al-Bahlul.—With 'Ubaidallah b. Sulaiman, N. 165; employed by Ibn Abi 'Auf, 166.

Yūsuf b. Ya'qūb Muqri of Wasit.—Advises Muwaffaq against a trick, N. 167.
Abū Yūsuf, Jurist.—How he attained eminence, N. 123, 220.
Abu Yūsuf Zaidī.—N. 284.
Yūztumurr.—Turkish chieftain, gets possession of Kirman, and is defeated by Mu*t*ahhar, ii. 360 (364).
*Zāb Rivers *Zawābī*.—ii. 399.
Zabzab.—Fictitious animal which frightens people of Baghdad (304), 39.
Zādān Farrūkh b. Āzādmard.—Messenger of Baha al-d. to *H*ajjaj, H. 401.
Zādhān.—S. 304.
*Za'farāniyyah.—166, 413 ; ii. 380.
Zahīr b. Justān Abu'l Qā im.—Friend of *H*ajjaj, H. 422, 423.
Zahmān b. Hindī.—Killed by Mohammed b. 'Annaz, H. 340.
Zahri Cloth.—N. 142.
Zaid b. 'Adī.—Quoted S. 75.
Zaid b. 'Alī Abū *T*alib.—Friend of Ibn Mukram visits Muwaffaq, H. 433.
Zaid b. 'Alī Abu *T*alib of Nubandajan.—Makes himself local potentate (314). 147 ; invites 'Ali b. Buwaihi, 280 ; *cf.* 297 ; farms revenue for him, 300.
Ibn Zaid 'Alawī.—Drowned, H. 448.
Zaidān, The Stewardess.—66, 68 ; has charge of Furat, of *H*usain b. *H*amdan, 38 ; of 'Ali b. 'Isa, 40 ; Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 50 ; Furat, 58 ; Khasibi, 149 ; of 'Ali b. 'Isa (316), 185, 198.
*Zaidiyyah.—Near Wasit, H. 44.
Za'īm al-'Arab.—Title of Muqallad, S. 293.
Zain al-Millah.—Title of Sharaf al-d., S. 125.
Zairak.—The serving man, arrested, 289.
Ibn Zairak Abu'l-*H*usain.—Quoted, H. 373.
Zajjāj 'Alī b. Mohammed b. 'Ubaid Abu'l-*H*asan.—The Witness (b. 295 ; d. 390), H. 366.
Zajjāj Ibrahim b. al-Sarī Abu Is*h*āq.—His receipts as conveyer of petitions, N. 42 ; quoted, 50 ; his story, 133.
Zakariyyā Abu'l-*H*asan.—Brother of Ibn Shirzad, Queen-mother's clerk, 164 ; his brother's hostage with Mu'izz al-d., ii. 88 ; abandoned by his brother, 89.
Zakariyyā b. Mohammed b. Zakariyyā of Rāmhurmuz Abu Ya*h*yā.—Lent money on jewels, N. 186.
Zakariyyā al-Sājī Abū Yahyā.—Had h*alqah* in mosque of Basrah, N. 116.
Zamzam (Well).—Polluted by Qarma*t*ians (317), 201.
Zanj.—Troops in Oman, ii. 217.
Zanj War.—N. 126 ; leader of, 268.
Zanjān.—Under 'Ali b. Muqtadir, 33 ; claimed by Ibn Abi'l-Saj, 45 ; Mu'nis flees thither, 47 ; goes with Rayy, 51, etc. ; offered by Rukn al-d. to Marzuban, ii. 132, 140.
Zanjī.—See Isma'il b. Mohammed.
Ibn Zanjī Mohammed b. Ismā'īl Abu 'Abdallāh.—Quoted, 10. Resides

with *H*amid, 59; appealed to by Ibn Muqlah to intercede with Furat, 113; friend of al-Fa*d*l b. Ja'far, 224.
Ibn Zanjī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Quoted, 77; remains in Furat's office when all fled, 96, 97, 98; quoted, 123, 179, 215.
Ibn Abī Zanjī Abu'l-Qāsim.—Quoted, N. 216; same as last?
*Zarīn Rūdh.—River of Ispahan, 310; ii. 140.
Zarīzād.—Kills Sulaiman b. Mohammed b. Alyas, H. 360.
*Zawāzan.—Entered by Nasir al-d., 326, 402.
*Zāwa*t*ā.—Muhallabi dies there, ii. 197.
Ibn al-Zayyāt.—Governor of Tarsus, ii. 191.
Ibn al-Zayyāt Mohammed b. 'Abd al-Malik.—His words at his torture, N. 10, 11; career, S. 62.
Ibn Abi'l-Zayyāt Abu'l-*H*usain Shāhid.—Died (390), H. 371.
Zimisces.—See Ibn Shamshaqiq.
Zīnah.—Daughter of Muhallabi, wife of Abu'l-Fa*d*l, dies, ii. 313; N. 134.
Zīnah.—Name of slave-girl purchased by Is*h*aq b. Isma'il Nubakhti, 284.
*Zīral.—H. 349.
Ziyādī.—Sailor who burned fleet of Yusuf b. Wajih (331), ii. 46.
Ziyār b. Shahragūyah Abū *H*arb.—Sent to Muayyid al-d., S. 15; dismounts before Ibn 'Abbad, 18; no complaint allowed against him, 47; mediates for Bad, S. 84; returns from Jurjan and is sent to Mausil, 85; sent against Bad, 86; allays mutiny of Muayyid al-d.'s troops, S. 90; mollifies Turks, 96, 104; releases Ward, 111; offers good advice to *S*amsam al-d., 129; is faithful to him, 130; killed, 131. (376); S. 196.
Banū Ziyār.—In Shiraz, S. 318.
Zubaidah, daughter of Mu'izz al-d.—Ob. (391), H. 409.
*Zubaidiyyah.—Locality of W. Baghdad; Nasir al-d. has his quarters there, ii. 29, 30; Mu'izz al-d., 113; Abu'l-*H*asan b. Ya*h*ya escapes thither from Zaidiyyah.
Zubairī.—Clerk, N. 213.
*Zubārā.—Canal, battle of, 177; H. 392.
Zuhair Ibn Abī Bakr Khwārizmi.—S. 118.
Abū Zuhair.—Brother of Nasir al-d. deserts to Mu'izz al-d. (347), ii. 171.
Abū Zuhair.—See Asfar b. Karduyah.
Zuhrah.—Baghdad singing girl, N. 94.
Zulfah.—Treatise of Abu *H*ayyan, S. 75.
Ibn Zuraiq.—Poet quoted, N. 216.
*Zurqān.—Six parasangs from Shiraz, 283, 298.
Zu*tt*.—Employed by 'A*d*ud al-d. against Balus, ii. 300; between Kirman and Fars, fiercest of fighting men, H. 349; control Wasit, H. 415, 416; employed as bandits, H. 457.
Zu*tt*ī.—See 'Ali b. Mohammed.

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

DATE DUE

APR 28 1998

OCT 0 5 1950

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
3 9015 03890 2618

1997
BOOK REPAIR
UNIV. OF MICHIGAN